













PART FIRST.

---

THE

# HISTORICAL COMPANION,

WITH

GEOGRAPHICAL AND HISTORICAL NOTES.

CONTAINING

THE CHRONOLOGY OF THE UNITED STATES, FROM 1492 TO 1857, AND OF  
EACH OF THE THIRTEEN ORIGINAL STATES: TABLES OF THE SET-  
TLEMENTS AND ADMISSIONS OF THE STATES, THE WARS,  
CAUSES OF THE WARS; BATTLES, PRESIDENTS, AND  
AMERICAN INVENTIONS; WITH FULL AND  
COMPLETE NOTES, ETC., ETC.

MAPS OF THE WARS.

BY A. C. WEBB,

PRINCIPAL OF ZANE STREET GRAMMAR-SCHOOL.



---

FOURTH EDITION.

---

PHILADELPHIA:

PUBLISHED BY E. C. & J. BIDDLE,

NO. 508 MINOR STREET.

1858.

---

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1857, by

A. C. WEBB,

in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Eastern  
District of Pennsylvania.

---

PHILADELPHIA:  
PRINTED BY KING & BAIRD,  
607 SANSON STREET.

E 175.2  
11363

## P R E F A C E .



THE aim of the following pages, as the title implies, is not to supersede, but to accompany, more detailed works upon history; to present at one view, within the compass of a few pages, easily mastered, and convenient for reference, those main facts and events which constitute the framework of history; facts, too often lost sight of by the untrained mind of the youthful student, while the attention is fixed by glowing descriptions of places, persons, and scenes, clothed with so much interest by the gifted pen of some of our historians. Hence, many persons who have given great attention to the study of history, remain with their minds filled with a mass of details, pictures, and fragmentary scenes, vivid and well-defined in themselves, but so disconnected as to become not only useless, but productive of the grossest errors.

The facts and dates mentioned in this Chronology are written in plain, unadorned language; brevity, rather than elegance, being the aim of the author. Geographical notes, on all places mentioned, have been added at the foot of each page, and are referred to throughout the work. Notes are also given upon all points that might present any difficulty to the learner; and all words, or terms, that may be unfamiliar to a child, have been carefully defined.

A concise Biographical Dictionary of all the names mentioned in this book, and Maps showing the various territories acquired by the United States since the Revolution, with the locality of each of the important battles, &c., are now in course of preparation, and will shortly be issued. No pains have been spared to make this work accurate, and as complete and useful as its limits would allow.



## PREFACE TO THE FOURTH EDITION.

---

THE fourth edition of the *Historical Companion* presents the work complete, in two parts, according to the original plan of the author.

Part First contains the Chronology, with Geographical and Historical Notes, carefully revised from former editions; with accurate Maps of the Thirteen Original States; a complete Glossary of Historical and Military Terms, &c., and much additional matter, of great interest to the learner.

Part Second comprises a Biographical Dictionary, prepared with special reference to American History; Genealogical Tables of French and English Kings; the Genealogy of the Royal Family of England, &c. The whole has been carefully sifted of all useless verbiage—and presents, within the compass of a few pages, a mass of facts not to be found in any other single work.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE
CHRONOLOGY OF THE UNITED STATES, from 1492 to the present time, with Notes .....	13
CHRONOLOGY OF VIRGINIA .....	63
“ “ NEW YORK .....	65
“ “ MASSACHUSETTS .....	67
“ “ NEW HAMPSHIRE .....	69
“ “ NEW JERSEY .....	70
“ “ DELAWARE .....	71
“ “ CONNECTICUT .....	72
“ “ MARYLAND .....	73
“ “ RHODE ISLAND .....	74
“ “ NORTH CAROLINA .....	74
“ “ SOUTH CAROLINA .....	75
“ “ PENNSYLVANIA .....	76
“ “ GEORGIA .....	77
TABLE OF ENGLISH SOVEREIGNS .....	79
“ “ PRESIDENTS OF THE UNITED STATES .....	79
“ “ VICE-PRESIDENTS OF THE UNITED STATES .....	79
“ “ WARS OF THE COLONIES .....	80
“ “ BATTLES OF THE FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR .....	80
“ “ OFFICERS WHO FOUGHT IN THE REVOLUTION- ARY WAR AND ALSO IN THE WAR OF 1812 .....	80
“ “ BATTLES OF THE REVOLUTION .....	81
“ “ NAVAL BATTLES OF THE WAR OF 1812 .....	82
“ “ LAND BATTLES OF THE WAR OF 1812 .....	83
“ “ LAND BATTLES OF THE MEXICAN WAR .....	83
“ “ SETTLEMENTS AND ADMISSIONS OF THE STATES .....	84
“ “ AMERICAN INVENTIONS .....	84
CAUSE OF PEQUOD WAR .....	85
“ “ KING PHILIP'S WAR .....	85
“ “ KING WILLIAM'S WAR .....	85
“ “ QUEEN ANNE'S WAR .....	86
“ “ KING GEORGE'S WAR .....	86

	PAGE
CAUSE OF FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR .....	87
“ “ REVOLUTIONARY WAR .....	87
“ “ THREE YEARS' WAR .....	87
“ “ MEXICAN WAR .....	88
MOVEMENTS OF WASHINGTON'S ARMY .....	89
“ “ BURGoyNE'S ARMY .....	90
“ “ THE SOUTHERN ARMY .....	90
“ “ TAYLOR'S AND SCOTT'S ARMIES .....	90
FORMATION OF STATE CONSTITUTIONS BY THE THIRTEEN COLONIES .....	91
CITIES HELD BY THE BRITISH .....	91
ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF AMERICAN INDEPENDENCE .....	91
CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES .....	91
BOUNDARIES OF THE UNITED STATES .....	92
CARRON DE BEAUMARCHAIS; OR, "RODERIQUE, HORTALES & CO." .....	92
"CONVENTION TROOPS;" OR, BURGoyNE'S ARMY .....	93
PRISONERS OF THE REVOLUTION .....	93
PRISON SHIPS .....	94
FRENCH EXPLORATIONS .....	94
EXPEDITIONS SENT OUT BY SPAIN, ENGLAND, AND FRANCE, .....	95
DEFINITIONS OF HISTORICAL AND MILITARY TERMS .....	96

# CHRONOLOGY

## OF THE

### HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES.

---

HENRY VII.—1485-1509.

1492. COLUMBUS (*sent out by Spain*<sup>1</sup>) discovers America.<sup>2</sup>

1497. The Cabots (*sent out by England*<sup>3</sup>) discover the continent of America.<sup>2</sup>

1498. Columbus discovers the main-land, near the mouth of the Orinoco.<sup>4</sup>

1498. Sebastian Cabot explores the coast from Labrador<sup>5</sup> to Florida.<sup>6</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Spain, a large peninsula lying south of France, between the Mediterranean and the Atlantic Ocean. The Moors held possession of it for more than 700 years, but, in 1492, the Christian sovereigns, Ferdinand and Isabella, completed its conquest, and drove the Moors from Spain. They aided Columbus in his undertaking, when many other sovereigns had treated his project as visionary and impracticable. The government is an absolute monarchy; the religion, Roman Catholic.

<sup>2</sup> America received its name from Amerigo Vespucci, a Florentine, who visited South America in 1499.

<sup>3</sup> England was conquered by the Normans in 1066. At the period of the discovery of America, the country, under Henry VII., was rapidly recovering from the desolation caused by the "wars of the Roses." The Reformation commenced in the reign of Henry VIII.; under Edward VI. the Church of England was established, and the Liturgy arranged in its present form (1549). Popery was re-established under Mary; and, though Elizabeth restored Protestantism, it was not until the "Glorious Revolution" that religious toleration was guaranteed by law.

<sup>4</sup> Orinoco (*i.e.* "coiled serpent,") is in Venezuela, and empties into the Atlantic in Lat. 8° 40'. Three of its tributaries are larger than the Danube.

<sup>5</sup> Labrador, a vast peninsula in the eastern part of British America. Cabot discovered it in Lat. 56°, and called it Terra Labrador, or "cultivable land," to distinguish it from Greenland.

<sup>6</sup> Florida, the southern peninsula of the United States, extends as far south

1510. First European city on the continent built by Balboa (*sent out by Spain*,<sup>1</sup>) on the Isthmus of Darien.<sup>7</sup>

1512. Ponce de Leon (*sent out by Spain*,<sup>1</sup>) discovers Florida.<sup>6</sup>

1513. Balboa discovers the Pacific Ocean.<sup>8</sup>

1520. De Allyon (*sent out by Spain*,<sup>1</sup>) visits Carolina.<sup>9</sup>

1521. Mexico<sup>10</sup> conquered by the Spaniards under Cortez.

1522. First voyage around the world performed by a ship of Magellan's squadron (*sent out by Spain*<sup>1</sup>).

1524. Verrazani (*sent out by France*,<sup>11</sup>) explores the coast from Florida<sup>6</sup> to Labrador<sup>5</sup>, and names the country New France.<sup>12</sup>

1528. Narvaez (*sent out by Spain*,<sup>1</sup>) attempts to conquer Florida.<sup>6</sup>

1532. Peru<sup>13</sup> conquered by the Spaniards under Pizarro.

as 25°. It was so named from Pasqua Florida, *i. e.*, Palm Sunday, the day on which it was discovered.

<sup>7</sup> Darien (da'-ri-en), called also Panama (pan-a-ma'), is the isthmus which unites North and South America, between 7° and 9½° North Latitude. In the narrowest part it is only thirty miles wide.

<sup>8</sup> Pacific Ocean extends from America to Asia and Australia. It was called Pacific by Magellan, in consequence of the prosperous weather he enjoyed while traversing it.

<sup>9</sup> Carolina, so called in honor of Charles IX. (*Carolus*). The two provinces were united until 1729. (Inhabitant, Car-o-lin'-i-an.)

<sup>10</sup> Mexico lies west of the Gulf of Mexico, partly in the Torrid, and partly in the North Temperate Zone. It remained a Spanish province until 1822, when, after several attempts to throw off the yoke of Spain, it was declared independent. It has since remained nominally a Republic, though the government is very unsettled.

<sup>11</sup> France, one of the Five Great Powers of Europe, separated from England by the English Channel and Straits of Dover. The name of France is derived from the Franks (freemen), a confederacy of German nations, who overran Gaul after the extinction of the Western Roman Empire, A. D. 476, and were united under one head by Clovis, about the beginning of the sixth century. The Government is at present an Empire; the religion, Roman Catholic.

<sup>12</sup> New France.—This name was originally given to the whole country explored by Verrazani, but afterwards was applied exclusively to Canada, by which name it was known as long as it remained in the possession of France.

<sup>13</sup> Peru, a country of South America, in the Torrid Zone, remained subject to Spain until 1824, when it was declared independent. It is now a Federal Republic.



1534. Gulf and River St. Lawrence<sup>14</sup> discovered by Cartier (*sent out by France*<sup>11</sup>).

1535. Cartier sails as far as Montreal,<sup>15</sup> and takes possession of the country in the name of France.<sup>11</sup>

1539. De Soto (*sent out by Spain*,<sup>1</sup>) undertakes the conquest of Florida.<sup>6</sup>

1541. De Soto discovers the Mississippi<sup>16</sup> River.

1542. Death of De Soto.

1562. Ribault (*sent out by Coligny*,) builds Fort Carolina, at Port Royal,<sup>17</sup> S. C., which was the first attempt to plant a colony in the United States.

1564. French Protestants, under Laudonniere, (*sent out by Coligny*,) settle in Florida.<sup>6</sup>

1565. First permanent settlement in the United States at St. Augustine,<sup>18</sup> Florida,<sup>6</sup> by the Spaniards.

1583. Gilbert takes possession of Newfoundland,<sup>19</sup> in the name of Queen Elizabeth.

<sup>14</sup> St. Lawrence issues from Lake Ontario, and empties into the Gulf of St. Lawrence. Considering the river in connection with the lakes, it takes various names: between Lake Superior and Huron, it is called the St. Mary; between Lakes Huron and Erie, the St. Clair and Detroit; between Lakes Erie and Ontario, the Niagara; and between Ontario and the sea, the St. Lawrence. Its length, including the chain of lakes, is 2200 miles.

<sup>15</sup> Montreal, the principal town of Canada, is on an island in the St. Lawrence, just below the Ottawa River. It is 142 miles southwest from Québec. Population, 58,000.

<sup>16</sup> Mississippi (*Missi Sipi*, i. e., the "Great Water,") River is, with the Missouri, the longest river in the world. Flowing from north to south, through 18° of latitude, it has a descent of six inches to the mile — the current continually increases in velocity, until it reaches sixty or seventy miles per day. Vessels are usually eight to ten days in ascending from the Gulf to New Orleans, and nine or ten weeks in reaching the mouth of the Illinois River. By steam, the passage to Cincinnati and back is accomplished in less than twenty days. The first steamboat on the Western waters was built at Pittsburgh in 1811.

<sup>17</sup> Port Royal is an island on the coast of South Carolina, fifty miles southwest from Charleston.

<sup>18</sup> St. Augustine is on the east coast of Florida, thirty-five miles south of the St. John's River. On the east is Matanzas Sound, separating it from Anastasia Island. Population, 2000.

<sup>19</sup> Newfoundland (nu'-fund-land'), an island of British America, southeast

1584. Raleigh's first expedition lands at Roanoke,<sup>20</sup> and names the country Virginia.<sup>21</sup>

1585. Raleigh's second expedition, under Sir Richard Grenville, settles at Roanoke.<sup>20</sup>

1587. Raleigh's third expedition, under Captain White, fails for want of supplies.

1592. "Law of Conformity"<sup>22</sup> passed by Elizabeth, and Puritans<sup>23</sup> emigrate to Holland.<sup>24</sup>

of Labrador, and east of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, nearly one thousand miles in circumference. It derives all its importance from its fisheries.

<sup>20</sup> Roanoke, an island which separates Albemarle and Pamlico Sounds.

<sup>21</sup> Virginia, one of the thirteen original States, so called in honor of Elizabeth, the Virgin Queen, originally comprised the country lying between 34° and 45° of North Latitude, embracing all the territory between Cape Fear and Halifax. In 1606, it was divided into North and South Virginia. The State of Virginia is the most northern of the Southern States. Its motto is *Sic semper tyrannis*, "Thus we serve tyrants." It is a slave State, and is known as the "Ancient" or "Old Dominion."

<sup>22</sup> "Law of Conformity."—On the accession of Elizabeth, two parties existed in England: those who adhered to the Church as established in the reign of Edward VI., and those who wished to make it still more *pure*—hence called Puritans. In 1565, those clergymen who would not conform to the use of the clerical vestments, &c., were deprived of their livings. But this only tended to make them adhere still more strictly to their principles; and, under the guidance of a zealous leader, Robert Brown, they advocated a total separation from the Established Church, and an independent organization. From this circumstance, they received the names of Brownists, Separatists, or Independents. In 1592 a law was passed, declaring that any person over sixteen years of age who refused to attend the public worship of the Established Church should be imprisoned; if he persisted in his refusal, he should be banished; and if he returned from banishment, death was the penalty.

<sup>23</sup> "Puritan" was a term applied somewhat indefinitely to all persons opposed to the Established Church. It included three parties, viz: political puritans, who contended for the greatest amount of civil liberty; puritans in discipline, who were opposed to the ceremonies and government of the Episcopal Church; and doctrinal puritans, who were opposed to the doctrines of the Established Church, and favored those of the Reformers.

<sup>24</sup> Holland (or, The Netherlands,) is a low, flat country in the north-western part of Europe, on the North Sea. The Puritans first went to Amsterdam, and then to Leyden.

1594. New Mexico<sup>25</sup> settled at Santa Fé<sup>26</sup> by the Spaniards.

1598. Henry IV., of France, issues the "Edict of Nantes,"<sup>27</sup> tolerating Protestants.

1602. Gosnold discovers and names Cape Cod.<sup>28</sup>

1603. De Monts receives from Henry IV., king of France,<sup>11</sup> a grant of Acadia<sup>29</sup> (*extending from Delaware Bay<sup>30</sup> to the Gulf of St. Lawrence<sup>14</sup>*).

<sup>25</sup> New Mexico, a territory of the United States, acquired from Mexico by the treaty of 1848. Its area was increased by treaty in 1854, when the United States acquired the Mesilla Valley, a tract of bottom land eight or ten miles long, in the southern part of New Mexico, west of the Rio Grande. Population, 61,547; area, 207,007 square miles.

<sup>26</sup> Santa Fé (san'-ta-fa'), the capital of New Mexico, is on the Rio Chicito, or Santa Fé River, twenty miles from the Rio Grande. One or two newspapers are issued here. Population, 4846.

<sup>27</sup> Nantes (nants), a city of France, on the Loire, noted for the famous "Edict" in favor of the Protestants, promulgated by Henry IV., 1598, and revoked by Louis XIV., 1685. Population, 110,000.

<sup>28</sup> Cape Cod, a peninsula on the southern side of Massachusetts Bay, so called from the number of cod-fish found there.

<sup>29</sup> Acadia (a-ca'-de-a), a name originally applied to all the French possessions in North America, but afterwards limited to Nova Scotia (no'-va-sko'-she-a,) and New Brunswick. From 1614, when Argall conquered it, until 1710, it was repeatedly captured by the English, and as often ceded back to the French. In 1710, Nova Scotia was permanently annexed to the British crown, and Port Royal was named Annapolis in honor of Queen Anne (1702-1713). In King George's war, Cape Breton (ka-pe brit'-on), which was considered a part of Acadia, was taken by the English in 1745, but was restored by the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle (aix-la-sha-pel'). After this treaty, the British Government determined to introduce English colonists, and Halifax was settled by the Hon. Ed. Cornwallis. England, at this time, claimed all that large territory, including not only Nova Scotia, but New Brunswick; while France contended that the peninsula only was referred to in the treaty. In 1755, the English completed the conquest of Acadia. The French inhabitants, deeply attached to the mother country, steadily refused to take the oath of allegiance to Great Britain, and a few individuals remained in open rebellion. The Government, with the advice of Admirals Boscawen and Mostyn, then formed the horrible plan of tearing the inhabitants from their homes, and dispersing them among the British Colonies. They were driven on board the ships at the point of the bayonet, and carried to various towns on the coast. In order to prevent their return, the houses were burned and the lands laid waste. In 1763, the French possessions were ceded to England.

<sup>30</sup> Delaware Bay lies between New Jersey and Delaware. The southern

1605. First permanent French settlement in America<sup>2</sup> at Port Royal<sup>31</sup> (*Nova Scotia*,<sup>32</sup> near the Bay of Fundy<sup>33</sup>).

1606. James I. grants South Virginia<sup>21</sup> to the London Company, and North Virginia<sup>21</sup> to the Plymouth Company.

1607. First permanent English settlement in America<sup>2</sup> at Jamestown.<sup>34</sup>

1608. Champlain (*sent out by France*,<sup>11</sup>) founds Quebec.<sup>35</sup>

1609. Hudson River<sup>36</sup> discovered by Henry Hudson (*sent out by the Dutch*).

1614. New York<sup>37</sup> settled at Manhattan<sup>38</sup> by the Dutch. Captain John Smith explores the coast from Penobscot<sup>39</sup> to Cape Cod.<sup>28</sup>

point of New Jersey is Cape May, on which is the celebrated watering-place, Cape Island City. On the Delaware side is Cape Henlopen. The bay is twenty miles wide at its mouth.

<sup>31</sup> Port Royal, named Annapolis in 1710, once the capital of French Acadia, is in the western part of Nova Scotia, near the Bay of Fundy.

<sup>32</sup> Nova Scotia.—(*See Acadia*,<sup>29</sup>).

<sup>33</sup> Bay of Fundy lies between Nova Scotia and New Brunswick. It is remarkable for the height of its tides, which often reach sixty feet.

<sup>34</sup> Jamestown, the oldest English settlement in the United States, is on the east side of the James River, due west of Yorktown, and southeast of the Chickahominy River. The place is in ruins, and is not found on modern maps.

<sup>35</sup> Quebec (called the "Gibraltar of America,") is a strongly fortified city of Canada East, on the St. Lawrence, at the mouth of the St. Charles. In 1759, the French, under Montcalm, were encamped below the city, between the Montmorenci and the St. Charles, while the English lay on the other side of the Montmorenci. Point Levi, immediately opposite the city, and Orleans, a few miles down the river, were also occupied by the English. Quebec is from an Indian word, *Kebec*, "narrow." Population, 43,000.

<sup>36</sup> The Hudson River, named after Henry Hudson, flows nearly due south, in the eastern part of New York, and empties into New York Bay.

<sup>37</sup> New York, one of the thirteen original States, was so called in honor of the Duke of York and Albany, to whom it was granted in 1664. New York is the first State in commerce, and only exceeded by Pennsylvania and Massachusetts in manufactures. It is a free State.

<sup>38</sup> Manhattan, or New York Island, is formed by the Hudson, East, and Harlem Rivers. It is fourteen miles long. The name is Indian, signifying "the place where we all got drunk together."

<sup>39</sup> Penobscot (pe-nob'-skot), is the largest river in Maine. At its mouth it is fifty miles east of the Kennebec.

1619. First Representative Assembly in America<sup>2</sup> called by Governor Yeardley at Jamestown,<sup>31</sup> Virginia.<sup>21</sup>

1620. Massachusetts<sup>40</sup> settled at Plymouth<sup>41</sup> by English Puritans.<sup>23</sup>

1621. Massasoit (*Chief of the Wampanoags*,) makes a treaty with the settlers at Plymouth.<sup>41</sup>

1622. Settlers at Jamestown<sup>34</sup> massacred by the Indians.

1623. New Hampshire<sup>42</sup> settled at Dover<sup>43</sup> by the English.

1624. New Jersey<sup>44</sup> settled at Bergen<sup>45</sup> by the Dutch and Danes.

1625. Maine<sup>46</sup> settled at Bristol<sup>47</sup> by the English.

---

<sup>40</sup> Massachusetts, often called the "Bay State," is one of the thirteen original States. Its motto is, "By the sword she seeks peace under liberty." Massachusetts is a free State.

<sup>41</sup> Plymouth (so called from Plymouth, in England,) is thirty-eight miles southeast from Boston. A part of the rock on which the Pilgrims landed was placed in the centre of the town in 1774. Population, 5000.

<sup>42</sup> New Hampshire, one of the thirteen original States, is so called from Hampshire, in England, from which many of the settlers came. New Hampshire was united with Massachusetts in 1641, and separated in 1680; united again in 1690, separated in 1692; again united in 1699, and finally separated in 1741. From 1699 until 1741, the two Colonies had separate Legislatures, but the same Governor. New Hampshire is a free State.

<sup>43</sup> Dover, a town in New Hampshire, on the Cochecho River, four miles above its junction with the Piscataqua. It was formerly called Cochecho.

<sup>44</sup> New Jersey, one of the thirteen original States, was so called in honor of Sir George Carteret, who had defended the Island of Jersey during the civil war. In 1677 it was divided into East and West Jersey, and from this fact comes the expression "the Jerseys." In the narrowest part it is only thirty miles wide. New Jersey is a free State.

<sup>45</sup> Bergen, a town in New Jersey, on the top of Bergen Ridge, three miles west of New York City. Population, about 3000.

<sup>46</sup> Maine is the most eastern of the United States; and Eastport, 67° West Long., the most eastern town. In 1652, Maine united with Massachusetts, though it was not until 1677 that the dispute between Massachusetts and the heirs of Gorges was decided in England in favor of Massachusetts. Maine became a State in 1820. Its motto is *Dirigo*, "I direct." Maine is a free State.

<sup>47</sup> Bristol is a town on the coast of Maine, between the Penobscot and Kennebec Rivers. Population, 3000.



1627. Delaware<sup>48</sup> settled at Cape Henlopen<sup>49</sup> by the Swedes and Finns.

1633. Connecticut<sup>50</sup> settled at Windsor<sup>51</sup> by emigrants from Massachusetts.<sup>40</sup>

1634. Maryland<sup>52</sup> settled at St. Mary's<sup>53</sup> by Roman Catholics, under Lord Baltimore.

1635. Sir Henry Vane emigrates to America. The king forbids Cromwell and Hampden to leave England.

1636. Rhode Island<sup>54</sup> settled at Providence<sup>55</sup> by the Baptists, under Roger Williams.

---

<sup>48</sup> Delaware, one of the thirteen original States, is the smallest of the United States, except Rhode Island. Area, only 2120 square miles. Delaware is a slave State, but contains only 2000 slaves.

<sup>49</sup> Cape Henlopen is in Delaware, on the south side of Delaware Bay, opposite to Cape May. The Delaware Breakwater is a few miles north of the Cape.

<sup>50</sup> Connecticut (kon-net'-e-kut), one of the thirteen original States, is the most southern part of New England. The name is probably Indian. Its motto is, "He who transplanted still sustains." Connecticut is a free State.

<sup>51</sup> Windsor is on the west side of the Connecticut River, seven miles north of Hartford.

<sup>52</sup> Maryland, one of the thirteen original States, and the most southern of the Middle States, derives its name from Henrietta Maria, Queen of Charles I. It is third in the Union in the amount of tobacco raised. Maryland is a slave State.

<sup>53</sup> St. Mary's, a town on the St. Mary's River, ten miles from its junction with the Potomac.

<sup>54</sup> Rhode Island, one of the thirteen original States, is the smallest State in the Union, having an area of only 1225 square miles, exclusive of Narragansett Bay. The greatest liberty in religious opinions prevailed in Rhode Island from its settlement. Unlike the other Colonies, Rhode Island did not adopt a Constitution at the Revolution, but continued to be governed by the Charter obtained in 1663, until 1842, when an attempt was made to form a Constitution. A difficulty occurred as to the *mode* of adopting the Constitution. The "Suffrage Party" (having, in the opinion of their opponents, acted illegally in the formation of the Constitution,) elected a Legislature, and chose Thomas W. Dorr as Governor. At the same time, the "Law and Order Party" elected Samuel W. King, Governor, and in 1843 both parties met and organized their respective governments. A civil war ensued, which was ended by the arrest and imprisonment of Dorr for treason, and the establishment of the Constitution legally adopted. Dorr was pardoned in 1845. Rhode Island is a free State. Its motto is "Hope."

<sup>55</sup> Providence, a town at the head of Narragansett Bay, on both sides of the Providence River.

1637. War between the Pequods and Connecticut<sup>50</sup> settlers ended by the destruction of the tribe.

1638. Harvard College founded at Cambridge.<sup>56</sup>

1639. First printing-press established in America.<sup>2</sup>—  
(*First book printed, the "Freeman's Oath."*)

1641. New Hampshire<sup>42</sup> unites with Massachusetts.<sup>40</sup>

1643. Union of the New England Colonies (*except Rhode Island*,<sup>54</sup>) for mutual protection and defence.

1644. Second massacre of the Virginia<sup>21</sup> settlers by the Indians.

1646. Defeat of the Indians at Strickland Plains<sup>57</sup> by New York<sup>37</sup> settlers.

1649. Charles I. beheaded by the Parliament, and monarchy abolished.

1651. "Navigation Acts"<sup>58</sup> passed by Cromwell.

1655. Dutch conquer the Swedes on the Delaware.

1658. Death of Cromwell.

<sup>50</sup> Cambridge (originally called Newtown), is one of the suburbs of Boston, with which it is connected by a bridge. As the traveller passes through it, on his way to Mt. Auburn, many objects remind him that he is on classical ground. There stands the house which Washington made his head-quarters in 1775, now occupied by Longfellow, the poet.

<sup>57</sup> Strickland Plains was on an isthmus in the south-western part of Connecticut, then claimed by the Manhattan Colony. Being used for pasturing horses, it was called Horseneck. The town on this site is called Greenwich (green'-witch). It should be observed that there is a difference in the pronunciation of many names in England and America. The tendency in England is to *shorten* all proper names. Greenwich and Norwich are there always pronounced Grin'-idge and Nor'-idge. Care should be taken, therefore, to make the proper distinction in these words.

<sup>58</sup> The "Navigation Acts" provided that no merchandize should be imported into any of the British Colonies, except in vessels built in England or her plantations, and navigated by Englishmen; and that none but native or naturalized subjects should exercise the occupation of merchant or factor in any English settlement. The principal articles of American production (such as cotton, wool, tobacco, and sugar,) were not allowed to be exported to any country but England. In 1663, Charles II. made these restrictions still more oppressive, by prohibiting the importation of European commodities into the Colonies, except in English ships, laden in England. This last provision obliged the colonists to purchase all foreign articles in England, even though they could be purchased more advantageously in other countries.

1660. Restoration of monarchy.

(Charles II. ascends the throne.)

Arrival of the Regicides<sup>61</sup> (*Goffe and Whalley*).

1663. North Carolina<sup>59</sup> settled by the English at Albemarle.<sup>60</sup>

Second "Navigation Acts"<sup>53</sup> passed by Charles II.

1664. New Netherlands surrenders to the English, and the name of Manhattan<sup>38</sup> is changed to New York.<sup>62</sup>

(Charles II. grants the province to his brother, the Duke of York and Albany.)

1669. Wisconsin<sup>63</sup> settled at Green Bay<sup>64</sup> by the French.

<sup>59</sup> North Carolina, one of the thirteen original States, was settled as early as 1653, by emigrants from Virginia, but its permanent settlement dates from that made under the auspices of Lord Albemarle, in 1663. Its soil is auriferous, and a branch mint has been established at Charlotte. To a member of Congress from Buncombe, in this State, we are indebted for the expression frequently occurring in newspaper accounts of Congressional proceedings, viz: "Talking for Buncombe." North Carolina is a slave State. (Inhabitant, North Car-o-lin'-e-an.)

<sup>60</sup> Albemarle Sound, so called in honor of the Duke of Albemarle. The first settlements were on the Chowan, near the present village of Edenton.

<sup>61</sup> On the restoration of monarchy, by the accession of Charles II., an "Act of Indemnity" was passed, towards all persons who had taken part against the crown, except those concerned in the death of the king. Against these, criminal proceedings were instituted. Sixty of the regicides were brought to trial—ten were executed—the rest were reprieved, and imprisoned or banished. Two of the latter, Goffe and Whalley, succeeded in escaping to Boston, where they were kindly received by Gov. Endicott and the inhabitants. At various times, ineffectual attempts were made by the king to arrest them. It is said that Goffe was concealed for many years in the house of the minister of Hadley. During King Philip's War, the Indians attacked that place, while the inhabitants were engaged in divine service. In the midst of the consternation and confusion that ensued, an unknown man of venerable aspect suddenly appeared, placed himself at the head of the terrified inhabitants, and led them on to victory. It was Goffe. He died in 1679.

<sup>62</sup> New York, the largest city in the United States, and the third in point of wealth and population in the civilized world, comprises the island of Manhattan at the junction of the East and Hudson Rivers. Lat. 40° 42' 43" N., Lon. 74° 0' 3" W. Population, 624,179.

<sup>63</sup> Wisconsin, originally a part of the "Northwest Territory," was erected into a separate territorial government in 1836, and became a State in 1848. Wisconsin is a free State. Its motto is, "Civilization has succeeded barbarism."

<sup>64</sup> Green Bay, a thriving town in Wisconsin, at the head of Green Bay, and

1670. South Carolina<sup>65</sup> settled at Port Royal<sup>17</sup> by the English.

Michigan<sup>66</sup> settled at Detroit<sup>67</sup> by the French.

1672. Liberty of "free trade" taken away from the Colonies by Charles II.

1673. Mississippi<sup>16</sup> River navigated by Marquette.

1675. Commencement of "King Philip's War."

1676. "King Philip's War" ended by his death.

1680. New Hampshire<sup>42</sup> separates from Massachusetts.<sup>40</sup>

1680. New Hampshire<sup>42</sup> becomes a royal province.

at the mouth of the Fox River, 114 miles north from Milwaukee. When the present improvements of the river are completed, Green Bay will have uninterrupted steam navigation with the Mississippi. Population, 2500.

<sup>65</sup> South Carolina, one of the thirteen original States, was settled principally by the English, but after the revocation of the "Edict of Nantes," in 1685, many Huguenots (French Protestants,) sought refuge on its hospitable shores. Its first Constitution was prepared by the celebrated John Locke, at the request of Lord Shaftsbury. It was ludicrously unsuited to the condition of the settlers, establishing a hereditary order of nobility, with all the appendages of royalty, among a people dwelling in rude log huts, thinly scattered over a large extent of wilderness. The Constitution was abrogated in 1693. South Carolina is a slave State. Its motto is, *Dum spiro, spero*, "While I live I hope." She is called the "Palmetto State." (Inhabitant, South Carolin'-i-an.)

<sup>66</sup> Michigan (mish'-i-gan), meaning "great water," one of the Western States, was formed out of the Northwest Territory. The staple products are wheat, Indian corn, oats, and Irish potatoes (for which the soil is especially favorable). It has probably the richest copper-mines in the world. Lakes Huron and Superior are connected by St. Mary's Straits, in which navigation is impeded by the Rapids of Sault St. Mary (usually pronounced *Soo-sent-mâ-ree*, Fr. pron. *Sō-sang-ma-ré*). Congress gave the State of Michigan 750,000 acres of land to construct a ship-canal around these rapids. The work, in size and style, is superior to anything of the kind on the continent. The locks are supposed to be the largest in the world, the gates being each forty feet wide. The main body of the canal is excavated through solid rock. The British did not surrender Detroit until 1796. Michigan is a free State.

<sup>67</sup> Detroit, so called from the strait on which it is situated, (in French, *Dé-troit*,) is on the west bank of the river, eighteen miles from Lake Erie. It is a port of entry; the annual exports amounting to \$4,000,000, and its imports to \$15,000,000. Population, 35,000.

1682. Pennsylvania<sup>68</sup> settled at Philadelphia<sup>69</sup> by William Penn.

1685. Arkansas<sup>70</sup> settled at Arkansas Post<sup>71</sup> by the French.

Louis XIV. revokes the "Edict of Nantes,"<sup>27</sup> and many Protestants, called Huguenots, emigrate to America.<sup>2</sup>

1686. Andross made Governor of all New England.

Charter of Connecticut<sup>50</sup> hidden in an oak.

1688. New York<sup>37</sup> and New Jersey<sup>44</sup> included in the jurisdiction of Andross.

"Glorious Revolution" in England.<sup>3</sup>

1689. James II. abdicates the throne, and takes refuge in France.<sup>11</sup> William and Mary ascend the throne.

1689. "King William's War" (*between England<sup>3</sup> and France,<sup>11</sup>*) commences in America.<sup>2</sup>

Andross imprisoned, and sent to England.<sup>3</sup>

1690. Texas<sup>72</sup> settled at De Bexar<sup>73</sup> by the Spaniards.

<sup>68</sup> Pennsylvania, one of the thirteen original States, is the first State in the Union for wheat, rye, coal, and iron, and the second in population. It was named in honor of William Penn, (Penn's sylvia, or woods,) and is the only instance of an American colony settled without bloodshed. Pennsylvania is a free State. Its motto is, "Virtue, liberty, and independence." It is called the "Keystone State." (Inhabitant, Penn-syl-va'-ni-an.)

<sup>69</sup> Philadelphia, the second city of the United States in population, is situated between the Delaware and Schuylkill Rivers, six miles above their confluence. Camden is on the opposite side of the Delaware, in New Jersey, and West Philadelphia, one of its suburbs, on the west bank of the Schuylkill. Population, in 1850, 408,000. Latitude, 40° N.; Long., 75° W.

<sup>70</sup> Arkansas (ar-kan'-sas), one of the Western States, was formerly a part of Louisiana Territory, purchased from France in 1803. It is rich in mineral resources, coal, iron, lead, manganese, gypsum, and salt. Grain and stock are the staple products. Arkansas became a territory in 1819, and a State in 1836. It is a slave State.

<sup>71</sup> Arkansas Post is on the left bank of the Arkansas River, fifty miles from its mouth.

<sup>72</sup> Texas (tex'-as,) was formerly a Mexican province. An extensive emigration from the United States commenced in 1821, and in 1832 had swelled to such an amount as to induce the inhabitants to petition the Government for admission into the Mexican Confederacy as an independent State. Stephen F. Austin was appointed to present the petition, which was refused, and Austin imprisoned for more than a year. On his release, the Texans resolved to resort to arms, and headed by Austin, Fannin, Travis, and Colonel



Indiana<sup>74</sup> settled at Vincennes<sup>75</sup> by the French.

Phipp's unsuccessful expedition against Canada.<sup>87</sup>

Dover<sup>76</sup> burned by the Indians.

1692. Salem<sup>77</sup> witchcraft.

1697. King William's War ended by Treaty of Ryswick.<sup>78</sup>

1699. Louisiana<sup>79</sup> settled at Iberville<sup>80</sup> by the French.

---

Bowie, preparations were made for war. A Convention in 1835 chose Henry Smith for Governor, and Samuel Houston, Commander-in-chief of the Army. The Texans took San Antonio de Bexar in 1835; but, in 1836, the spirit of the people was roused to the utmost pitch of indignation by the barbarities that were practised by the Mexicans at Bexar, the Alamo, and Goliad. Among the slain at the Alamo were Travis, Bowie, and David Crockett. A decisive battle took place at San Jacinto, when the Mexican force was totally destroyed, and Santa Anna captured. The independence of Texas was acknowledged by the United States and European nations; and, in 1845, Texas became a State in the American Union. Texas is the Indian word for "friends." (Adjective and inhabitant, Texan.) Area, 237,504 square miles. Texas is a slave State.

<sup>73</sup> San Antonio de Bexar, a thriving town in Texas, on the San Antonio River, 110 miles southwest from Austin. It has a large trade, and contains a United States Arsenal. Population, 7000.

<sup>74</sup> Indiana, one of the Western States, formed out of the Northwest Territory, lies between Lake Michigan on the north, the Wabash River on the west, and the Ohio on the south. Indiana ranks the fourth State in the amount of Indian corn raised, and the seventh in population. Wyandotte Cave, in Crawford County, is said to rival the Mammoth Cave in Kentucky. It has been explored for many miles; its chambers and galleries abound in stalactites and other formations. Indiana is a free State.

<sup>75</sup> Vincennes, a town in Indiana, on the Wabash River.

<sup>76</sup> Dover, a town in New Hampshire, on the Cochecho River, twelve miles northwest from Portsmouth.

<sup>77</sup> Salem, a town on Massachusetts Bay, thirteen miles northeast from Boston. Indian name, Na-um-keag. Population, 20,934.

<sup>78</sup> Ryswick (riz'-wik), a town in the western part of Holland, two miles southeast from Hague (haig), and thirty-five miles southwest from Amsterdam. Population, 2,300.

<sup>79</sup> Louisiana (loo'-iz-e-an'-na), the first State formed from the Louisiana Territory, was settled principally by France and Spain. Cotton and sugar are the staple products, but tropical fruits are produced in the southern part. Louisiana is a slave State. Its motto is "Union and confidence." Inhabitant, Louisianian (loo'-iz-e-an'-e-an).

<sup>80</sup> Iberville (i-ber-vil), a village in Louisiana, on the Mississippi River, ninety miles above New Orleans.

1700. Yale College founded at Saybrook.<sup>81</sup> (*Removed in 1717 to New Haven.*<sup>82</sup>)

1702. Queen Anne's War commences (*between England<sup>1</sup> and France,*<sup>11</sup>) in America.<sup>2</sup>

1704. First newspaper published in America<sup>2</sup> in Boston.<sup>83</sup> (*"Boston Weekly News-Letter."*)

Deerfield<sup>84</sup> burned by the Indians and French

1711. Alabama<sup>85</sup> settled at Mobile<sup>86</sup> by the French.

Admiral Walker's unsuccessful expedition against Canada.<sup>87</sup>

1713. Queen Anne's War ended by Treaty of Utrecht.<sup>88</sup>

1716. Mississippi<sup>89</sup> settled at Natchez<sup>90</sup> by the French.

<sup>81</sup> Saybrook, a town at the mouth of the Connecticut River, on the western side. It was so called in honor of Lord Say and Seal, and Lord Brooke, to whom it was transferred by Lord Warwick.

<sup>82</sup> New Haven is a port of entry in Connecticut, on Long Island Sound, thirty-four miles southwest from Hartford. It is called the "City of Elms." Its Indian name is Quinipiac. Population, 23,000.

<sup>83</sup> Boston, the second commercial city in the United States, is at the western extremity of Massachusetts Bay, in 42° 21' N. Lat., and 71° 4' W. Longitude. Inhabitant, Bostonian (bos-to'-ne-an). Population in 1850, 136,000.

<sup>84</sup> Deerfield, a small town in Massachusetts, west of the Connecticut River, and north of Springfield. Population, 2500.

<sup>85</sup> Alabama, one of the Southern States, was visited by De Soto in 1540. In 1702, Brienville built a fort on Mobile Bay; the present site of Mobile was not occupied until 1711. Alabama formed a part of Georgia until 1802, was then a part of Mississippi until 1817, when it was erected into a Territory, and in 1819 became a State. Alabama raises more cotton than any other State in the Union. It is a slave State.

<sup>86</sup> Mobile, a town on the west bank of the Mobile River, thirty miles from the Gulf of Mexico. Population, 20,000.

<sup>87</sup> Canada, the most important part of British America, extends from 64° to nearly 91° W. Long. Its most southern extremity is Pelee Island, in Lake Erie, 41° 45' N. Lat. Canada comprises all the territory north of the Lakes, as far west as the heads of the streams falling into Lake Superior. Upper and Lower Canada were united in 1841. Upper Canada, now called Canada West, on the western side of the Ottawa River, has a much milder climate and more productive soil than Canada East.

<sup>88</sup> Utrecht (u'-trekt), is a noted city in Holland, on the Rhine, twenty miles southeast from Amsterdam. Population, 50,000.

<sup>89</sup> Mississippi was formerly a part of West Florida. It was erected into a territorial government in 1798, and in 1817 was admitted into the Union. Mississippi is a slave State. Inhabitant, Mississippian (mis-sis-sip'-e-an).

1720. Illinois<sup>91</sup> settled at Kaskaskia<sup>92</sup> by the French.

1725. Vermont<sup>93</sup> settled at Fort Dummer<sup>94</sup> by emigrants from Massachusetts.<sup>49</sup>

1732. George Washington born in Westmoreland<sup>95</sup> County, Virginia.<sup>21</sup>

Laws<sup>119</sup> passed restricting manufactures.

1733. Georgia<sup>96</sup> settled at Savannah<sup>97</sup> by the English.

Soon after the settlement of Georgia,<sup>96</sup> the celebrated preachers, John Wesley and George Whitfield, visited America.<sup>3</sup>

"Sugar Act"<sup>119</sup> passed.

1744. King George's War (*between England<sup>3</sup> and France<sup>11</sup>*,) commences in America.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>90</sup> Natchez, the largest commercial city of Mississippi, is on the Mississippi River, 279 miles above New Orleans. Population, 6000.

<sup>91</sup> Illinois (il-in-oi'), one of the Western States, was formed out of the Northwest Territory. It has Lake Michigan and the Wabash River on its eastern boundary, the Ohio on its southern, and the Mississippi on its western. Illinois is rich in minerals: lead, bituminous and anthracite coal, copper, iron, and marble. The State ranks third in the production of Indian corn. Illinois is a free State.

<sup>92</sup> Kaskaskia, a town in Illinois, on the Kaskaskia River, two miles from the Mississippi River.

<sup>93</sup> Vermont (*verde monts*), so called from the Green Mountains, is one of the New England States. It was settled at Fort Dummer, near Brattleboro, in 1725. The territory of this State was claimed both by New York and New Hampshire. In 1777, the people declared themselves independent, but the opposition of New York was only withdrawn by the payment of \$30,000. Vermont is a free State.

<sup>94</sup> Fort Dummer, now Brattleboro, is on the right bank of the Connecticut River, 100 miles from Montpelier.

<sup>95</sup> Westmoreland County is on the Potomac River.

<sup>96</sup> Georgia, the last settled of the original thirteen States, was named in honor of the reigning monarch, George II., who granted the territory as an asylum for the poor of England and the persecuted Protestants of all nations. The Spaniards claimed the country as far north as 33°. Georgia is one of the most flourishing of the Southern States. It is a slave State.

<sup>97</sup> Savannah, the largest commercial city in Georgia, is on the right bank of the Savannah River, fifteen miles from its mouth. The British took it in 1778, and evacuated it in July, 1783. Population in 1853, 24,000.

1745. Louisburg<sup>98</sup> and Cape Breton<sup>99</sup> taken by the British. (*British commanders, Sir William Pepperell and Admiral Warren.*)

1748. King George's War ended by the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle.<sup>100</sup>

#### FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR, 1756-1763.

1749. George II. grants the territory on the Ohio<sup>101</sup> River to the Ohio Company.

1753. Washington sent with a letter of remonstrance to St. Pierre, the French Commander at Venango.<sup>102</sup>

1754. Expedition against the French.

Washington surprises the French at Great Meadows,<sup>103</sup> (*Jumonville killed.*)

Washington capitulates at Fort Necessity.<sup>104</sup>

Convention meets at Albany.<sup>105</sup> (*Plan of confederation proposed by Dr. Franklin.*)

<sup>98</sup> Louisburg (loo'-e-burg), is on the southeast side of the island of Cape Breton (kape brit'-on). After its capture in 1758, the buildings were demolished, and the materials carried away for the construction of Halifax and other towns. It is difficult now to trace the position of the principal buildings and fortifications.

<sup>99</sup> Cape Breton (kape brit'-on), an island of British America, lies between Nova Scotia and Newfoundland. Its capital is Sydney.

<sup>100</sup> Aix-la-Chapelle (aix-la-sha-pel'), a town in Rhenish Prussia. It derives its name from a splendid chapel built by Charlemagne. The doors of this temple were of bronze, and its dome bore a massive globe of gold. Aix-la-Chapelle was for some time the capital of the empire. Charlemagne was buried there in A. D. 814. Population, 46,000.

<sup>101</sup> Ohio River is formed by the junction of the Monongahela and Alleghany Rivers, in the western part of Pennsylvania, and empties into the Mississippi. Length, 950 miles.

<sup>102</sup> Venango, now Franklin, is the capital of Venango County, Pa. Aux Boëuf (o-buff), now French Creek, in Venango County, is a west branch of the Alleghany River.

<sup>103</sup> Great Meadows is ten miles east of Uniontown, Pa.

<sup>104</sup> Fort Necessity was in Fayette County, Pa., on the National Road.

<sup>105</sup> Albany (aul'-ba-ne), the capital of New York, is on the west bank of the Hudson River, 160 miles north from the city of New York. It was called Fort Orange until 1664, when its name was changed, in honor of the Duke of York and Albany, to whom the territory was granted.

1755. Braddock appointed Commander-in-chief.

British, under Monckton, take Acadia<sup>32</sup> (*Nova Scotia*<sup>29</sup>).

Expedition against Fort Du Quesne.<sup>106</sup> Braddock's defeat. (*Shirly succeeds Braddock.*)

Johnson defeats the French at Lake George.<sup>107</sup> (*Dieskau wounded; died in 1767.*)

Expedition against Ticonderoga<sup>108</sup> and Crown Point,<sup>109</sup> under Johnson, abandoned.

1756. War declared. Lord Loudon, Commander-in-chief.

Fort Oswego<sup>110</sup> taken by Montcalm.

The Provincials defeat the Indians at Kittaning.<sup>111</sup>

1757. Tennessee<sup>112</sup> settled at Fort Loudon<sup>113</sup> by emigrants from North Carolina.<sup>59</sup>

<sup>106</sup> Fort Du Quesne (du-kain'), on the present site of Pittsburg, was built by the French in 1754. It was abandoned to General Forbes in 1758, and named Pittsburg in honor of William Pitt. It is 357 miles from Philadelphia. Population, 110,241.

<sup>107</sup> Lake George, called also Horicon, is a beautiful lake in New York, east of the Hudson River. During the French and Indian War, Major Rodgers, being closely pursued by the Indians, slid down a rock, rising almost perpendicular from the lake to the height of 200 feet, and landed safely on the ice.

<sup>108</sup> Fort Ticonderoga was on the west side of Lake Champlain, at the outlet of Lake George. This fort was considered the Gibraltar of America, requiring 10,000 men to garrison it. Notwithstanding its strength, it is remarkable that Ticonderoga surrendered three times without an attempt at defence: in 1759 to General Amherst, in 1775 to Gen. Ethan Allen, and in 1777 to Burgoyne. Mount Defiance, fortified by Burgoyne, which commands Ticonderoga, is in New York. Mount Independence is in Vermont. The forts are now in ruins.

<sup>109</sup> Crown Point, on the western shore of Lake Champlain, is about seventy-five miles north from Albany. Crown Point was built by the French in 1731, who abandoned it in 1759. It was captured by Allen and Warner in 1775, and retaken by Burgoyne in 1777. Some of the ruins are still objects of interest.

<sup>110</sup> Fort Oswego. — Old Fort Oswego was on the west side of the river. In 1755, Fort Ontario was built on the east side of the Oswego River, and north of this is the present Fort Oswego.

<sup>111</sup> Kittaning is on the left bank of the Alleghany River, in Pennsylvania, forty-five miles above Pittsburg. Population, 2000.

<sup>112</sup> Tennessee, originally a part of North Carolina, was ceded to the General Government in 1790, when it was organized into the "Territory southwest of the Ohio." Tennessee is a slave State.



Expedition against Louisburg<sup>98</sup> abandoned.

Colonel Munroe surrenders Fort William Henry<sup>114</sup> to Montcalm. (*The garrison massacred by the Indians.*)

William Pitt appointed Prime Minister (*in June*).

1758. Abercrombie, Commander-in-Chief.

Louisburg<sup>98</sup> and Cape Breton<sup>99</sup> taken by Generals Amherst and Wolfe.

Abercrombie repulsed from Ticonderoga<sup>108</sup> by Montcalm. (*Lord Howe killed.*)

Fort Frontenac<sup>115</sup> (*in Canada*,<sup>87</sup>) taken by Colonel Bradstreet.

Fort Du Quesne<sup>106</sup> taken by Colonel Forbes. (*Name changed to Pittsburg.*<sup>106</sup>)

1759. General Amherst, Commander-in-chief.

Quebec<sup>116</sup> taken by General Wolfe. (*Death of Wolfe and Montcalm.*)

Ticonderoga<sup>108</sup> and Crown Point<sup>109</sup> taken by Amherst.

Fort Niagara<sup>117</sup> taken by Sir William Johnson. (*Prideaux killed.*)

1760. Montreal<sup>15</sup> capitulated, and the subjugation of the French in America<sup>2</sup> was completed.

1763. War ended by Treaty of Paris,<sup>118</sup> (*or Versailles*<sup>118</sup>).

France<sup>11</sup> ceded to Great Britain<sup>3</sup> all the territory claimed by her east of the Mississippi<sup>16</sup> and north of the Iberville River.

<sup>113</sup> Fort Loudon was on the Tennessee River, near the confines of Georgia and Tennessee.

<sup>114</sup> Fort William Henry was on Lake George, in New York.

<sup>115</sup> Fort Frontenac, now Kingston, is on the northeast part of Lake Ontario, in Canada.

<sup>116</sup> Quebec, a city and fortress of Canada, on the left bank of the St. Lawrence, at its junction with the St. Charles. From its great strength, it is frequently called the Gibraltar of America. It takes its name from an Indian word, *Kébec*, signifying "narrow." Population, 30,000.

<sup>117</sup> Fort Niagara, in New York, at the mouth of the Niagara River.

<sup>118</sup> Paris, the capital of France, is on both sides of the River Seine, 110 miles from its mouth. Population, 1,000,000. Versailles, the residence of the sovereigns of France, is nine miles southwest from Paris.



## EVENTS LEADING TO THE REVOLUTION.

1651. Navigation Acts<sup>88</sup> passed by Cromwell.

1732. Laws<sup>119</sup> passed restricting manufactures.

1733. Sugar Act,<sup>119</sup> imposing duties on sugar, coffee, indigo, &c., passed.

1764. Sugar Act<sup>119</sup> re-enacted.

Missouri<sup>120</sup> settled at St. Louis<sup>121</sup> by the French.

1765. Stamp Act<sup>122</sup> passed.

First Colonial Congress met in New York.

(Timothy Ruggles, President. Declaration of rights framed.)

Grenville succeeded by the Marquis of Rockingham as Prime Minister. The Marquis of Rockingham, Pitt, Barre, Lord Camden, and others, advocate the cause of the Colonies, and the repeal of the Stamp Act.

1766. Stamp Act<sup>122</sup> repealed.

(Pitt, Earl of Chatham, Prime Minister.)

1767. Duties laid on tea, glass, paper, and painters' colors.

1768. Military force, under Gen. Gage, stationed at Boston.<sup>83</sup>

1769. California\* settled at San Diego by the Spaniards

1770. Boston<sup>83</sup> Massacre.

(Captain Preston tried for murder; ably defended by John Adams and Josiah Quincy, and acquitted.)

Lord North, Prime Minister.

Duties repealed, except those on tea.

1773. Destruction of tea in Boston<sup>83</sup> harbor, (*Dec.* 16).

1774. Boston<sup>83</sup> Port Bill<sup>123</sup> passed.

<sup>119</sup> The Sugar Act imposed duties on all sugar and molasses imported into the Colonies. Other acts prohibited the exportation from any colony of hats and woollens of domestic manufacture; forbade hatters to employ more than two apprentices at a time; and laid restrictions on the manufacture of iron and steel, pitch, tar, and turpentine.

<sup>120</sup> Missouri is remarkable for enjoying the navigation of the two largest rivers in the United States, if not in the world. It is the principal seat of an active trade with Santa Fé, and the territory lying between the States and the Rocky Mountains. (See paragraph <sup>250</sup>.) Its motto is, "The public safety is the supreme law." (Inhabitant, "Missourian.")

<sup>121</sup> St. Louis, one of the most important cities in the West, is on the Mississippi River, twenty miles below the mouth of the Missouri.

<sup>122</sup> The Stamp Act was an act requiring all legal instruments, such as notes, bonds, deeds, &c., and printed almanacs, newspapers, &c., should be executed on stamped paper, for which a duty should be paid to the crown.

<sup>123</sup> The Boston Port Bill was a bill removing the Custom-house to Salem, and prohibiting the landing or shipping of goods to Boston.

\* See Note on California, page 78.

First Continental Congress met in Philadelphia.<sup>69</sup>—

(Peyton Randolph and John Hancock, Presidents. This Congress agreed upon a declaration of rights, recommended a suspension of commercial intercourse, and voted an address to the king and people of Great Britain<sup>3</sup> and Canada.<sup>87</sup>)

### REVOLUTIONARY WAR, 1775-1783.

1775. Kentucky<sup>123</sup> settled at Boonesboro<sup>124</sup> by Daniel Boone.

Boston<sup>83</sup> garrisoned with 3000 troops. General Gage, Royal Governor.

Battle of Lexington.<sup>125</sup>

(American Commander, Parker; British, Smith and Pitcairn. April 19.)

Ticonderoga<sup>108</sup> and Crown Point<sup>109</sup> taken by Allen and Warner.\*

Arrival of Howe, Clinton, and Burgoyne.

Washington appointed Commander-in-chief, (*June 15*).

Battle of Bunker Hill.<sup>126</sup>

(Americans defeated. Amer. Com., Prescott, aided by Putnam and Warren; British, Howe, aided by Pigot and Clinton. June 17.)

Invasion of Canada.<sup>87</sup> Montgomery captures Montreal.<sup>15</sup>

Montgomery killed in an unsuccessful attack on Quebec.<sup>116</sup>

1776. Dunmore, the last royal Governor of Virginia,<sup>21</sup> destroys Norfolk<sup>127</sup> by fire.

<sup>123</sup> Kentucky, one of the Western States, originally formed a part of Virginia. It was settled at Boonesboro, in 1775, by Daniel Boone, and others. Kentucky is a slave State.

<sup>124</sup> Boonesboro, a decayed village on the Kentucky River, eighteen miles southeast of Lexington.

<sup>125</sup> Lexington, noted as the place where the first blood was shed in the Revolutionary War, is in Middlesex County, Massachusetts, eleven miles from Boston.

<sup>126</sup> Breed's Hill is a small eminence in Charlestown, one of the suburbs of Boston. Colonel Prescott had orders to fortify Bunker Hill, but Breed's being nearer and more eligible, it was concluded to fortify that.

<sup>127</sup> Norfolk, a port of entry on Chesapeake Bay, at the mouth of the Elizabeth River, eight miles from Hampton Roads. On the opposite side of the river is Gosport, with a United States Arsenal, and extensive dry docks.

\* Arnold joined the expedition the day before the taking of Ticonderoga, as a *volunteer*, and had no command. Allen took Ticonderoga, and Warner took Crown Point.—*Lossing's "Field-Book of the Revolution,"* Vol. I., p. 153.

Washington fortifies Dorchester Heights.<sup>128</sup>

British evacuate Boston,<sup>83</sup> and retire to Halifax.<sup>129</sup>

British, under General Clinton, attack Charleston,<sup>130</sup> and are repulsed by Moultrie.

(British officers, Cornwallis and Sir P. Parker. June 28.)

Independence proclaimed, July 4th.

Committee that drafted the Declaration—Thomas Jefferson, John Adams, Benjamin Franklin, Roger Sherman, and Robert R. Livingston.

Commissioners sent to France<sup>11</sup> to solicit assistance.

(Benjamin Franklin, Silas Deane, and Arthur Lee.)

Battle of Long Island.<sup>131</sup>

(Americans defeated. Amer. Com., Putnam; British, Howe and Clinton. Aug. 27.)

The American Generals, Sullivan, Stirling, and Woodhull, were taken prisoners.

Nathan Hale executed as a spy.

Battle of White Plains.<sup>132</sup>

(Americans defeated. Amer. Coms., Washington and McDougall; British, Howe and Leslie. Oct. 28.)

British take Fort Washington.<sup>133</sup>

(Amer. Com., Magaw; British, Howe. Nov. 16.)

Americans evacuate Fort Lee.<sup>134</sup>

(Amer. Com., Greene; British, Cornwallis. Nov. 18.)

<sup>128</sup> Dorchester Heights are on a peninsula south of Boston, while Charlestown is north of it. Washington succeeded in fortifying these heights, and Howe, seeing it was impossible to defend the city, determined to evacuate. The British were allowed to retire unmolested, on condition that they would not burn the city.

<sup>129</sup> Halifax, the capital of Nova Scotia, is on Chebueto Bay, ten miles from the sea, and has an excellent harbor. It was founded in 1749, and named after Lord Halifax.

<sup>130</sup> Charleston, a port of entry, and the largest city in South Carolina, is situated at the confluence of the Cooper and Ashley Rivers. Sullivan's Island is seven miles below. Population, 30,000.

<sup>131</sup> Long Island, south of New York and Connecticut, is separated from the main-land by Long Island Sound, which, near New York City, is only three quarters of a mile wide, and is called the East River.

<sup>132</sup> White Plains, twenty-seven miles northeast of New York City, in Westchester County, N. Y.

<sup>133</sup> Fort Washington is on the east side of the Hudson River, ten miles above New York.

<sup>134</sup> Fort Lee is on the west side of the Hudson River, ten miles above N. York.

The American army retreats through "the Jerseys."<sup>135</sup>

Battle of Trenton.<sup>136</sup>

(Americans successful. Amer. Com., Washington; British, Rahl. Colonel Rahl killed. Dec. 26.)

1777. Battle of Princeton.<sup>137</sup>

(British defeated. Amer. Com., Washington; British, Mawhood. General Mercer killed; James Monroe wounded. Jan. 3.)

Arrival of Lafayette.

Danbury<sup>138</sup> burned by General Tryon's orders.

Wooster, Arnold, and Sullivan, defended the town.

Invasion of Burgoyne by way of Lake Champlain.<sup>139</sup>

Burgoyne takes Ticonderoga.<sup>108</sup>

(St. Clair, commander. July 5.)

General Schuyler evacuates Fort Edward,<sup>140</sup> and is joined by Gen. Lincoln and Kosciusko, chief engineer.

Colonel Barton captures General Prescott.

A detachment of Burgoyne's army defeated at Bennington<sup>141</sup> by Stark and Warner.

(British Coms., Colonel Baum and Colonel Breyman. Aug. 16.)

Fort Schuyler besieged by St. Leger. Aug. 3-22.

Battle of Brandywine.<sup>142</sup>

(Amer. Com., Washington; British, Howe. Knyphausen commanded the Hessians. Count Pulaski and Lafayette were in this engagement—the latter was wounded. Sept. 11.)

<sup>135</sup> "The Jerseys."—This term originated in the fact that New Jersey was divided, in 1677, into East and West Jersey, and was continued until after the Revolution. "Glorious news from the Jerseys" gladdened every heart in 1776, when Washington fought the victorious battle of Trenton.

<sup>136</sup> Trenton, the capital of New Jersey, is at the head of steamboat navigation on the Delaware River, twenty-seven miles above Philadelphia. Population, 5000.

<sup>137</sup> Princeton is in New Jersey, partly in Middlesex and partly in Somerset Counties, eleven miles northeast from Trenton.

<sup>138</sup> Danbury, in Connecticut, on the Norwalk and Danbury Railroad.

<sup>139</sup> Lake Champlain is between New York and Vermont, and extends a few miles north of the Canada line.

<sup>140</sup> Fort Edward is on the east side of the Hudson River, forty-five miles north of Albany.

<sup>141</sup> Bennington is in Bennington County, Vermont, 117 miles southwest of Montpelier.

<sup>142</sup> Brandywine Creek flows south-easterly through Pennsylvania, and empties into Christiana Creek, at Wilmington. The battle was fought at Chad's Ford, near Kennet Square, a few miles north of the boundary of Pennsylvania.

Battle of Stillwater.<sup>143</sup>

(Amer. Com., Gates; British, Burgoyne. Sept. 19.)

Defeat of General Wayne near Paoli.<sup>144</sup> (*Sept. 20.*)Congress removes to Lancaster.<sup>145</sup> Washington retreats to Pottsgrove.<sup>146</sup>

## British, under Cornwallis, enter Philadelphia.

(The main body, under Howe, encamp at Germantown.<sup>147</sup> Sept. 26.)Unsuccessful attack on the British at Germantown.<sup>147</sup>Battle of Saratoga.<sup>148</sup>

(Amer. Com., Gates; British, Burgoyne. Oct. 7.)

Surrender of Burgoyne, (*Oct. 17.*)Unsuccessful attack by the British on Fort Mercer.<sup>149</sup>(Donop killed. Americans abandon Forts Mercer<sup>149</sup> and Mifflin.<sup>150</sup>)Washington encamps at Valley Forge.<sup>151</sup>(The British, under Howe, go into winter-quarters at Philadelphia.<sup>69</sup>)1778. Treaty of alliance with France.<sup>11</sup>

(Signed by Benjamin Franklin, Silas Deane, and Arthur Lee.)

British, under Clinton, evacuate Philadelphia,<sup>69</sup> (*June 18.*)Battle of Monmouth.<sup>152</sup>

(Amer. Com., Washington; British, Clinton. June 28.)

Lee reprimanded by Washington.

<sup>143</sup> Stillwater, N. Y., is west of the Hudson and north of the Mohawk Rivers, twenty-two miles from Albany.

<sup>144</sup> Paoli is on the Lancaster Turnpike, leading from Lancaster to Philadelphia. The massacre took place one mile south of the Warren tavern, and two miles southwest of Paoli tavern. A monument was erected in 1817.

<sup>145</sup> Lancaster, the fourth city in Pennsylvania, is seventy miles west from Philadelphia, and one mile west from Conestoga Creek.

<sup>146</sup> Pottsgrove, on the Schuylkill River, thirty-five miles northwest from Philadelphia.

<sup>147</sup> Germantown is now a part of Philadelphia, six miles N. N. W. from the centre of the city.

<sup>148</sup> Saratoga is a township in a county of the same name, on the Hudson River, at the mouth of Fish Creek. Saratoga Springs, one of the principal watering-places in the United States, is twenty-eight miles from Albany.

<sup>149</sup> Red Bank, which was defended by Fort Mercer, is in New Jersey, on the Delaware River, six miles from Philadelphia. The battle-ground is one and a half miles from the steamboat landing. A neat monument marks the place of Colonel Christopher Greene's victory.

<sup>150</sup> Fort Mifflin, on Mud Island, is in the Delaware River, about six miles below Philadelphia, opposite Fort Mercer. The fort is still garrisoned.

<sup>151</sup> Valley Forge is in Chester County, Pa., twenty miles northwest of Philadelphia.

<sup>152</sup> Monmouth, now Freehold, is in Monmouth County, New Jersey. Colonel



Lord North's "Conciliatory Bill" <sup>153</sup> passed by Parliament.

France <sup>11</sup> acknowledges the independence of the Colonies.

D'Estaing arrives with a French fleet.

Massacre at Wyoming <sup>154</sup> by British and Indians.

(Amer. Com., Col. Zebulon Butler; British, Col. John Butler.)

Battle of Rhode Island. <sup>155</sup>

(Amer. Com., Sullivan; British, Pigot. Aug. 29.)

Massacre at Cherry Valley <sup>156</sup> by the British and Indians.

(Walter Butler, son of Col. John Butler, commanded the British; Brandt, Sachem of the Mohawks, the Indians.)

British take Savannah. <sup>157</sup>

(Amer. Com., General Howe; British, Colonel Campbell. Dec. 29.)

1779. Sunbury <sup>158</sup> captured by Gen. Prevost, British Commander at the south.

General Lincoln, American Commander of the southern army.

Gen. Prevost defeats Ash at Brier Creek, <sup>159</sup> and completes the subjugation of Georgia, <sup>96</sup> (*March 3*).

Monckton, a British officer, was killed in this battle. Molly Pitcher, seeing her husband fall while firing a cannon, took his place, and faithfully performed his duties. Congress, as a reward, gave her half-pay for life.

<sup>153</sup> Lord North's Conciliatory Bill proposed, in vague and general terms, that when any colony should offer to make provision for raising a sum of money (disposable by Parliament,) for the common defence, and should engage to provide for the support of the civil government and the administration of justice within its own limits, it would be proper to forbear the levy of any taxes or duties within such colony, except such as might be required for the regulating of trade.

<sup>154</sup> Wyoming, a valley lying on both sides of the Susquehanna River, in Luzerne County, Pa. The village is on the west side of the river, four miles below Wilkesbarre.

<sup>155</sup> Rhode Island. — The city of Newport, which was besieged by Sullivan, August 15th, is in the island of Rhode Island (a part of the State of that name). The siege was raised on the 28th, and Sullivan retired to the northern part of the island, where the battle took place on the 29th.

<sup>156</sup> Cherry Valley, Otsego County, N. Y., fifty-two miles west of Albany, and about fifteen miles south of the Mohawk River.

<sup>157</sup> Savannah, a city and port of entry in Georgia, is on the right bank of the Savannah River, fifteen miles from its mouth. Population, 11,000

<sup>158</sup> Sunbury is on the northeast coast of Georgia.

<sup>159</sup> Brier Creek, a branch of the Savannah River, in Georgia.



Stony<sup>160</sup> and Verplank's<sup>161</sup> Points taken by Clinton and Vaughn.

(The garrison abandoned Stony Point<sup>160</sup> without resistance. May 31.)

Expedition against Penobscot,<sup>162</sup> commanded by Lovell and Saltonstall, defeated by the British, under McLean and Colliers, July.

Tryon's expedition against the towns of Connecticut,<sup>50</sup> (*May-July*).

Gen. Wayne re-takes Stony Point,<sup>160</sup> (*July 15*).

Sullivan defeats the British and Indians at Chemung.<sup>163</sup>

(British commanded by Sir John Johnson and Brandt. Aug. 29. The Indians were the "Six Nations."\*)

Paul Jones's Battle off Flamboro Head.<sup>164</sup> Serapis, Capt. Pearson, captured by the Bon Homme Richard, (*Sept. 23*).

D'Estaing and Lincoln repulsed from Savannah<sup>97</sup> by Prevost.

(Sergeant Jasper and Count Pulaski mortally wounded. Oct. 9.)

England<sup>3</sup> at war with Holland.<sup>24</sup>

1780. Sir Henry Clinton, commander at the south.

Lincoln surrenders Charleston<sup>180</sup> to Clinton on capitulation.

Lincoln and his troops, with a large number of citizens, were made prisoners. The citizens, and many soldiers, were set at liberty "on parole."

Gates, commander-in-chief at the south.

<sup>160</sup> Stony Point, on the west side of the Hudson River, forty miles above New York.

<sup>161</sup> Verplank's Point, on the east side of the Hudson, opposite Stony Point.

<sup>162</sup> Penobscot, the largest river in Maine, empties into the Atlantic Ocean through Penobscot Bay. The settlements were on the site of the present town of Castine.

<sup>163</sup> Chemung, or Tioga River, empties into the North Branch of the Susquehanna, in Pennsylvania. The battle was fought at Elmira, in New York, near the boundary of Pennsylvania.

<sup>164</sup> Flamboro Head, on the east coast of England, north of the Humber River.

\* Five Nations, called, by the French, Iroquois, possessed the central part of the present State of New York. They consisted of a confederacy of five tribes: Mohawks, Oneidas, Onondagas, Cayugas, and the Senecas. The great council-fire of the confederacy was in the keeping of the Onondagas, and by them was always kept burning. From 1711 to 1713, the Tuscaroras, of North Carolina, were engaged in a war with the Colonies. Colonel Moore having seized their fort, and taken 800 prisoners, the remainder emigrated to New York, and joined the Five Nations, thus making the Six Nations.

Massacre of Buford's regiment at Waxhaw<sup>165</sup> by Tarleton. The British, under Knyphausen, defeated by Greene at Springfield,<sup>166</sup> (*June 23*).

Admiral Ternay's French fleet, and Rochambeau, arrive.

Col. Trumbull defeats Sumpter at Rocky Mt.<sup>167</sup> (*July 30*).

Sumpter defeats the British, under Irwin, at Hanging Rock,<sup>168</sup> (*Aug. 6*).

First battle of Camden.<sup>169</sup> Gates defeated by Cornwallis. (De Kalb killed. *Aug. 16*.)

Tarleton defeats Sumpter at Fishing Creek,<sup>170</sup> and completes the subjugation of South Carolina.<sup>65</sup> (*Aug. 18*.)

Arnold turns traitor. André (an-drá,) executed as a spy.

Ferguson defeated by Col. Campbell at King's Mountain.<sup>171</sup>

Ferguson slain, 1100 killed, or taken prisoners; 1500 stand of arms taken by the Americans. Loss of Americans, 20.

Gen. Greene supersedes Gates, (*Oct. 30*).

Sumpter defeats Wemyss at Broad River.<sup>172</sup>

(Wemyss, severely wounded, was taken prisoner, and allowed to go to Charleston "on parole." *Nov. 12*.)

Sumpter defeats Tarleton at Blackstocks,<sup>173</sup> on the Tiger.<sup>174</sup>

(Sumpter, the "Carolina Game-cock," wounded. *Nov. 20*.)

<sup>165</sup> Waxhaw Creek, in South Carolina, is an east branch of the Catawba, or Wateree River, north of Fishing Creek.

<sup>166</sup> Springfield, in Essex County, New Jersey, northwest of Elizabethtown.

<sup>167</sup> Rocky Mountain is on the west bank of the Wateree or Catawba River, near Fishing Creek, S. C.

<sup>168</sup> Hanging Rock, S. C., east of the Wateree River, thirty-five miles from Camden.

<sup>169</sup> Camden, S. C., on the east bank of the Wateree or Catawba River. The first battle took place near Sanders' Creek, and is sometimes called "the battle of Sanders' Creek."

<sup>170</sup> Fishing Creek, S. C., enters the Catawba River from the west, south of Waxhaw Creek.

<sup>171</sup> King's Mountain, in the southern part of North Carolina, east of the Broad River. Lossing says: "The battle was fought in South Carolina, one and a half miles from the boundary."

<sup>172</sup> Broad River, S. C., east of the Saluda, with which it unites at Columbia, and forms the Congaree River.

<sup>173</sup> Blackstocks is on the south bank of the Tiger River, a west branch of the Broad River.

<sup>174</sup> Tiger River is a western branch of Broad River. Blackstocks is on the southern bank, in the north-western part of South Carolina.

1781. Articles of Confederation<sup>175</sup> adopted.

Revolt of American troops at Morristown.<sup>176</sup>

Arnold and Phillips invade Virginia.<sup>21</sup> (*Jan.-April.*)

Battle of Cowpens,<sup>177</sup> South Carolina.<sup>65</sup>

(British, under Tarleton, defeated by Morgan. Jan. 17.)

Pursuit of Morgan and Greene to Virginia.<sup>21</sup> (*Feb. 3-14.*)

Surprise of the British, under Pyle, at Haw and Deep Rivers,<sup>178</sup> by Lee. Feb. 25.

Battle of Guilford Court-house.<sup>179</sup>

(Americans, under Greene, defeated by Cornwallis. March 15.)

Second battle of Camden,<sup>169</sup> or Hobkirk's Hill.<sup>180</sup>

(Greene defeated by Lord Rawdon.)

Greene drives the British from all the posts in South Carolina,<sup>65</sup> except Charleston,<sup>130</sup> Ninety-Six,<sup>181</sup> and Augusta.<sup>182</sup>

Forts Watson,<sup>183</sup> Motte,<sup>184</sup> and Georgetown,<sup>185</sup> taken by the Americans.

Col. Hayne executed on the charge of breaking his parole.

New London<sup>186</sup> burned by Arnold.

<sup>175</sup> The Articles of Confederation was a league framed by the members of Congress, and approved by all the States, by which Congress was authorized to declare war, to conclude peace, contract alliances, and act as sovereign head to the nation. But it was totally inadequate to the national wants, giving no power to Congress to levy a tax upon the people, or provide for a public revenue, or enter into commercial treaties.

<sup>176</sup> Morristown, noted for having been the head-quarters of the American army in the spring of 1777 and 1780, is in New Jersey, thirty-two miles northwest of New York. The house occupied by General Washington, and an old fort, are still visible.

<sup>177</sup> Cowpens, near the northern boundary of South Carolina, in Spartanburg District, five miles south of Broad River.

<sup>178</sup> Haw and Deep Rivers unite thirty miles southwest of Raleigh, N. C., and form the Cape Fear River.

<sup>179</sup> Guilford Court-house, now Greensboro, is in the northern part of North Carolina.

<sup>180</sup> Hobkirk's Hill, about eight miles north of Camden, S. C.

<sup>181</sup> Ninety-Six, in the north-western part of South Carolina, five miles south of the Saluda River.

<sup>182</sup> Augusta, a city in Georgia, on the Savannah River, 231 miles from its mouth. Population, 12,000.

<sup>183</sup> Fort Watson, on the left bank of the Santee River, S. C.

<sup>184</sup> Fort Motte, on the right bank of the Congaree River, S. C.

<sup>185</sup> Georgetown is in South Carolina, on the Pedee River, near its mouth.

<sup>186</sup> New London, a town on the west bank of the Thames River, in Con-

Battle of Eutaw Springs.<sup>187</sup>

(Greene and Stuart; indecisive. Sept. 8.)

Siege of Yorktown.<sup>188</sup> Cornwallis surrenders.

(Charleston,<sup>130</sup> Savannah,<sup>187</sup> and New York,<sup>121</sup> the only posts held by the British.)

1782. Treaty with Holland.<sup>24</sup>

John Adams, John Jay, Dr. Franklin, Thomas Jefferson, and Henry Laurens, commissioners to negotiate peace.

1783. Definitive Treaty of Peace with Great Britain,<sup>3</sup> September 3d.

American army disbanded,\* November 3d.

British evacuate New York,<sup>121</sup> November 25th.

#### EVENTS BETWEEN 1783 AND 1789.

1786. Shay's Rebellion<sup>189</sup> in Massachusetts.<sup>40</sup>

Delegates from six States convene at Annapolis.<sup>190</sup>

1787. Convention meets in Philadelphia<sup>69</sup> to adopt a form of government.

Washington, President. Rhode Island<sup>54</sup> the only State not represented.

necticut, three miles from Long Island Sound. Fort Trumbull and Fort Griswold are a mile below the city.

<sup>187</sup> Eutaw Springs, S. C., a small stream that enters the Santee River from the south, fifty miles from Charleston.

<sup>188</sup> Yorktown is in Virginia, on the south side of the mouth of York River. Gloucester is opposite.

<sup>189</sup> The causes of this rebellion were the heavy taxes, real difficulties, poverty and exhaustion of the country consequent upon the war, the want of a certain market, and the depression of domestic manufactures from foreign competition. The people complained of the extortion of lawyers, the aristocratic character of the Senate, the high salary of the Governor, and the refusal to issue paper money. The rebels, headed by Shay, took Worcester. General Lincoln, with 4000 men, attacked them, and three of the rebels were killed. A large number were tried, fourteen were found guilty of treason, and condemned to death, but were afterwards pardoned.

<sup>190</sup> Annapolis, the capital of Maryland, is on the Severn River, two miles from Chesapeake Bay. Population in 1850, 3000.

\* *Naval Events.*—At the commencement of the Revolution the Colonies had no navy. In 1775 and 1776, Congress ordered several vessels to be built, of which the largest was the *Alfred*. John Paul Jones was on board of this vessel as Lieutenant. The first ensign ever hoisted was on board the *Alfred*, in 1775. The "stars and stripes" were not adopted until 1777. The first battle took place between the *Alfred* and the British ship *Glasgow*. The enemy escaped. The same year the American ship *Lexington* captured the British tender *Edward*.

1788. Ohio<sup>191</sup> settled at Marietta<sup>192</sup> by emigrants from the Eastern States.

Constitution ratified by all the States, except North Carolina<sup>69</sup> and Rhode Island.<sup>54</sup>

#### EVENTS SUCCEEDING THE ADOPTION OF THE CONSTITUTION.

1789. First Congress under the new Constitution.

(George Washington, President. John Adams, Vice President.)

CABINET — Alex. Hamilton, Secretary of the Treasury; Thomas Jefferson, Secretary of State; Henry Knox, Secretary of War. *Judiciary* — John Jay, Chief Justice; Edmund Randolph, Attorney-General.

1790. Duties laid on tonnage, imported goods, and distilled spirits.

Hamilton's Funding System<sup>193</sup> adopted.

Harmer defeated by the Indians of Northwest Territory.<sup>192</sup>

Death of Franklin.

1791. Vermont<sup>83</sup> admitted into the Union.

United States Bank established at Philadelphia.<sup>69</sup>

(Charter expired, 1811; re-chartered, 1816; expired, 1836.)

United States Mint established at Philadelphia.<sup>69</sup>

St. Clair defeated by the Indians of Northwest Territory.<sup>194</sup>

1792. Kentucky<sup>123</sup> admitted into the Union.

1793. Washington's second administration.

John Adams, Vice President. Edmund Randolph, Secretary of State.

<sup>191</sup> Ohio, one of the Western States, lies between the Ohio River and Lake Erie. It originally formed part of the Northwest Territory, ceded to the United States by Virginia in 1781. Ohio, though settled five years after the close of the Revolution, is now third in point of population and wealth, and first in the products of the soil. Ohio is a free State.

<sup>192</sup> Marietta, on the Ohio River, at the mouth of the Muskingum, was settled by emigrants from New England, under General Putnam. Population, 4000.

<sup>193</sup> The public foreign and domestic debt amounted to about \$54,000,000, and that due by the States, \$25,000,000. Hamilton proposed that the General Government should assume these debts, uniting them in a general fund, on some of which three per cent. interest should be paid, and six per cent. on the remainder.

<sup>194</sup> Northwest Territory was all that territory between Pennsylvania and the Mississippi River, north of the Ohio River. It was ceded to the United States by Virginia in 1781. By the Ordinance of 1787, slavery was forever excluded from its limits.



1793. Yellow fever in Philadelphia.<sup>69</sup>

Revolution in France.<sup>11</sup> Difficulties with Mr. Genet, the French Ambassador.

1794. Whisky Insurrection<sup>195</sup> in Pennsylvania.<sup>63</sup>

Wayne's victory on the Maumee.<sup>196</sup>

(The Indians of the Northwest Territory<sup>194</sup> were completely subdued.)

Great Britain<sup>3</sup> seizes American vessels, and impresses American seamen.

Jay's Treaty<sup>197</sup> with Great Britain.<sup>3</sup>

1795. Treaties with Algiers,<sup>198</sup> Spain,<sup>1</sup> and the Indians of the Northwest Territory.<sup>194</sup>

<sup>195</sup> The "Whisky Insurrection" took place in consequence of the duty laid on distilled spirits and stills in 1790. To the inhabitants of Pennsylvania, west of the Alleghany Mountains, the law was particularly odious. Meetings were held, and a daring and criminal resistance was made to every attempt to collect the tax. Personal violence was offered to the officers, and at last it was found necessary to call out the militia in order to execute the law. A number of the leaders were convicted of treason, but afterwards pardoned.

<sup>196</sup> The battle was fought at the rapids, eighteen miles from the mouth of the Maumee River, on the site of the present town of Waynesfield.

<sup>197</sup> Jay's Treaty with Great Britain provided for the evacuation of all the western posts still held by the British; compensation was to be made for illegal captures of American vessels; the United States agreed to secure to British creditors the means of collecting debts contracted before the peace of 1783; and, under certain restrictions, the United States were allowed to trade with the East and West Indies. It was violently opposed by the Republican party, but favored by the Federalists, and was ratified in June, 1795.

<sup>198</sup> Algiers, or Algeria (al-geerz', or al-ge'-ri-a), one of the principal Barbary States, lies between Barbary and Tunis. In the sixteenth century the celebrated corsair, Barbarossa, took possession of Algiers, and for more than three centuries it continued the seat of Barbary piracy. At one time there were not less than 25,000 white slaves in the city of Algiers alone. Finding it in vain to attempt to subdue these pirates by force of arms, the Christian nations, to enable their subjects to traverse the seas in peace, gradually resorted to the expedient of paying tribute to the Pasha, or Dey. The English were the first to chastise their insolence; and, in 1815, the Americans compelled the Dey to renounce all exactions, and pay an indemnity of \$60,000. But it was not until 1816 that the English and Dutch bombarded the town, and entirely destroyed the fleet and arsenal; 1000 slaves were liberated, and the Dey was compelled to sign a treaty by which the abolition of slavery was effected. In 1830, Algiers was conquered by the French. Religion, Mohammedan.



The "Kentucky Remonstrance," demanding the use of the Mississippi River.

1796. Tennessee<sup>112</sup> admitted into the Union.

Washington publishes his "Farewell Address."

1797. John Adams, President. Thomas Jefferson, Vice President.

CABINET—John Marshall and Timothy Pickering, Secretaries of State; Oliver Wolcott, Secretary of the Treasury; James McHenry, Secretary of War; Benjamin Stoddard, Secretary of the Navy; William Cushing, Chief Justice.

Difficulties with France.<sup>11</sup> "X. Y. Z." Letters.<sup>199</sup>

(The two Federalist Envoys, Marshall and Pinckney, ordered to leave France;<sup>11</sup> the Republican Envoy, Elbridge Gerry, allowed to remain.)

1798. "Alien and Sedition<sup>200</sup> Acts" passed.

Washington appointed Commander-in-chief.

1799. L'Insurgent taken by the Constellation.

Death of Washington, (Dec. 14).

1800. Seat of Government removed to Washington.<sup>201</sup>

Treaty of Peace with France.<sup>11</sup>

(Napoleon, First Consul; Le Brun, Second; Cambaceres, Third.)

<sup>199</sup> "X. Y. Z. Letters."—In 1797, the French Government, then in the hands of the Directory, ordered the American Minister to quit France. Mr. Adams, unwilling to involve the United States in war, appointed three Envoys Extraordinary—Pinckney, Marshall, and Gerry. On their arrival, they received a number of letters, proposing that they should pay a large sum of money\* to those in power, in order to induce them to settle the difficulties amicably. These letters were signed "X. Y. Z.," and, it is believed, were written by the order of Talleyrand.

<sup>200</sup> The Alien Act authorized the President to compel aliens, or foreigners, whom he should deem dangerous to the safety of the country, to leave the United States on penalty of imprisonment. The Sedition Act imposed a heavy fine, and imprisonment for years, upon such as should combine or conspire together to oppose any measure of the Government, or should write, utter, print, or publish, any thing scandalous or malicious against the Government of the United States, Congress, or the President. These laws were violently opposed by the Republicans; and, by the large body of the people, were considered dangerous to liberty.

<sup>201</sup> Washington, the capital of the United States, is on the northeast, or left bank of the Potomac River, in the District of Columbia. The site was selected by Washington in 1790. Population in 1840, 23,000.

1801. The "Midnight Judiciary" <sup>202</sup> established.

Thomas Jefferson, President. Aaron Burr, Vice President.

(Jefferson [Republican.] elected by the House of Representatives.)

CABINET — James Madison, Robert Smith, and James Monroe, Secretaries of State; Albert Gallatin, Secretary of the Treasury; Henry Dearborn, Secretary of War; Jacob Crowninshield, Secretary of the Navy; Wm. Pinckney, Attorney-General.

Repeal of the Alien and Sedition Acts. <sup>200</sup>

Restoration of the Judiciary. <sup>202</sup>

The United States refuses to pay tribute to Tripoli, <sup>203</sup> and Tripoli declares war.

1802. Ohio <sup>191</sup> admitted into the Union.

New Orleans <sup>204</sup> closed against the United States.

1803. Louisiana Territory <sup>205</sup> purchased from France " for \$15,000,000.

<sup>202</sup> The "Midnight Judiciary" was so called because the Act reorganizing the Judiciary, and appointing sixteen new Judges, was passed on the last night of Mr. Adams's Administration. It was considered as another proof of the usurpation of power by the Federalist party, and was repealed by the Republicans as soon as they came in power, in consequence of Mr. Jefferson's election.

<sup>203</sup> Tripoli, one of the Barbary States, lying between Tunis on the west, and Barca and the Lybian Desert on the east. It has considerable commerce.

<sup>204</sup> New Orleans is on the east bank of the Mississippi River, 105 miles from its mouth. It was settled by the French in 1717. Population in 1853, 145,000.

<sup>205</sup> Louisiana Territory. — In 1762, France ceded to Spain all her territory lying west of the Mississippi River, and the name of Louisiana became limited to this part of the Mississippi Valley. At the close of the war of the American Revolution, in 1783, Florida was ceded to Spain. Spain now held all North America, except British America, and the United States, bounded on the west by the Mississippi River, and on the south by Florida. The navigation of the Mississippi soon became a source of trouble between Spain and the United States; and, in 1795, the boundary, the free navigation of the Mississippi, and the right of deposit in New Orleans, were agreed upon. Continual violations of the treaty taking place, in 1798 the United States prepared a force to descend the Mississippi River, and take New Orleans. Representations being made to Spain of the infraction of the treaty, it was answered that Louisiana had been ceded to France in 1800. In 1803, France ceded it to the United States. The country has been explored by Lewis and Clarke (1804), Lieutenant Pike, Major Long, and many others. The northern boundary was settled by the treaty of 1819 with Great Britain — a line drawn

Commodore Preble sent to the Mediterranean.<sup>206</sup>

The Frigate Philadelphia, commanded by Bainbridge, captured by the Tripolitans.

1804. Lieutenant Decatur re-captures and burns the Frigate Philadelphia.

Alexander Hamilton killed in a duel by Aaron Burr.

Napoleon crowned Emperor of France.<sup>11</sup>

1805. Jefferson's second Administration. George Clinton, Vice President.

Americans, under Eaton, take Derne.<sup>207</sup>

Treaty of peace with Tripoli.<sup>203</sup>

1806. Great Britain<sup>3</sup> declares the coast of France,<sup>11</sup> from Brest<sup>205</sup> to the Elbe,<sup>209</sup> in a state of blockade, (*May 16*).

Berlin Decree<sup>210</sup> issued by Napoleon, declaring the British Isles<sup>3</sup> in a state of blockade.

on the 49th parallel of latitude, from Lake of the Woods to the Rocky Mountains; the boundary between it and Mexico, settled by the treaty with Spain in 1819, is from the Sabine to the Red River, thence along the Red River to 100° of longitude west from Greenwich, north to the Arkansas River, which it follows to the 42d parallel of latitude, and thence westward to the South Sea. The territory west of the Rocky Mountains seems rather to belong to the United States by priority of discovery, than as a part of the Louisiana purchase.

<sup>206</sup> Mediterranean Sea (from *medius*, the middle; and *terra*, the earth,) was so called by the ancients on account of its lying between Europe, Africa, Asia, and the Atlantic Ocean—the then known parts of the earth. Notwithstanding the immense mass of water which it receives from the rivers emptying into it, its surface is lower than that of the ocean—the current from the ocean to the sea flows at the rate of 3 to 6 miles per hour. Many theories have been advocated as the cause of this phenomenon, but the correct one is probably that the evaporation by the hot winds of Africa continually lowers its surface.

<sup>207</sup> Derne (ancient Darnis), a seaport of Northern Africa, under the dominion of Tripoli. It was one of the cities of Pentapolis.

<sup>208</sup> Brest, on the northern shore of a small gulf called the Road of Brest, in the north-western part of France. It is one of the first naval ports of Europe. Population in 1852, 51,000.

<sup>209</sup> Elbe, a river in Germany, emptying into the North Sea, between Hanover and Denmark.

<sup>210</sup> The "Berlin Decree" prohibited all commerce, intercourse, and correspondence with Great Britain. Every Englishman found in France, or in a

1807. Aaron Burr tried for treason, and acquitted.

Commencement of steam navigation.<sup>211</sup>

American frigate Chesapeake (Com. Barron,) attacked by the Leopard, (Humphreys).

(The Chesapeake had three killed and eighteen wounded. The four men, claimed by the British as deserters, were given up.)

"Orders in Council"<sup>212</sup> issued.

Milan Decree<sup>213</sup> issued, (*Dec.*).

Congress lays an Embargo on American ships, (*Dec. 22*).

1808. Foreign slave trade ceased.

(See Constitution of the United States, Art. I., Sec. 9th, clause 1st.)

country occupied by French troops, was a prisoner of war, and all property belonging to Englishmen a fair prize. No vessel coming from an English port was to be admitted into any harbor, and all vessels avoiding the Edict by false declarations were confiscated. Berlin, on the Spree, a branch of the Elbe, is the capital of Prussia, and, next to Vienna, the largest city of Germany. Population, 450,000.

<sup>211</sup> To the United States belongs the honor of originating the first successful steamboat. Rumsey and Fitch attempted to construct steamboats in 1783, and actually exhibited their models in Washington. In 1790, Fitch ran a passenger-boat, on the Delaware River, from Philadelphia to Burlington.\* In 1807, Fulton, having already constructed a boat in Paris that would run at the rate of four miles an hour, built one on the Hudson River that was entirely successful. Steamboats were not introduced into Great Britain until 1812.

<sup>212</sup> "Orders in Council" are orders issued by the king, by and with the advice of the Privy Council. The first "Orders in Council" of 1807, prohibited any neutral trade with France or her allies, unless through Great Britain. All neutral vessels, whatever their cargoes, bound to any port of France or her allies, were required, under pain of capture, to touch at some British port, pay exportation duties, and receive a license to trade on the continent.

<sup>213</sup> The "Milan Decree" declared that every vessel which had been searched by an English vessel, or had paid duty to England, or had sailed from any country occupied by England, or was destined to any such port, should be a lawful prize. In consequence of these decrees, all colonial produce rose to an enormous price, and a regular smuggling trade was carried on. At Heligoland, such was the crowd of persons concerned in this business, that a ducat was paid for a barrel to sleep in. Thousands of substitutes were invented for coffee and sugar, and a variety of manufactures grew up on the continent, which were the germs of very extensive and profitable branches of industry. Milan, the largest city of Austrian Italy, is in a beautiful and fertile valley, between the Adda and Ticino. Population, 161,000.

\* See Catalogue of Inventions, page 83.

1809. James Madison, President. George Clinton, Vice President.

CABINET — Robert Smith, Secretary of State; Albert Gallatin, Secretary of the Treasury; William Eustis, Secretary of War; Paul Hamilton, Secretary of the Navy; William Pinckney, Attorney General.

The British Minister promises the repeal of the injurious decrees.

Embargo law repealed, (*April* 19).

Non-intercourse again proclaimed, (*Aug.* 10).

Mr. Jackson succeeds Mr. Erskine. Mr. Jackson dismissed.

1810. Napoleon issues a decree from Rambouillet,<sup>214</sup> injurious to American commerce, but repeals it the same year, when commercial intercourse between France<sup>11</sup> and the United States was renewed.

1811. Oregon<sup>215</sup> settled at Astoria<sup>216</sup> by emigrants from New York.<sup>37</sup>

American frigate President (Com. Rogers,) attacked by the British sloop-of-war Little Belt, (Bingham).

Battle of Tippecanoe.<sup>217</sup> General Harrison defeats the Indians.

George III. insane, and the Prince of Wales becomes Prince Regent.

1812. Louisiana<sup>79</sup> admitted into the Union.

Death of George Clinton, Vice President.

THREE YEARS' WAR; OR, THE WAR OF 1812, 1812-1815.

Congress lays an Embargo for ninety days. -

War with England<sup>3</sup> declared, (*June* 18).

"Orders in Council"<sup>212</sup> revoked.

<sup>214</sup> Rambouillet (romb-wee-ya'), a town in France, seventeen miles southwest of Versailles.

<sup>215</sup> Oregon Territory, bounded on the north by Washington Territory, which it lately included, is the most western territory of the United States. Captain Gray, in the ship Columbia, visited the Columbia River in 1791, and named it after his vessel. In 1804, Jefferson sent out an expedition, commanded by Lewis and Clarke. In addition to the right obtained by exploration, the United States claimed it as being ours by the Louisiana purchase. The boundary was settled in 1846 (*q. v.*, note 265). Oregon applied for admission in 1855.

<sup>216</sup> Astoria, about ten miles from the mouth of the Columbia River, was named in honor of John Jacob Astor. It has a Custom-house.

<sup>217</sup> The Battle of Tippecanoe was fought near the west bank of the Tippecanoe River, at its junction with the Wabash.



General Dearborn, Commander-in-chief.

General Hull invades Canada,<sup>87</sup> (*July 12*), but abandons the expedition, (*Aug. 7*).

Battle of Brownstown.<sup>218</sup>

(British defeat the Americans under Major Van Horne, while conveying supplies to General Hull.)

Hull surrenders Michigan<sup>66</sup> to General Brock, (*Aug. 16*)

Mackinaw<sup>219</sup> surrendered, *July 17*.

General Van Renselaer invades Canada<sup>87</sup> by the Niagara frontier.

Battle of Queenstown.<sup>220</sup>

(Brock defeats Van Renselaer. Brock killed, *Oct. 13*.)

#### NAVAL BATTLES, 1812.

British sloop Alert taken by the Essex, (Com. Porter).

British frigate Guerriere (Dacres,) taken by the Constitution, (Hull, *Aug. 19*).

British brig Frolic (Whinyates,) taken by the sloop Wasp, (Jones, *Oct. 18*).

(Both captured by the Poictier, *Oct. 18*.)

British frigate Macedonian (Carden,) taken by the United States, (Decatur, *Oct. 25*).

British frigate Java (Lambert,) taken by the Constitution, (Bainbridge, *Dec. 29*).

1813. Madison's second Administration. Elbridge Gerry, Vice President.

Proposals for peace.

(Commissioners — Adams, Gallatin, Bayard.)

Wm. H. Harrison, Commander of the Western army; Gen. Dearborn, of the Centre; and Hampton, of the Northern. Sir George Prevost, Commander of the British.

<sup>218</sup> Brownstown is situated north of the Huron River, in Michigan, twenty miles south of Detroit.

<sup>219</sup> Mackinaw (sometimes called Mackinac, and Michilimackinac), a village on an island of the same name in Lake Huron, 320 miles from Detroit.

<sup>220</sup> Queenstown, a river port in Canada West, on the Niagara River, five miles from the Falls.



British, under Proctor, defeat Gen. Winchester at Frenchtown,<sup>221</sup> (*Jan. 22*).

Americans, under Dearborn, take York,<sup>222</sup> Upper Canada.<sup>87</sup>  
(General Pike was mortally wounded. British Com., Sheaffe. April 27.)

Fort Meigs,<sup>223</sup> on the rapids of the Maumee River,<sup>196</sup> besieged by Proctor, (*May 1*).

Fort George<sup>224</sup> taken by American forces from Sackett's Harbor.<sup>225</sup>

Prevost attacks Sackett's Harbor<sup>225</sup> during the absence of the garrison, and is repulsed by the militia under Brown.

Ravages of the British in Chesapeake Bay, (*May*).

Sandusky<sup>226</sup> gallantly defended by Major Croghan, (*Aug. 2*).

Creek War commenced by the massacre at Fort Mimms.<sup>227</sup>

Perry's victory on Lake Erie,<sup>228</sup> (*Sept. 10*).

(Amer. Com., Perry; British, Barclay.)

Battle of the Thames.<sup>229</sup> Americans, under Harrison, defeat Proctor, (*Oct. 5*).

(Colonel Richard M. Johnson was wounded. Tecumseh, killed.)

Battles of Talladega,<sup>230</sup> Attosse,<sup>231</sup> and Emucfau.<sup>232</sup>

<sup>221</sup> Frenchtown, on the north side of the Raisin River, in Michigan, immediately opposite the present town of Munroe.

<sup>222</sup> York (now Toronto,) is on Lake Ontario, in Canada West.

<sup>223</sup> Fort Meigs was near Perrysburg, in Ohio.

<sup>224</sup> Fort George, in Canada, at the mouth of the Niagara River, one mile from Lake Ontario.

<sup>225</sup> Sackett's Harbor, a port of entry, is on the southern shore of Black River Bay, eight miles east of Lake Ontario, in New York. Stony Creek, Canada, west of the Niagara River.

<sup>226</sup> Sandusky, a port of entry, is delightfully situated on Sandusky Bay, three miles from Lake Erie. Population, 10,000.

<sup>227</sup> Fort Mimms, in Alabama, on the east side of the Alabama River, ten miles from its junction with the Tombigbee.

<sup>228</sup> Lake Erie, one of the five great lakes drained by the St. Lawrence, lies north of Ohio. Its depth is less than any in the chain; its shallowness being a serious impediment to navigation, which is entirely suspended during the winter months, on account of the shoal water being frozen.

<sup>229</sup> Thames River, in Canada West, empties into Lake St. Clair. The "Battle of the Thames" was fought near the "Moravian Village."

<sup>230</sup> Talladega (tal-la-de'-ga,) was east of the Coosa, in Talladega Co., Ala.

<sup>231</sup> Attosse was on the south bank of the Tallapoosa River, in Alabama.

<sup>232</sup> Emucfau was on the west bank of the Tallapoosa River, Alabama.

## NAVAL BATTLES.

British brig Peacock (Peake), taken by the Hornet, (Lawrence, *Feb.* 24).

American frigate Chesapeake (Lawrence), taken by the Shannon, (Broke, *June* 1).

American brig Argus (Allen), taken by the Pelican, (Maples, *Aug.* 14).

British brig Boxer (Blythe), taken by the Enterprise, (Burrows, *Sept.* 5).

British squadron (Barclay), on Lake Erie, taken by Commodore Perry.

1814. Creek War ended by the battle of Tohopeka.<sup>233</sup>

Peace between England<sup>2</sup> and France,<sup>41</sup> and a large number of British troops sent over.

Napoleon abdicates, and becomes sovereign of Elba.<sup>234</sup>

Generals Scott and Ripley invade Canada.<sup>87</sup>

(Fort Erie<sup>235</sup> captured, July 3.)

Battle of Chippewa.<sup>236</sup>

Battle of Bridgewater, or Lundy's Lane,<sup>237</sup> (*July* 25).

The Americans abandon Fort Erie,<sup>235</sup> cross the Niagara River, and go into winter-quarters at Buffalo,<sup>238</sup> in December.

British take Bladensburg<sup>239</sup> and Washington,<sup>291</sup> (*Aug.* 24).

McDonough's victory on Lake Champlain,<sup>139</sup> (*Sept.* 11).

(Prevost retreats. Commodore Downie, a British officer, killed.)

<sup>233</sup> Tohopeka, or Horse-shoe Bend, is on the Tallapoosa River, near the northeast corner of Tallapoosa County, Alabama.

<sup>234</sup> Elba, the largest island of Tuscany, is in the Mediterranean Sea. It was erected into a sovereignty for Napoleon, who resided in it from May 3d, 1814, to Feb. 26th, 1815.

<sup>235</sup> Fort Erie was at the source of the Niagara River, near Lake Erie, in Canada West. Fort George was at the mouth of the river.

<sup>236</sup> Chippewa (chip'-e-way), a village and port of entry in Canada West, at the confluence of the Chippewa and Niagara, above the Falls.

<sup>237</sup> Lundy's Lane, or Bridgewater, is in Canada, half a mile northwest from Niagara Falls.

<sup>238</sup> Buffalo, a port of entry at the eastern extremity of Lake Erie, N. Y. Population in 1854, 80,000.

<sup>239</sup> Bladensburg is in Maryland, six miles northeast from Washington.

British, under General Ross, defeated at North Point<sup>240</sup> and Fort McHenry,<sup>241</sup> (*Sept. 12*).

Treaty of peace at Ghent.<sup>242</sup>

(American Commissioners—Adams, Gallatin, and Bayard, in 1813; Clay and Russel, in 1814. British Commissioners—Admiral Lord Gambier, Henry Gouldborn, and William Adams.)

Death of the Vice President, Elbridge Gerry, Nov. 29.

Hartford<sup>243</sup> Convention (*held by the Federalists, Dec. 15*).

#### NAVAL BATTLES.

American frigate Essex (Porter,) taken by the Phœbe (Hillyer,) and Cherub (Tucker). *March 28*.

American sloop Frolic (Bainbridge,) taken by the brig Orpheus (Pigot). *April 21*.

British brig Epervier (Wales,) taken by the American sloop Peacock (Warrington). *April 29*.

British sloop Avon (Arbuthnot,) taken by the American sloop Wasp (Blakely). *Sept. 1*.

British squadron on Lake Champlain<sup>139</sup> (Com. Downie,) defeated by Commodore McDonough. *Sept. 11*.

#### 1815. Battle of New Orleans.<sup>204</sup>

(American General, Jackson; British, Packenham. Jan. 8.)

The British Generals, Packenham, Keene, and Gibbs, were killed.

British loss — 2000 killed and wounded. American — six killed and seven wounded.

British vessels Cyane (Falcon,) and Levant (Douglass,) taken by the Constitution (Stewart). *Feb. 20*.

---

<sup>240</sup> North Point is at the mouth of the Patapsco River, fourteen miles from Baltimore.

<sup>241</sup> Fort McHenry is on the west side of the entrance to Baltimore, two miles below the city.

<sup>242</sup> Ghent is in Belgium, thirty-one miles northwest of Brussels. Population, 112,410.

<sup>243</sup> Hartford, one of the capitals of Connecticut, on the Connecticut River, 50 miles from Long Island Sound, and 112 miles from New York. Previous to its settlement by the English in 1635, the Dutch had built a fort in the southeast part of the city. It was during the attempt of Andross, in 1637, to establish his authority over Connecticut, that the charter was hid in an oak tree, still called "Charter Oak." This tree was blown down in 1857.

Treaty of peace ratified, *Feb. 17.*

War declared with Algiers;<sup>198</sup> Commodore Decatur sent there.

(The Americans refuse to pay tribute.)

Commodore Decatur compels the Dey to sign a treaty of peace at the city of Algiers.<sup>214</sup>

Massacre of the American prisoners at Dartmoor.<sup>245</sup>

1816. Indiana<sup>74</sup> (*free State*,) admitted into the Union.

United States Bank re-chartered for twenty years.

(Charter expired in 1811.)

Duties laid on imported goods.

1817. Mississippi<sup>89</sup> (*slave State*,) admitted into the Union.

James Monroe, President. Daniel D. Tompkins, Vice President.

CABINET — John Q. Adams, Secretary of State; Wm. H. Crawford, Secretary of the Treasury; John C. Calhoun, Secretary of War; Smith Thompson, Secretary of the Navy; William Wirt, Attorney-General.

1818. Illinois<sup>91</sup> (*free State*,) admitted into the Union.

Hostilities commence with the Seminoles and Creeks in Georgia<sup>96</sup> and Florida.<sup>6</sup>

General Jackson sent to the assistance of General Gaines.

Arbuthnot and Ambrister executed.

Pensacola<sup>246</sup> taken by General Jackson.

(Spanish authorities sent to Havana.<sup>247</sup>)

1819. Alabama<sup>85</sup> (*slave State*,) admitted into the Union.

<sup>244</sup> Algiers will probably be one of the handsomest cities on the Mediterranean Sea. Its commerce is of great importance, it being the entrépot of four-fifths of the trade with Europe. Steam vessels leave for Toulon and Marseilles three times a month, performing the voyage in fifty hours; vessels run also to many of the towns in Africa. Population, 94,000.

<sup>245</sup> Dartmoor is a table-land in the southern part of Devonshire, in England. During the war of 1812, extensive barracks for prisons were erected, where American prisoners were confined. On a supposed mutiny occurring in 1815, the soldiery fired on the prisoners, killing great numbers.

<sup>246</sup> Pensacola, a port of entry on Pensacola Bay, in Florida. Population in 1850, 2164.

<sup>247</sup> Havana is on the northwest coast of Cuba. (Inhabitant, Havanese.) Population, 134,000.

Treaty with Spain<sup>1</sup> for the cession of Florida.<sup>6</sup>

(John Q. Adams, American Commissioner; Don Onís, Spanish. Spain<sup>4</sup> retains Texas.<sup>72</sup>)

Treaty with Great Britain<sup>3</sup> regarding the fisheries of Newfoundland,<sup>19</sup> and settling the boundaries from Lake of the Woods<sup>248</sup> to the Rocky Mountains.<sup>249</sup>

1820. Maine<sup>46</sup> (*free State*;) admitted into the Union.

Commodore Decatur killed in a duel with Commodore Barron.

1821. Missouri<sup>61</sup> (*slave State*;) admitted into the Union.

"Missouri Compromise"<sup>250</sup> adopted, prohibiting slavery in all territory (except the State of Missouri,<sup>61</sup>) west of the Mississippi River,<sup>16</sup> and north of 36° 30'.

1824. Lafayette visits the United States.

1825. John Q. Adams, President. J. C. Calhoun, Vice President.

John Q. Adams was elected by the House of Representatives.

CABINET—Henry Clay, Secretary of State; Richard Rush, Secretary of the Treasury; James Barbour, Secretary of War; S. L. Southard, Secretary of the Navy.

1826. Death of the two Ex-Presidents, John Adams and Thomas Jefferson, *July 4*.

Abduction of Morgan.

1827. First railroad finished in the United States (*at Quincy*,<sup>251</sup> *Massachusetts*,<sup>40</sup> *four miles long*).

1828. Duties on imported goods increased.

<sup>248</sup> Lake of the Woods is in British America, Lat. 49°, Lon. 95° W.

<sup>249</sup> Rocky Mountains (called also the Chip-pe-wá-an), a chain in the central and northern part of North America, commencing in New Mexico, near Fort Webster, extends throughout the northern part of the continent to the Polar Sea. In Central America, the range takes the name of the Cordilleras, and the Andes in South America.

<sup>250</sup> The "Missouri Compromise."—When Missouri applied for admission into the Union, a discussion arose as to whether it should be admitted with slavery. A compromise was finally decided upon: the North allowed Missouri to be admitted with slavery, and the South consented that slavery should be forever excluded in all the Louisiana Territory north of the southern boundary of Missouri, 36° 30'.

<sup>251</sup> Quincy, a village eight miles south of Boston, celebrated for its quarries of granite, known as Quincy granite. It is the birthplace of John Hancock, Josiah Quincy, Jr., and the two Adamses. Population in 1850, 5000.



1829. Andrew Jackson, President. J. C. Calhoun, Vice President.

CABINET—Martin Van Buren, Secretary of State; S. D. Ingham, Secretary of the Treasury; J. H. Eaton, Secretary of War. J. Branch, Secretary of the Navy; John McPherson Berrien, Attorney-General.

1831. Death of James Monroe, *July 4.*

1832. Black Hawk's War.<sup>252</sup>

(Sacs [sauks], Foxes, and Winnebagoes, subdued by General Scott.)

Bill re-chartering the Bank of the United States vetoed by the President.

Nullification of the Tariff laws<sup>253</sup> in South Carolina.<sup>65</sup>

Clay's Compromise<sup>253</sup> providing a gradual reduction of duties.

1833. Cholera visits the United States.

Iowa<sup>254</sup> settled at Burlington by emigrants from N. England.

<sup>252</sup> Black Hawk's War.—Under the noted Chief, Black Hawk, the Indians of Wisconsin Territory commenced hostilities against the settlers in Wisconsin and the adjoining States. General Scott was sent against them, and after many skirmishes, Black Hawk was captured, and the Indians were compelled to remove to Indian Territory.

<sup>253</sup> Tariff Law and Clay's Compromise.—In 1816, duties were laid on imported goods; in 1828, these duties were increased; and in 1832, a "Tariff Bill," imposing additional duties on foreign goods, was passed by Congress. These laws were supposed to *favor the manufacturers*, (residing principally in the North,) by increasing the price of foreign goods imported into this country, thus enabling him to sell as cheap if not cheaper than the foreign manufacturer; and to *injure the planter*, by increasing the cost of foreign articles, thus diminishing the amount which he would receive in exchange for the cotton, sugar, &c., of the South. Great opposition was exhibited by many of the Southern States to these laws. South Carolina, who has ever maintained the most ultra doctrine on the question of "States' Rights," held a State Convention, and openly *nullified* the law, by declaring that the duties should not be paid, and if the United States attempted to enforce the laws, she would withdraw from the Union, and establish an independent government. The prompt and determined measures of President Jackson compelled South Carolina to submit to the laws. In 1832, Henry Clay brought forward his second "Compromise Bill," providing for a gradual reduction of duties until 1842, when they were to sink to twenty per cent.

<sup>254</sup> Iowa (i-o-wa), one of the Western States, was formed out of the Louisiana Territory. It lies between the Mississippi and Missouri Rivers. It is rich in minerals, lead, zinc, copper, and bituminous coal. The staples are Indian corn, wheat, and live stock. It is a free State by the Missouri Compromise, (*q. v.*).



Removal of the deposits (*U. S. funds*), from the United States Bank to the State banks.

(Wm. J. Duane, Secretary of the Treasury, dismissed from office for refusing to remove the deposits. Roger B. Taney appointed in his place.)

1835. War apprehended with France.<sup>11</sup>

Spoliation Bill paid by France.<sup>11</sup>

(25,000,000 francs for spoliations on our commerce during the wars of Napoleon.)

Great fire in New York.<sup>121</sup>

Seminole War in Florida.<sup>6</sup>

A party, under General Dade, massacred by the Indians.

Battle of the Withlacoochee.<sup>255</sup>

(General Clinch defeated. Dec. 31.)

National debt extinguished.

1835 to 1837. Great mania for land speculation.

1836. "Specie Circular" issued.

(It provided that all moneys paid to the Government should be in specie.)

Arkansas<sup>70</sup> (*slave State*), admitted into the Union.

Death of James Madison.

Second battle of the Withlacoochee.<sup>255</sup>

(General Gaines defeats the Indians. Feb. 29.)

1837. Martin Van Buren, President. R. M. Johnson, Vice President.

CABINET—John Forsyth, Secretary of State; Levi Woodbury, Secretary of the Treasury; J. R. Poinsett, Secretary of War; J. K. Paulding, Secretary of the Navy; Amos Kendall, Postmaster-General.

Surplus revenue distributed among the States, according to the "Distribution Bill."

Michigan<sup>66</sup> (*free State*), admitted into the Union.

Great money pressure.

Extra session of Congress.

Banks suspend specie payments, (*May 10*).

Osceola captured by General Jessup.

1838. Canadians revolt, and are aided by the Americans.

(The President issues a proclamation of neutrality.)

Banks resume specie payment, (*Aug. 13*).

Exploring Expedition sets out under Lieutenant Wilkes.

---

<sup>255</sup> Withlacoochee River enters the Gulf of Mexico, 95 miles north of Tampa Bay, Florida.

1840. "Sub-treasury,"<sup>256</sup> or "Independent Treasury Bill," passed. (*Repealed in 1841.*)

1841. Wm. H. Harrison, President. John Tyler, Vice President.

CABINET — Daniel Webster, Secretary of State; Thomas Ewing, Secretary of the Treasury; John Bell, Secretary of War; George Badger, Secretary of the Navy; J. J. Crittenden, Attorney-General.

Death of Wm. H. Harrison. John Tyler, President.

Extra session of Congress.

Sub-treasury Bill<sup>256</sup> repealed. (*Passed in 1840.*)

Two bills, re-chartering the Bank of the United States, vetoed by the President.

1842. North-eastern Boundary<sup>257</sup> Question settled.

(American Commissioner, Daniel Webster; English Com., Lord Ashburton.)

Difficulties in Rhode Island<sup>54</sup> concerning the adoption of a Constitution.

Exploring Expedition returns, having discovered the Antarctic Continent.<sup>258</sup> (*Set out in 1838.*)

1844. Explosion of the Peacemaker on board the steamer Princeton.

(Abel P. Upshur, Secretary of State, and Thomas W. Gilmer, Secretary of the Navy, were killed.)

1845. Joint resolutions,<sup>259</sup> for the annexation of Texas,<sup>72</sup> adopted, (*Jan.*).

(The Mexican Minister, Almonte [al-mon-ta'], protests against the annexation of Texas,<sup>72</sup> and demands his passports.)

<sup>256</sup> The Sub-treasury, or Independent Treasury Bill, provided for the collection, safe keeping, transfer, and disbursement of the public funds, without any dependence upon the banks. This bill was rejected by the House of Representatives in 1837, became a law in 1840, repealed in 1841, and passed again in 1846.

<sup>257</sup> The North-eastern Boundary, or the boundary between Maine and Canada, was a subject of contention for many years, and at one time threatened an appeal to arms. The United States claimed the Highlands as the dividing line; the British, a line running across the State, in almost 46° N. L.

<sup>258</sup> The Exploring Expedition coasted along the shores of the Antarctic Continent, a little north of the Antarctic Circle. Captain Ross reached land as far south as 78° 10' South Latitude.

<sup>259</sup> Joint Resolutions are resolutions passed jointly by the Senate and House of Representatives.

James K. Polk President. G. M. Dallas, Vice President.

CABINET — James Buchanan, Secretary of State; Robert J. Walker, Secretary of the Treasury; William L. Marcy, Secretary of War; George Bancroft, Secretary of the Navy; Cave Johnson, Postmaster-General.

Texas<sup>72</sup> accepts the joint resolutions,<sup>259</sup> and thus becomes United States territory.

General Taylor sent to Corpus Christi<sup>260</sup> to defend Texas.<sup>72</sup>

Texas<sup>72</sup> and Florida<sup>6</sup> (*slave States*,) admitted into the Union.

1846. Iowa<sup>254</sup> (*free State*,) admitted into the Union.

Bills passed — Sub-treasury<sup>256</sup> Bill, Warehousing<sup>261</sup> Bill, and the bill establishing the Smithsonian Institute.<sup>262</sup>

Tariff Law of 1842 repealed.

British abolish their Corn Laws.<sup>263</sup>

<sup>260</sup> Corpus Christi is at the mouth of the Nueces River, Texas, 100 miles from the Rio Grande.

<sup>261</sup> The Warehousing Bill provided that goods imported into the country, subject to duty, might be placed under bonds, in warehouses provided for the purpose, where they could remain for one year without having paid the duty. Should it be more profitable to the importer to sell the goods in some other country, they could be re-shipped without having paid duty. These warehouses are sometimes called "Bonded Warehouses."

<sup>262</sup> Smithsonian Institute. — James Smithson, of England, left his entire property to the United States, to found, at Washington, an institution which should bear his name, and have for its objects the increase and diffusion of knowledge. The trust was accepted by the Government, and an act passed, August 10, 1846, organizing "*The Smithsonian Institution for the Increase and Diffusion of Knowledge among Men*." The endowment consists of the original sum, \$515,169, received Sept. 1, 1838, which is to remain for ever as a permanent fund. The interest of this amount to 1846, when, by Act of Congress, the funds were placed in the hands of the Board of Regents, was \$242,129; which sum, with all accruing future interest, is to be expended in the building, and the current expenses of the Institution. The entire income is to be divided into two equal parts, one of which is to be devoted to the increase and diffusion of knowledge by means of original research and publications; and the other, to the gradual formation of a library, a museum, and a gallery of art.

<sup>263</sup> Corn Laws. — In Great Britain, the term "corn" is generally applied to wheat, rye, oats, and barley. Simultaneously with the extension of "free trade" principles in the United States, Great Britain abolished the duties on the importation of grain, and thus opened a profitable market for American produce.

Wilmot Proviso<sup>264</sup> defeated.

North-western Boundary<sup>265</sup> settled.

(American Commissioner, James Buchanan; British, Packenham.)

General Taylor removes to Point Isabel.<sup>266</sup>

General Taylor moves up the Rio Grande,<sup>267</sup> and builds Fort Brown.<sup>268</sup>

Battle of Palo Alto.<sup>269</sup>

(General Taylor defeats the Mexicans, May 8. Major Ringgold was killed.)

Battle of Resaca de la Palma.<sup>270</sup>

(Taylor defeats the Mexicans, May 9. Gen. La Vega taken prisoner.)

War declared between the U. States and Mexico,<sup>10</sup> (*May 13*).

Taylor crosses the Rio Grande,<sup>267</sup> and takes Matamoras.<sup>271</sup>

<sup>264</sup> Wilmot Proviso.—In 1846, David Wilmot, of Pennsylvania, proposed a bill providing that the terms of the “Missouri Compromise” should apply to all territory that might be procured by purchase or conquest from Mexico. It passed the House, but was lost in the Senate.

<sup>265</sup> In President Tyler’s Administration, a dispute arose as to the northern limit of Oregon Territory; the British claiming as far south as 49° N. Lat.,—the United States, as far north as 54° 40’ N. L. In the Presidential election of 1844 this was one of the most exciting topics, and the party cry of “Fifty-four forty, or fight!” sufficiently indicates the feeling that existed. In 1846, Lord Packenham was appointed Commissioner by England, and James Buchanan by the United States, to settle the difficulty, and 49° N. Lat., with the Straits of Juan de Fuca, was determined on as the boundary.

<sup>266</sup> Point Isabel (iz’-a-bel), a port of entry in Texas, on a point of land opposite Brazos Santiago, thirty miles northeast of Brownsville.

<sup>267</sup> Rio Grande del Norte (re-o gran-dá del nor-tá, or rī-o grand), a river which forms the boundary between the United States and Mexico. It is very shallow, though small steamers have ascended 450 miles from its mouth, at the Gulf of Mexico.

<sup>268</sup> Fort Brown, now Brownsville, a thriving post-town in Texas, on the Rio Grande, forty miles from its mouth. Its trade is very important; the exports, in 1852, were estimated at \$5,000,000. It contains a Custom-house, as well as one or two printing-offices, and was named in honor of Major Brown, who was killed during the bombardment, May 6th, 1846. Population, 5000.

<sup>269</sup> Palo Alto (pá-lo al’-to), is in Texas, nine miles northeast of Matamoras.

<sup>270</sup> Resaca de la Palma (ra-sá-ká da lá pá-má,) is in Texas, four miles north of Matamoras.

<sup>271</sup> Matamoras, or Matamoros (mat-a-mó-ras), a river post-town on the Rio Grande, forty miles from the Gulf of Mexico. Exports—specie, hides, wool, and horses. Imports—manufactured goods from Great Britain and the United States.

General Taylor takes Monterey,<sup>272</sup> (*Sept. 24*).

Monterey,<sup>273</sup> in California,<sup>274</sup> taken by Com. Sloat.

Santa Fe<sup>26</sup> taken by Gen. Kearney, (*Aug. 18*)

Tampico<sup>275</sup> taken by Com. Connor, (*Nov. 14*).

1847. Wisconsin<sup>63</sup> (*free State*), admitted into the Union.

Battle of Buena Vista,<sup>276</sup> (*Feb. 22*).

(General Taylor defeats the Mexicans under Santa Anna.)

General Scott takes Vera Cruz,<sup>277</sup> (*March 27*).

Battle of Cerro Gordo,<sup>278</sup> (*April 18*).

(American Generals, Scott and Twiggs; Mexican, Santa Anna.)

Americans, under Worth, enter La Puebla,<sup>279</sup> (*May 15*).

<sup>272</sup> Monterey ("king's mountain"), the capital of New Leon, 85 miles north-east of Saltillo, is the most important place in North Mexico. Population, 12,000.

<sup>273</sup> Monterey (mon-ta-ray'), a port of entry in California, is on Monterey Bay, 94 miles southeast of San Francisco.

<sup>274</sup> Upper California comprises the present State of California and the Territories of New Mexico and Utah.

<sup>275</sup> Tampico (tam-pee'-ko), a seaport of Mexico, on the shore of Lake Tampico, 215 miles northwest of Vera Cruz.

<sup>276</sup> Buena Vista (bwa'-na vees'-ta, or bo'-na vis'-ta; literally, "good, or fine view"), in Mexico, 90 miles southwest from Monterey, and ten from Saltillo. The battle is sometimes called the "Battle of La Angostura."

<sup>277</sup> Vera Cruz (va'-ra krooz—"the true cross,") is a seaport in Mexico, on the Gulf, 185 miles east of the city of Mexico. It is defended by the strong castle of San Juan d'Ulloa (san ju-an', or hoo-an', da oo-loo'-a), built on an island half a mile from the shore. In commerce, Vera Cruz ranks fourth in the Mexican Confederation. Exports—bullion, cochineal, sugar, flour, indigo, vanilla, logwood, and pimento. Imports—woven fabrics, cocoa, paper, brandy, wines, and metals. Population, 8228.

<sup>278</sup> Cerro Gordo is 60 miles northwest of Vera Cruz.

<sup>279</sup> La Puebla de los Angeles (lá pweb'-la da loce aňg-há-lés—"the city of the angels,") is 76 miles southeast of the city of Mexico. According to some, it received its name from the beauty of its situation; but a much prettier account is the following: "Many years ago," says tradition, "it was desired by the faithful to build a cathedral. But the people were poor, and unable to accomplish such an undertaking. Urged by the clergy, however, they commenced contributing labor and materials as they were able, and were rewarded by finding the work progress in the most astonishing manner. Every morning it was found that as much had been done in the absence of the laborers, in the night, as during the day previous. All theories failed to account for the phenomenon, until it was discovered that every night the



Nicholas P. Trist sent to negotiate peace.

Battles of Contreras<sup>280</sup> and Churubusco,<sup>281</sup> (*Aug.* 20).

(American Gen., Scott; Mexican, Valencia and Santa Anna.)

Molino del Rey<sup>282</sup> and Chapultepec<sup>283</sup> taken by General Worth, (*Sept.* 8-13).

Americans, under Scott, enter the city of Mexico,<sup>284</sup> *Sept.* 14.

1848. Treaty of peace<sup>285</sup> signed at Guadalupe Hidalgo.<sup>286</sup>

Death of John Quincy Adams, (*Feb.* 23).

Girard College<sup>287</sup> opened for the admission of pupils.

angels came down, and rewarded the zeal of the people by doing exactly as much in the night as had been done in the day." The cathedral was finished in the most splendid and expensive manner. The lofty candlesticks, the balustrade, the lamps, and all the ornaments of the principal altar, are of massive silver. The great chandelier suspended from the dome is said to weigh several tons.

<sup>280</sup> Contreras (con-trá-ras,) is fourteen miles south of the city of Mexico.

<sup>281</sup> Churubusco (choo-roo-boos'-ko,) is six miles south of the city of Mexico.

<sup>282</sup> Molino del Rey (mo-lee'-no del ray'— "the mill of the king,") is twelve miles southwest of the city of Mexico.

<sup>283</sup> Chapultepec (cha-pool'-ta-pec'), a strong fortress, two miles southwest of the city of Mexico.

<sup>284</sup> The City of Mexico, the capital of the Confederacy, is on a plain 7400 feet above the level of the sea. The United States Army occupied it from September 14th, 1847, to June 12th, 1848. Population, 180,000. Lat. 19° 25' N.; Lon. 103° 45' West.

<sup>285</sup> By this treaty, Mexico ceded to the United States more than 2,000,000 square miles of territory, including California, Utah, and New Mexico.

<sup>286</sup> Guadalupe Hidalgo, a small town three and a half miles north of the city of Mexico. The treaty of peace was concluded February 2d, 1848, and ratified by the Mexican Congress, May 19th, 1848.

<sup>287</sup> Girard College, situated in the northwestern part of the city of Philadelphia, was founded upon a bequest of \$2,000,000, left by Stephen Girard, who died in 1831. Orphans are admitted between the ages of six and ten years; at the age of fourteen they are bound out to some useful occupation, unless they evince a disposition to pursue classical studies, in view of a profession, when they remain in the institution until they attain the age of eighteen years. The useful branches of an English education, and the French and Spanish languages, are taught in the principal department; and, as the pupils advance, higher branches are introduced. The college buildings, constructed on a plan differing in many respects from that designated by Girard, are objects of great interest to visitors.



Utah<sup>288</sup> settled at Salt Lake City,<sup>288</sup> by Mormons from Illinois.

1849. Zachary Taylor, President.    Millard Fillmore, Vice President.

CABINET—John M. Clayton, Secretary of State; Wm. M. Meredith, Secretary of the Treasury; G. W. Crawford, Secretary of War; William B. Preston, Secretary of the Navy; Reverdy Johnson, Attorney-General.

Death of James K. Polk.

Minnesota<sup>289</sup> erected into a Territory.

1850. Death of John C. Calhoun.

Death of Zachary Taylor.

Millard Fillmore, President.

CABINET—Daniel Webster, Secretary of State; Thomas Corwin, Secretary of the Treasury; Chas. M. Conrad, Secretary of War; Wm. A. Graham, Secretary of the Navy; A. H. H. Stuart, Secretary of the Interior; J. J. Crittenden, Attorney-General.

Compromise Measures<sup>290</sup> passed—admission of California, with a Constitution prohibiting slavery; the erection of Utah and New Mexico into Territories; the settlement of the bound-

<sup>288</sup> Utah (yu'-taw), a Territory of the United States, originally a part of Upper California, was ceded to the United States in 1848. The productions are wheat, rye, barley, buckwheat, Indian corn, and the garden vegetables of the Middle States. Wood, both for building purposes and fuel, is scarce. The principal town is Salt Lake City, which is the Mormon capital. It has a magnificent temple, and a theatre which cost \$20,000. Population, 10,000. The other cities, naming them in order from north to south, are Brownsville, Ogden City, Provo City, Manti City, Fillmore City, and Paravan. They are built mostly of adobes, or unburnt bricks. Fillmore City is the capital. The population of Utah is composed principally of Mormons, who settled here in 1848, after their expulsion from Illinois and Missouri.

<sup>289</sup> Minnesota was a part of Louisiana Territory. In 1857 it was authorized to form a State Constitution. Pembina, on the Red River, where it crosses the 49th parallel of North Latitude, is the most northern town in the United States.

<sup>290</sup> Clay's Compromise provided for the admission of California, for the organization of the Territories of Utah and New Mexico, and for the adjustment of the Texas boundary. This "Omnibus Bill," as it was called, was strongly opposed, and all its measures defeated, except that which provided for the organization of Utah into a Territory. Afterwards, California was admitted with a Constitution excluding slavery; New Mexico was erected into a Territorial Government, with the provision that Utah and New Mexico should be admitted as States, either with or without slavery, as the Constitu-

dary of Texas; the abolition of the slave trade in the District of Columbia; and the Fugitive Slave Law.

Death of Richard M. Johnson.

Invasion of Cuba by Fillibusters \* under Lopez.

1851. *Bills passed*.—A bill providing for the payment of French spoliations; Postage Bill, by which postage on letters was reduced to three cents, prepaid, for all distances under 3000 miles.

Opening of the Crystal Palace, in London. Visit of Father Mathew to the United States. Death of James Audubon, the ornithologist; James Fennimore Cooper; Mrs. Shelley; Joanna Baillie.

1852. Death of Daniel Webster and Henry Clay.

Arrival of Kossuth.

1853. Franklin Pierce, President. Wm. R. King, Vice President.

CABINET—Wm. L. Marcy, Secretary of State; James Guthrie, Secretary of the Treasury; Jefferson Davis, Secretary of War; J. C. Dobbin, Secretary of the Navy; Robert McClelland, Secretary of the Interior; Caleb Cushing, Attorney-General.

Death of Wm. R. King. David R. Atchison, Vice President *pro tem*.

Opening of the Crystal Palace in New York. Washington Territory formed. U. S. Expedition to Japan, under Commodore Perry, set out.

1854. Repeal of the Missouri Compromise,<sup>250</sup> by the establishment of Territorial Governments in Kansas and Nebraska.<sup>291</sup>

Purchase of the Mesilla Valley.<sup>25</sup> Loss of the Steamer Arctic.

1857. James Buchanan, President. J. C. Breckenridge, Vice President.

CABINET—Lewis Cass, Secretary of State; Howell Cobb, Secretary of the Treasury; John B. Floyd, Secretary of War; Isaac Toucey, Secretary of the Navy; Jacob Thompson, Secretary of the Interior; Aaron V. Brown, Postmaster-General; Jeremiah S. Black, Attorney-General.

tion of each should prescribe; the Texas boundary was settled, and \$10,000,000 paid to her by the United States; the slave trade was abolished in the District of Columbia; and the "Fugitive Slave Law" passed.

<sup>291</sup> The Kansas and Nebraska Act established territorial governments over Kansas and Nebraska, and provided that, when admitted as States, they shall be received with or without slavery, as the Constitution of each may prescribe. This act, by allowing slavery in a part of the Louisiana Territory, north of 36° 30', repealed the Missouri Compromise.

\* Probably from "Filibusters," the name given to buccaneers of Tortuga, from the small, fast, fly-boats, in which their expeditions were carried on. "Buccaneers," from *boucan*, a grating of wood on which meat was dried.

# CHRONOLOGY

## OF THE

### THIRTEEN ORIGINAL STATES.

---

#### VIRGINIA.

1606. JAMES I. grants South Virginia<sup>21</sup> (34°–38° N. Lat.) to the London Company.

1607. First permanent English settlement in America,<sup>2</sup> at Jamestown.<sup>34</sup>

(Edward Wingfield, Governor.)

Capture of Smith by the Indians.

1608. Captain Newport arrives with 120 settlers.

“Gold mania” in the Colony.

1609. London Company receives the second Charter.

(Lord Delaware, Governor for life. Gates, Deputy Governor, wrecked on the Bermudas.<sup>291</sup>)

1610. Smith returns to England.<sup>3</sup>

The Colonists suffer from starvation. They embark for England, but are met by Lord Delaware with supplies.

1611. Lord Delaware returns to England.<sup>3</sup> Sir Thomas Dale appointed Governor.

1612. London Company receives the third Charter.

1613. An expedition, commanded by Argall, destroys the French settlements in Acadia,<sup>32</sup> and compels the Dutch at Manhattan<sup>38</sup> to acknowledge the authority of the English.

---

<sup>291</sup> Bermudas (ber-moo'-das), or Somers' Islands, a group of islands in the Atlantic Ocean, 580 miles from Cape Hatteras, belonging to Great Britain. Principal exports—arrow-root, potatoes, and onions. There is no fresh water on the islands, except a few wells, and these are brackish. Hamilton, the capital, is on Bermuda, or Long Island. There is regular steam communication with New York.

1614. Captain John Smith explores the coast from Penobscot<sup>162</sup> to Cape Cod.<sup>28</sup>

1616. Cultivation of tobacco introduced.

1619. First Representative Assembly in America<sup>2</sup> called by Governor Yeardley, at Jamestown,<sup>34</sup> Virginia.<sup>21</sup>

1620. Negro slavery introduced.

Ninety girls sent from England<sup>3</sup> to be wives for the planters.

1621. A written Constitution granted by the Company.

Cultivation of cotton introduced.

Sir Francis Wyatt, Governor.

1622. Settlers at Jamestown<sup>34</sup> massacred by the Indians.

1624. King James dissolves the London Company.

1625. Charles I. ascends the throne.

1628. Harvey, Governor.

1636. Harvey imprisoned, and sent to England,<sup>3</sup> but was sent back the same year.

1639. Sir William Berkeley appointed Governor.

1644. Second massacre of the Virginia settlers by the Indians.

1649. Charles I. beheaded by Parliament, and monarchy abolished.

1651. "Navigation Acts"<sup>58</sup> passed by Cromwell.

1652. Cromwell sends a force to compel Berkeley to acknowledge his authority.

(From 1652 to 1660, the Governors were Bennet, Diggs, Mathews, and Sir William Berkeley.)

1660. Restoration of monarchy.

(Charles II. ascends the throne.)

1663. Second "Navigation Acts"<sup>58</sup> passed by Charles II.

1672. Liberty of "Free Trade"<sup>292</sup> between the Colonies taken away by the king.

1673. Large tracts of land granted by the king to his favorites, Culpepper and Arlington.

1676. Bacon's Rebellion.

In 1677, Culpepper was appointed Governor for life, thus making the colony a proprietary government. In 1684, Culpepper being deprived of his office, Virginia became a royal province, and continued so until the adoption of a State Constitution, at the time of the Revolution.

---

<sup>292</sup> A heavy tax was laid upon goods exported from one colony to another.

## NEW YORK.

1609. Hudson River<sup>36</sup> discovered by Henry Hudson (*sent out by the Dutch*).

1614. New York<sup>37</sup> settled at Manhattan<sup>38</sup> by the Dutch, and called New Amsterdam.<sup>293</sup>

Fort Orange<sup>293</sup> built on the site of Albany.<sup>105</sup>

Captain Argall, sailing from Virginia,<sup>21</sup> compels the settlers to acknowledge his authority.

1615. Dutch renounce the authority of the English.

1625. Peter Minuits, Governor of New Netherlands.<sup>37</sup>

1629. "Charter of liberties" granted by the West India Company.

1631. Dutch claim from Cape Henlopen<sup>49</sup> to Cape Cod.<sup>28</sup>

1633. Vouter Von Twiller, Governor.

1633. Dutch form a settlement at Hartford.<sup>243</sup>

1638. Sir William Keift, Governor, rebuilds Fort Nassau.<sup>294</sup>

1640. Hostilities commence with the Indians of Long Island<sup>131</sup> and New Jersey.<sup>44</sup>

1646. Indians defeated in the battle of Strickland Plains,<sup>57</sup> by New York<sup>37</sup> settlers.

1647. W. Stuyvesant, Governor.

1650. Treaty between the Dutch and Connecticut<sup>50</sup> settlers. (The Dutch relinquish their claim to the present State of Connecticut.<sup>50</sup>)

1651. Dutch build Fort Casimir.<sup>295</sup>

1655. Dutch conquer the Swedes on the Delaware River.

1663. Second Indian War.

1664. New York<sup>37</sup> surrenders to the English.

<sup>293</sup> New Amsterdam, or New York. — These settlements by the Dutch were mere trading-huts. A discrepancy exists in the dates — some writers giving 1613, and some 1614. Argall considered the Dutch as intruders on the soil of Virginia — the patent of James I. extending to the 45th parallel. The name of Fort Orange was given in honor of the Prince of Orange, and changed, in 1664, to Albany, in honor of the Duke of York and Albany.

<sup>294</sup> Fort Nassau, on Big Timber Creek, on the east side of the Delaware River, six miles from Camden.

<sup>295</sup> Fort Casimir was on the present site of Newcastle, five miles from the Swedish fort at Christiana.



1673. New York <sup>37</sup> surrendered to the Dutch by the treachery of Sir John Manning.

1674. New York <sup>37</sup> retaken by the English.

1674. Andross appointed Governor.

1682. First Legislative Assembly meets in New York. <sup>37</sup>

1683. Second "Charter of liberties" granted.

1684. Council at Albany <sup>105</sup> with the Six Nations (p. 37).

1688. New York <sup>37</sup> included in the jurisdiction of Andross.

"Glorious Revolution" in England. <sup>3</sup>

1689. James II. abdicates the throne, and takes refuge in France. <sup>11</sup>  
William and Mary ascend the throne.

1689. King William's War (*between England* <sup>3</sup> *and France,* <sup>11</sup>) commences in America. <sup>2</sup>

Andross imprisoned, and sent to England. <sup>3</sup>

Leisler assumes the authority.

1690. Schenectady <sup>296</sup> burned by the Indians.

1691. Sloughter appointed Governor.

Leisler and Melbourne executed.

1692. Fletcher appointed Governor.

1698. Bellamont appointed Governor.

1702. Queen Anne ascends the throne.

Queen Anne's War (*between England* <sup>3</sup> *and France,* <sup>11</sup>) commences in America. <sup>2</sup>

Cornbury appointed Governor.

1713. Queen Anne's War ended by the Treaty of Utrecht. <sup>88</sup>

1711. Expedition to Montreal, <sup>15</sup> by way of Lake Champlain, <sup>139</sup> is abandoned.

1714. George I. ascends the throne.

1719. Burnet appointed Governor.

1727. George II. ascends the throne.

1741. Negroes charged with a conspiracy to destroy the whites.

New York remained under a Provincial Government until the adoption of a State Constitution at the time of the Revolution.

---

<sup>296</sup> Schenectady, on the Mohawk River, in New York, sixteen miles north-west of Albany. Population, 9000.

## MASSACHUSETTS.

1592. Law of Conformity<sup>22</sup> passed by Elizabeth, and Puritans<sup>23</sup> emigrate to Holland.<sup>24</sup>

1602. Gosnold discovers and names Cape Cod.<sup>25</sup>

1603. James I. ascends the throne.

1606. James I. grants North Virginia<sup>21</sup> to the Plymouth Company.

1607. Plymouth Company attempts a settlement on the Kennebec River.<sup>297</sup>

1614. Captain John Smith explores the coast from Penobscot<sup>162</sup> to Cape Cod.<sup>28</sup>

1620. Massachusetts<sup>40</sup> settled at Plymouth.<sup>41</sup>

1621. Massasoit, a chief of the Wampanoags, makes a treaty with the settlers at Plymouth.<sup>41</sup>

1625. Charles I. ascends the throne.

1628. Salem<sup>77</sup> settled by John Endicott.

1629. Colony incorporated.

1630. Boston settled by Winthrop.

1634. Government changes from a pure democracy to a Representative Government.

1635. Henry Vane and other emigrants arrive.

The king forbids Cromwell and Hampden to leave England.<sup>3</sup>

Roger Williams banished.

1636. Vane appointed Governor.

Dispute with Ann Hutchinson on religious questions.

1637. War between the Pequods and Connecticut<sup>50</sup> settlers ended by the destruction of the tribe.

1638. Harvard College founded at Cambridge.<sup>56</sup>

1639. First printing-press established in America.<sup>2</sup>

1641. New Hampshire<sup>42</sup> unites with Massachusetts.<sup>40</sup>

---

<sup>297</sup> The Kennebec, an important river in Maine, issues from Moosehead Lake, and empties into the Atlantic Ocean. It has a descent of more than 1000 feet in 150 miles, thus affording a valuable water-power. The usual time for the closing of the river by ice is December 12th, and April 3d for the opening of navigation.

1643. Union of the New England Colonies (except Rhode Island,<sup>54</sup>) for mutual protection and defence.

(Comprising Massachusetts, Connecticut, Plymouth, and New Haven.)

1649. Charles I. beheaded by order of Parliament, and monarchy abolished.

1650. Persecution of the Baptists.

1651. "Navigation Acts"<sup>58</sup> passed by Cromwell.

1652. Massachusetts<sup>40</sup> and Maine<sup>46</sup> unite.

1656. Persecution of the Quakers.

1660. Restoration of monarchy.

(Charles II. ascends the throne.)

Arrival of the regicides (*Goffe and Whalley*).

1663. Second "Navigation Acts"<sup>58</sup> passed by Charles II.

1664. Arrival of Commissioners to examine into the affairs of the Colony.

1672. Liberty of "free trade"<sup>292</sup> between the Colonies taken away by the king.

1675. Commencement of King Philip's War.

Attack on Swanze<sup>y</sup>.<sup>298</sup>

1676. King Philip's War ended by his death.

1680. Massachusetts<sup>40</sup> and New Hampshire<sup>42</sup> separate.

1684. Charter of Massachusetts<sup>40</sup> declared invalid.

1685. James II. ascends the throne.

1686. Andross made Governor of all New England.

(The Colony deprived of its Charter.)

1688. "Glorious Revolution" in England.<sup>3</sup>

1689. James II. abdicates the throne, and takes refuge in France.<sup>11</sup>

William and Mary ascend the throne.

1689. King William's War (*between England<sup>3</sup> and France,<sup>11</sup>*) commences in America.<sup>2</sup>

Andross imprisoned, and sent to England.<sup>3</sup>

1690. Conquest of Port Royal<sup>31</sup> by Sir Wm. Phipps.

Phipps's unsuccessful expedition against Canada.<sup>87</sup>

1692. Salem<sup>77</sup> witchcraft.

Massachusetts<sup>40</sup> receives a new charter.

<sup>298</sup> Swanze<sup>y</sup>, a village in Massachusetts, on Mt. Hope Bay, a part of Narragansett Bay.

1697. King William's War ended by the Treaty of Ryswick.<sup>78</sup>

1702. Queen Anne ascends the throne.

Queen Anne's War commences in America.<sup>2</sup>

1704. First newspaper published in America<sup>2</sup> at Boston.<sup>83</sup>

(The "Boston Weekly News-Letter.")

Deerfield<sup>84</sup> burned by the Indians and French.

1707. Unsuccessful expedition to Port Royal.<sup>31</sup>

1710. Conquest of Port Royal.<sup>31</sup>

(The name changed to Annapolis.<sup>34</sup>)

1711. Admiral Walker's unsuccessful expedition to Canada.<sup>87</sup>

1713. Queen Anne's War ended by the Treaty of Utrecht.<sup>88</sup>

1714. George I. ascends the throne.

1716. Contest between Governor Shute and the House of Representatives as to salary.

1727. George II. ascends the throne.

1744. King George's War (*between England<sup>3</sup> and France,<sup>11</sup>*) commences in America.<sup>2</sup>

1745. Louisburg<sup>98</sup> and Cape Breton<sup>99</sup> taken by the British.

(British Commanders, Sir William Pepperell and Admiral Warren.)

1748. King George's War ended by the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle.<sup>100</sup>

Massachusetts remained under the Charter granted by William III., in 1692, until the adoption of a State Constitution at the time of the Revolution.

## NEW HAMPSHIRE.

[The accession of the sovereigns, and some other events, are not mentioned in this and the following Colonies, unless necessary to the connection.]

1622. Grant of land to Gorges and Mason.

1623. New Hampshire<sup>42</sup> settled at Dover<sup>43</sup> by the English.

1629. New Hampshire<sup>42</sup> granted to Mason.

1641. New Hampshire<sup>42</sup> united with Massachusetts.<sup>40</sup>

1664. Commissioners sent over to examine the affairs of the Colony.

1680. New Hampshire<sup>42</sup> separated from Massachusetts.<sup>40</sup>

First Legislature assembles at Portsmouth.<sup>299</sup>

1681. Dispute between Mason and the people as to the payment of rent for the land.

1686. Andross made Governor of all New England.

1688. "Glorious Revolution" in England.<sup>3</sup>

1689. James II. abdicates the throne, and takes refuge in France.<sup>11</sup>  
William and Mary ascend the throne.

1689. King William's War (*between England<sup>3</sup> and France,<sup>11</sup>*) commences in America.<sup>2</sup>

Andross imprisoned, and sent to England.<sup>3</sup>

1690. Dover<sup>76</sup> burned by the Indians. (*King William's War.*)

New Hampshire<sup>42</sup> united with Massachusetts.<sup>40</sup>

1692. New Hampshire<sup>42</sup> separated from Massachusetts.<sup>40</sup>

1697. King William's War ended by the Treaty of Ryswick.<sup>78</sup>

1699. New Hampshire<sup>42</sup> unites with Massachusetts.<sup>40</sup>

1722. Indians defeated by Captain John Lovewell.

1741. New Hampshire<sup>42</sup> separated from Massachusetts.<sup>40</sup>

New Hampshire remained a Royal Province until the adoption of a State Constitution at the time of the Revolution.

## NEW JERSEY.

1623. Fort Nassau<sup>294</sup> built by the Dutch, but abandoned.

1624. New Jersey<sup>44</sup> settled at Bergen<sup>45</sup> by the Dutch and Danes.

1664. New Jersey<sup>44</sup> granted by the Duke of York to Berkeley and Carteret.

1665. Philip Carteret (*first Governor,*) establishes himself at Elizabethtown.

---

<sup>299</sup> Portsmouth, on a peninsula lying on the south side of the Piscataqua River, in New Hampshire.



1670. Difficulties between the settlers and the proprietors as to the payment of rent for the land.

1674. Andross, Governor of New Jersey.<sup>44</sup>

Berkeley sells his share of New Jersey<sup>44</sup> to Billings.

1675. Billings makes an assignment to William Penn and others.

1677. New Jersey<sup>44</sup> divided into East and West Jersey.<sup>300</sup>

(East Jersey given to Carteret; West Jersey, to Penn.)

1680. The eminent jurist, Sir W. Jones, decides against the claims of Andross to New Jersey.<sup>44</sup>

1681. First Representative Assembly in West Jersey.

1682. East Jersey purchased by Penn and others.

1688. New Jersey<sup>44</sup> included in the jurisdiction of Andross.

1702. New Jersey<sup>44</sup> becomes a royal province.

Lord Cornbury, Governor.

1738. New Jersey<sup>44</sup> separates from New York.<sup>37</sup>

New Jersey continued under a Provincial Government until the adoption of a State Constitution at the time of the Revolution.

## DELAWARE.

1627. Delaware<sup>48</sup> settled at Cape Henlopen<sup>49</sup> by the Swedes and Finns.

New Sweden extended from Cape Henlopen<sup>49</sup> to Trenton.<sup>136</sup>

1638. Settlement at Christiana Creek,<sup>301</sup> near Wilmington, under Minuits.

1643. Swedes build a fort on Tinicum, to oppose Fort Nassau.<sup>294</sup>

John Printz, first Governor.

1651. Dutch build Fort Casimir<sup>295</sup> at New Castle.

Fort Casimir<sup>295</sup> seized by Rising, the second Swedish Governor.

<sup>300</sup> East and West Jersey. — The division was made by running a line from the most southern point of the east side of Little Egg Harbor, to the north-western extremity of the State.

<sup>301</sup> Christiana Creek enters the Brandywine at Wilmington.

1655. Dutch conquer the Swedes on the Delaware.

Rising was conveyed to Europe, and the country was placed under deputies from New Netherlands.

1664. New York<sup>37</sup> surrendered to the English.

1682. "The Territories," or, the "Three Lower Counties," now Delaware,<sup>48</sup> granted to Penn.

1691. Delaware<sup>48</sup> separates from Pennsylvania.<sup>68</sup>

1693. Delaware<sup>48</sup> united to Pennsylvania.<sup>68</sup>

(Fletcher, Governor.)

1694. Delaware<sup>48</sup> and Pennsylvania<sup>68</sup> restored to Penn.

1701. Delaware<sup>48</sup> refuses to continue the union with Pennsylvania.<sup>68</sup>

1702. Delaware<sup>48</sup> has a separate Legislature, but the same Governor.

Penn died in 1718, leaving Delaware and Pennsylvania to his three sons. The heirs continued to govern the Colony until the Revolution, when they surrendered their claims to the Commonwealth for \$580,000. A State Constitution was then adopted.

---

## CONNECTICUT.

1633. Dutch form a settlement at Hartford.<sup>243</sup>

Connecticut<sup>50</sup> settled at Windsor.<sup>51</sup>

1635. Weathersfield<sup>302</sup> and Saybrook<sup>81</sup> settled.

1637. War between the Pequods and Connecticut<sup>50</sup> settlers ended by the destruction of the tribe.

1638. Settlement of New Haven by Davenport. Eaton, and others.

1639. Connecticut<sup>50</sup> towns adopt a Constitution.

1643. Union of the New England Colonies (except Rhode Island,) for mutual protection and defence.

(Comprising Massachusetts, Connecticut, Plymouth, and New Haven.)

1650. Treaty between the Dutch and Connecticut settlers.

(Dutch relinquish their claim to the present State of Connecticut.)

---

<sup>302</sup> Weathersfield, on the west side of the Connecticut River, four miles south of Hartford.

1662. Connecticut<sup>50</sup> obtains a Royal Charter.

Charter granted to Winthrop on presenting a ring which was a present from Charles I.

1664. Arrival of Commissioners to examine into the affairs of the Colony.

1675. Andross attempts to gain possession of the fort.  
(Captain Bull defends the fort.)

Commencement of King Philip's War.

1687. Andross attempts to take the Charter.<sup>243</sup>

(Charter<sup>243</sup> hid in an oak.)

1688. "Glorious Revolution" in England.<sup>3</sup>

1689. King William's War (*between England<sup>3</sup> and France,<sup>11</sup>*) commences in America.<sup>2</sup>

Andross imprisoned, and sent to England.<sup>3</sup>

1692. Governor Fletcher's visit to Hartford.<sup>243</sup>

Captain Wadsworth retains the command of the militia.

1700. Yale College founded at Saybrook.<sup>81</sup>

1708. The "Saybrook Platform"<sup>303</sup> adopted.

1717. Yale College removed to New Haven.

Connecticut remained under a Royal Charter until the adoption of a State Constitution at the time of the Revolution.

## MARYLAND.

1631. Clayborne receives a license to trade with the Indians.

1632. Lord Baltimore receives his Charter.

Sir George Calvert dying, the Charter was made out to his son, Cecil Calvert.

1634. Maryland<sup>52</sup> settled at St. Mary's<sup>53</sup> by Roman Catholics, under Lord Baltimore.

---

<sup>303</sup> The "Saybrook Platform" contained the Confession of Faith and the rules and discipline of the Church in Connecticut, and re-affirmed the Westminster and Savoy Confessions. All churches which acknowledged this platform were established by law, but all others were allowed to regulate their concerns as they pleased.

- 1635. First Legislative Assembly convened.
- 1639. Representative Government established.
- 1645. Clayborne's Rebellion.
- 1655. Civil war between Roman Catholics and Protestants.
- 1660. Philip Calvert appointed Governor.
- 1691. Lord Baltimore deprived of his Charter.
- 1715. Charter restored to the heirs of Lord Baltimore.

Maryland remained under a Proprietary Government until the adoption of a State Constitution at the time of the Revolution.

## RHODE ISLAND.

- 1636. Rhode Island<sup>54</sup> settled at Providence<sup>55</sup> by the Baptists under Roger Williams.
- 1638. Settlement of Portsmouth<sup>304</sup> by Coddington.
- 1639. Settlement of Newport.<sup>155</sup>
- 1644. Charter obtained from Parliament by Roger Williams.
- 1647. A Democratic Government established.
- 1663. Royal Charter obtained.
- 1664. Arrival of Commissioners to examine into the affairs of the Colony.
- 1676. King Philip's War ended by his death at Mt. Hope.\*

Andross dissolved the Charter of Rhode Island, but it was resumed on his imprisonment, and continued in force until the adoption of a State Constitution in 1842.

## NORTH CAROLINA.

1585 to 1587. Raleigh's unsuccessful attempts to form settlements.

Emigrants from Virginia<sup>21</sup> attempt to form settlements at Albemarle<sup>60</sup> about the year 1650.

---

<sup>304</sup> Portsmouth is in the northern part of the island of Rhode Island.

\* Mt. Hope, or Pokanoket, now Bristol, Rhode Island. Pocasset, now Tiverton, south of Mt. Hope Bay, Rhode Island.

1663. Charles II. grants North<sup>59</sup> and South Carolina<sup>65</sup> to Lord Clarendon and seven others.

North Carolina<sup>59</sup> settled at Albemarle by the English.

1667. Clarendon Company established by planters from Barbadoes.<sup>305</sup>

1670. Locke prepares a "Fundamental Constitution."<sup>65</sup>

1671. John Yeamans removed to the South Carolina<sup>65</sup> Colony.

1677. Culpepper's Rebellion in support of a smuggler.

1683. Seth Sothel, Governor; banished in 1688.

1693. "Fundamental Constitution"<sup>65</sup> abolished.

1695. John Archdale, Governor.

1698. Settlements on Tar River.<sup>306</sup>

1711. War with the Tuscaroras and Corees.

(Colonel Barnwell sent against the Indians.)

1713. Colonel Moore sent against the Indians.

Tuscaroras emigrate to New York,<sup>37</sup> and join the Five Nations (p. 37).

1715. Peace with the Corees.

1729. North<sup>59</sup> and South Carolina<sup>65</sup> become distinct provinces.

(The Colonies were purchased by the king for \$80,000.)

North Carolina remained a Royal Province until the adoption of a State Constitution at the time of the Revolution.

## SOUTH CAROLINA.

1562. Ribault (*sent out by Coligny*,) builds Fort Carolina, at Port Royal,<sup>17</sup> in South Carolina,<sup>65</sup> which was the first attempt to plant a colony in the United States.

1670. South Carolina<sup>65</sup> settled at Port Royal by the English.

1671. Yeamans, Governor.

<sup>305</sup> Barbadoes is one of the Caribbee, or Windward Islands, and the most eastern of the West Indies.

<sup>306</sup> Tar River, in the eastern part of North Carolina, enters Pamlico Sound. From the Sound to the village of Washington, a distance of forty miles, it is called Pamlico River.



Locke prepares the "Fundamental Constitution."<sup>65</sup>

1680. Settlement of Charleston.<sup>130</sup>

1685. Louis XIV. revokes the "Edict of Nantes,"<sup>27</sup> and many Protestants emigrate to America.<sup>3</sup>

1690. Seth Sothel succeeds Colleton as Governor.

1693. "Fundamental Constitution"<sup>65</sup> abolished.

1695. John Archdale's wise and equitable administration.

1697. Huguenots admitted to all the rights of citizens.

1702. Queen Anne's War (*between England<sup>3</sup> and France,<sup>11</sup>*) commences in America.<sup>2</sup>

Governor Moore's unsuccessful expedition against the Spanish Province of Florida.<sup>6</sup> Spain<sup>4</sup> was an ally of France,<sup>11</sup> consequently liable to attack by England.<sup>3</sup>

1706. Spaniards invade South Carolina.<sup>65</sup>

1713. Queen Anne's War ended by the Treaty of Utrecht.<sup>88</sup>

1715. War with the Yamassees. Battle of Salkehatchie.<sup>307</sup>

1720. Proprietors forfeit their Charter.

1729. North<sup>59</sup> and South Carolina<sup>65</sup> become distinct provinces.

(The Colonies were purchased by the king for \$80,000.)

South Carolina remained a Royal Province until the adoption of a State Constitution at the time of the Revolution.

## PENNSYLVANIA.

1643. Settlement of Tinicum<sup>303</sup> by the Swedes.

1681. Penn receives his Charter.

1682. Pennsylvania<sup>68</sup> settled at Philadelphia<sup>69</sup> by William Penn.

Treaty with the Indians.

<sup>307</sup> Salkehatchie, a name given to the upper part of the Combahee River, in South Carolina.

<sup>308</sup> Tinicum, an island in the Delaware River, belonging to Pennsylvania, twelve miles from Philadelphia.

First Legislative Assembly convened at Chester.<sup>309</sup>

East Jersey purchased by Penn and others.

"The Territories," or, the "Three Lower Counties," now Delaware,<sup>48</sup> granted to Penn.

1683. Second Legislative Assembly convened at Philadelphia.<sup>69</sup>

1684. Penn returns to England.<sup>3</sup>

1688. "Glorious Revolution" in England.<sup>3</sup>

King William's War (*between England<sup>3</sup> and France,<sup>11</sup>*) commences in America.<sup>2</sup>

1691. Delaware<sup>48</sup> separates from Pennsylvania.<sup>68</sup>

1692. Charter taken from Penn.

(Fletcher appointed Governor.)

1693. Delaware<sup>48</sup> re-united to Pennsylvania.<sup>68</sup>

1694. Charter restored to Penn.

1697. King William's War ended by the Treaty of Ryswick.<sup>78</sup>

1699. Penn's second visit to the Colony.

1701. Penn returns to England.<sup>3</sup>

1702. Delaware<sup>48</sup> separated from Pennsylvania.<sup>68</sup>

1718. Death of Penn.

In 1775, the Commonwealth purchased the Colony from Penn's heirs for \$580,000, and adopted a State Constitution.



## GEORGIA.

1732. Oglethorpe receives his Charter from George II.

1733. Georgia<sup>90</sup> settled at Savannah<sup>97</sup> by the English.

(Treaty with the Indians.)

1736. Boundary disputes with Spain.<sup>1</sup>

Visit of Wesley in 1736; Whitfield, in 1738.

1739. England<sup>3</sup> declares war against Spain.<sup>4</sup>

---

<sup>300</sup> Chester is on the Delaware River, fifteen miles southwest of Philadelphia.

1740. Unsuccessful expedition to Florida.<sup>6</sup>

1742. Spanish invasion defeated by Oglethorpe's stratagem.

1752. Proprietors resign their Charter, and the Colony becomes a Royal Government.

Georgia remained a Royal Province until the adoption of a State Constitution at the time of the Revolution.

CALIFORNIA, the most western of the United States, was admitted into the Union in 1850, after a protracted and stormy debate, it being the first State formed from the territory lying south of the line of the Missouri Compromise, whose Constitution excluded slavery. Its admission, with that Constitution, was the result of the Compromise measures of 1850. The auriferous character of the soil has made this State of the greatest importance. At the close of 1854, the amount of gold produced was estimated at \$298,243,938. Population, 264,435. Area, 188,982 square miles. (Inhabitant—Cal-i-for'-nian.)

NEBRASKA, formed of Missouri Territory and a part of the Indian Territory, was organized in 1854. It extends from the 40th to the 49th parallel of North Latitude. Capital—Omaha City. Principal settlements—Nebraska City, Otoe City, Florence, and Beilevue.

KANSAS, formerly a part of Indian Territory, was organized in 1854. It extends from the 37th to the 40th parallel of North Latitude, and consequently is entirely north of 36° 30', the line of the Missouri Compromise. [See Note 291, page 62.] Capital—Lecompton. Principal towns—Lawrence, Leavenworth, Pawnee, and Ossawatimie.

THE GADSDEN PURCHASE lies south of the Gila River, and extends from the Rio Grande to the Gulf of California. It comprises the northern portion of the Mexican States of Sonora and Chihuahua, and includes the Mesilla Valley. This territory was purchased by the United States from Mexico, in August, 1854, for \$15,000,000, through the agency of Mr. Gadsden, Minister Plenipotentiary to Mexico. Area, about 28,000 square miles.

ARIZONA.—It is proposed by Congress to form the Gadsden Purchase, with the southern portion of New Mexico, into a new territory to be called Arizona.

MASON AND DIXON'S LINE.—The boundary line between Maryland and Pennsylvania, laid down by Charles Mason and Jeremiah Dixon, two English astronomers, in 1762. The term is frequently used for the boundary between the slave and free States.

THE GALPHIN CLAIM.—Prior to 1773, George Galphin, Superintendent of Indian affairs in South Carolina, by his dealings with the Creek Indians, had made them indebted to him in the sum of \$49,000. To secure the payment of this and other debts, the Creeks, in 1773, conveyed to the British Government a large tract of land in Georgia. At the close of the Revolution, Galphin applied to the State for payment for this land, but it was refused. In 1847, Milledge Galphin, surviving heir and executor of the Indian agent, petitioned Congress for payment of the claim, principal and interest. In 1850, Congress allowed what the State government had declared illegal. As interest had been accumulating for seventy years, the Galphin Claim took from the national treasury the sum of \$250,000.



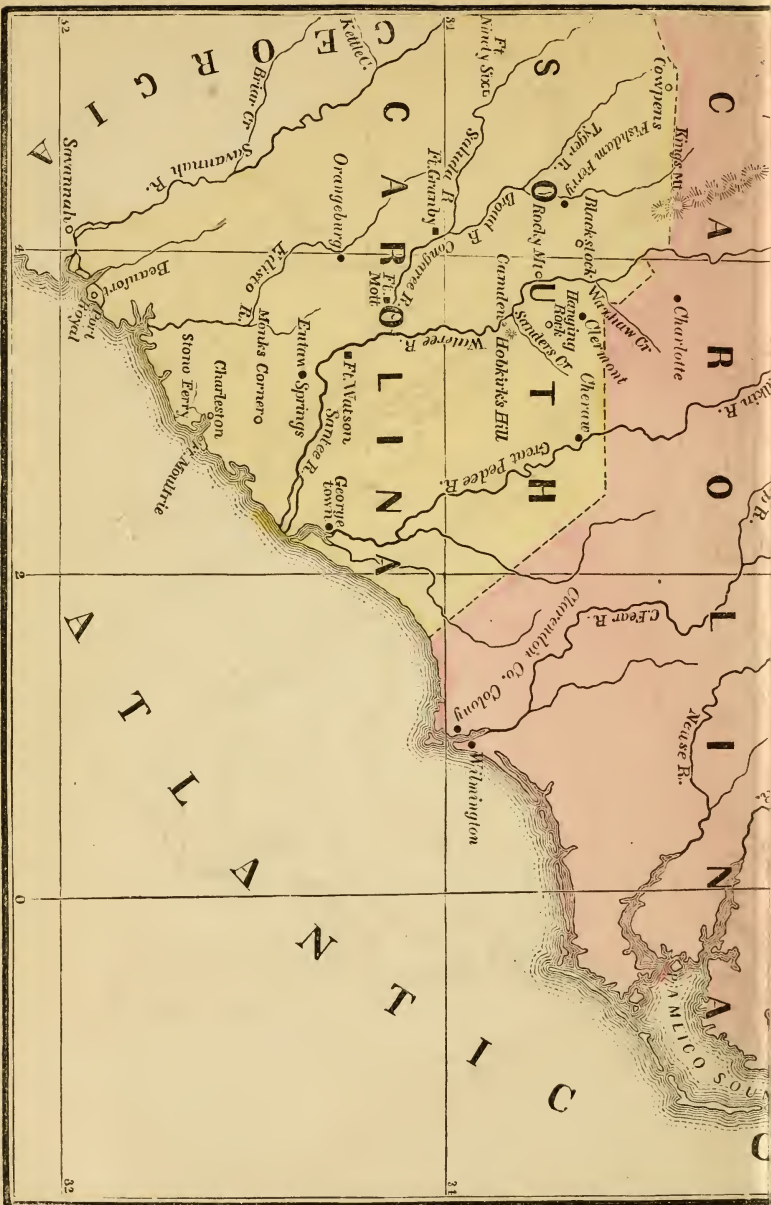












O H I O

P E N N S Y L V A N I A

DELAWARE

Wilmington

36

37

38

39

40

41

42

43

44

45

46

47

48

49

50

51

52

53

54

55

56

57

58

59

60

61

62

63

64

65

66

67

68

69

70

71

72

73

74

75

76

77

78

79

80

81

82

83

84

85

86

87

88

89

90

91

92

93

94

95

96

97

98

99

100

101

102

103

104

105

106

107

108

109

110

111

112

113

114

115

116

117

118

119

120

121

122

123

124

125

126

127

128

129

130

131

132

133

134

135

136

137

138

139

140

141

142

143

144

145

146

147

148

149

150

151

152

153

154

155

156

157

158

159

160

161

162

163

164

165

166

167

168

169

170

171

172

173

174

175

176

177

178

179

180

181

182

183

184

185

186

187

188

189

190

191

192

193

194

195

196

197

198

199

200

201

202

203

204

205

206

207

208

209

210

211

212

213

214

215

216

217

218

219

220

221

222

223

224

225

226

227

228

229

230

231

232

233

234

235

236

237

238

239

240

241

242

243

244

245

246

247

248

249

250

251

252

253

254

255

256

257

258

259

260

261

262

263

264

265

266

267

268

269

270

271

272

273

274

275

276

277

278

279

280

281

282

283

284

285

286

287

288

289

290

291

292

293

294

295

296

297

298

299

300

301

302

303

304

305

306

307

308

309

310

311

312

313

314

315

316

317

318

319

320

321

322

323

324

325

326

327

328

329

330

331

332

333

334

335

336

337

338

339

340

341

342

343

344

345

346

347

348

349

350

351

352

353

354

355

356

357





# CHRONOLOGICAL TABLES.

## English Sovereigns, from the Discovery of America.

<i>House of Tudor.</i>	<i>House of Stuart.</i>	<i>House of Brunswick.</i>
1485. Henry VII.	1603. James I.	1714. George I.
1509. Henry VIII.	1625. Charles I.	1727. George II.
1547. Edward VI.	1649. The Commonwealth.	1760. George III.
1553. Mary.	1660. Charles II.	1820. George IV.
1558. Elizabeth.	1685. James II.	1830. William IV
	1689. William and Mary.	1837. Victoria.
	1702. Anne.	

## Presidents of the United States.

No.	Name.	Residence.	Born.	Installed into office.	Age at that time.	Years in the office.	Died.	Age at his death.
1	George Washington .	Virginia .....	1732	1789	57	8	Dec. 14, 1799	68
2	John Adams .....	Massachusetts	1735	1797	62	4	July 4, 1826	91
3	Thomas Jefferson ...	Virginia .....	1743	1801	58	8	July 4, 1826	83
4	James Madison .....	Virginia .....	1751	1809	58	8	June 28, 1836	85
5	James Monroe .....	Virginia .....	1758	1817	58	8	July 4, 1831	72
6	John Quincy Adams	Massachusetts	1767	1825	58	4	Feb. 23, 1848	80
7	Andrew Jackson.....	Tennessee.....	1767	1829	62	8	June 8, 1845	78
8	Martin Van Buren...	New York.....	1782	1837	55	4	.....	...
9	William H. Harrison	Ohio .....	1773	1841	68	—	April 4, 1841	68
10	John Tyler .....	Virginia .....	1790	1841	51	4	.....	...
11	James K. Polk .....	Tennessee.....	1795	1845	49	4	June 15, 1849	54
12	Zachary Taylor .....	Louisiana .....	1784	1849	65	1	July 9, 1850	66
13	Millard Fillmore.....	New York .....	1800	1850	50	3	.....	...
14	Franklin Pierce .....	N. Hampshire	1804	1853	49	4	.....	...
15	James Buchanan .....	Pennsylvania	1791	1857	66	.....	.....	...

## Presidents and Vice-Presidents of the United States.

No.	Presidents.	Residence.	Term of Office.	No. of Years.	Vice-Presidents.	Died.
1	George Washington .	Virginia	1789 to 1797	8 years	John Adams ....	1826
2	John Adams .....	Mass. ...	1797 to 1801	4 “	Thos. Jefferson .	1826
3	Thomas Jefferson ...	Virginia	1801 to 1809	8 “	Aaron Burr .....	1836
4	James Madison .....	Virginia	1809 to 1817	8 “	George Clinton .	1812
5	James Monroe .....	Virginia	1817 to 1825	8 “	George Clinton .	1812
6	John Quincy Adams	Mass. ...	1825 to 1829	4 “	Elbridge Gerry .	1814
7	Andrew Jackson .....	Tenn. ...	1829 to 1837	8 “	D. D. Tompkins .	1825
8	Martin Van Buren...	N. York.	1837 to 1841	4 “	John C. Calhoun	1850
9	William H. Harrison	Ohio .....	one month	.....	M. Van Buren...	.....
10	John Tyler .....	Virginia	1841 to 1845	3 y. 11 m.	R. M. Johnson...	1850
11	James K. Polk .....	Tenn. ...	1845 to 1849	4 years	John Tyler .....	.....
12	Zachary Taylor .....	Louis'a .	1849 to 1850	1 year	G. M. Dallas .....	.....
13	Millard Fillmore.....	N. York.	1850 to 1853	3 years	Millard Fillmore	.....
14	Franklin Pierce .....	N. Ham.	1853 to 1857	4 “	Wm. R. King ....	1853
15	James Buchanan .....	Penn'a .	1857 to	.....	J.C.Breckinridge	.....

## Wars of the Colonies and States.

1637. War between the Pequods and Connecticut settlers; ended the same year by the destruction of the tribe.

1675. Commencement of King Philip's War; ended, 1676, by his death.

1689. King William's War (*between England and France*), commences in America; ended, 1697, by Treaty of Ryswick.

1702. Queen Anne's War (*between England and France*), commences in America; ended, 1713, by Treaty of Utrecht.

1744. King George's War, or, the Old French and Indian War (*between England and France*), commences in America; ended, 1748, by Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle.

1756. French and Indian War, or, the Seven Years' War; ended, 1763, by the Treaty of Paris.

1775. Revolutionary War; ended, 1783, by the Treaty of Paris.

1812. Three Years' War, or, the War of 1812; ended, 1815, by the Treaty of Ghent.

1846. Mexican War; ended, 1848, by the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo.

## Battles of the French and Indian War.

When fought.	Where fought.	English Commanders.	French Commanders.	Party successful.
1754. May 28	Great Meadows .....	Washington .....	Jumonville .....	English
July 3	Fort Necessity .....	Washington .....	Villiers .....	French
1755. June 13	{ Ft. Beausejour } Acadia	Monckton .....	.....	English
July 9	{ Monongahela, or } Braddock's Field } ..	Braddock .....	Beaujeu ....	French
Sept. 8	Near Lake George .....	Colonel Williams ..	Dieskau ....	French
Sept. 8	{ Lake George, after- } wards Ft. Wm. Henry }	General Johnson ..	Dieskau ....	English
1756. Aug. 11	Oswego .....	Colonel Mercer ....	Montcalm ..	French
Sept. 8	Kittaning .....	Armstrong .....	.....	English
1757. Aug. 3	Fort William Henry .....	Colonel Monroe ....	Montcalm ..	French
1758. June 25	Louisburg .....	Amherst and Wolfe	.....	English
	Cape Breton .....	Amherst and Wolfe	.....	English
July 5	Ticonderoga .....	Abercrombie .....	Montcalm ..	French
Aug. 25	Fort Frontenac .....	Col. Bradstreet .....	.....	English
1759. July 24	Fort Niagara .....	Prideaux, Johnson	.....	English
Sept. 13	Quebec .....	Wolfe .....	Montcalm ..	English

Officers who fought in the Revolutionary War  
and also in the War of 1812.

Commodore Joshua Barney,	General William Dearborn,
General Henry Burbeck,	General William Hull,
General William Butler,	General Andrew Jackson.

## Battles of the Revolution.

Where fought.	American Commanders.	British Commanders.	When fought.	Party successful.
1775. Lexington .....	Parker .....	Smith and Pitcairn...	April 19 ...	Amer's.
Ticonderoga .....	Allen .....	De La Place .....	May 10 ...	Amer's.
Crown Point .....	Warner .....	.....	May 12 ...	Amer's.
Bunker Hill .....	Prescott .....	Howe and Clinton ...	June 17 ...	British.
Quebec .....	Montgomery .....	Carlton .....	Dec. 31 ...	British.
1776. Fort Moultrie.....	Moultrie .....	Clinton, aided by Cornwallis and Sir Peter Parker, }	June 28 ...	Amer's.
Long Island .....	Putnam .....	Howe and Clinton ...	Aug. 27 ...	British.
White Plains .....	McDougall .....	Howe .....	Oct. 28 ...	Indecis.
Fort Washington ...	Magaw .....	Howe .....	Nov. 16 ...	British.
Trenton .....	Washington .....	Rahl .....	Dec. 26 ...	Amer's.
1777. Princeton .....	Washington .....	Mawhood .....	Jan. 3 ...	Amer's.
Ticonderoga .....	St. Clair .....	Burgoyne .....	July 5 ...	British.
Fort Schuyler .....	Gansevoort.....	St. Leger .....	Aug. 3 ...	Amer's.
Oriskany .....	Herkimer .....	Butler and Brandt ...	Aug. 6 ...	Indians
Bennington .....	Stark .....	Baum .....	Aug. 16 ...	Amer's.
Bennington .....	Warner .....	Breyman .....	Aug. 16 ...	Amer's.
Brandywine .....	Washington .....	Howe .....	Sept. 11 ...	British.
Stillwater (1st) .....	Gates .....	Burgoyne .....	Sept. 19 ...	Amer's.
Germantown .....	Washington .....	Howe .....	Oct. 4 ...	British.
Stillwater (2d) .....	Gates .....	Burgoyne .....	Oct. 7 ...	Amer's.
Fort Mifflin .....	Smith .....	.....	Nov. 16 ...	British.
Fort Mercer .....	Christoph. Greene ..	Donop .....	Oct. 22 ...	Amer's.
1778. Monmouth .....	Washington .....	Clinton .....	June 28 ...	Amer's.
Wyoming .....	Col. Zeb. Butler.....	John Butler .....	July 4 ...	British.
Rhode Island .....	Sullivan .....	Pigot .....	Aug. 29 ...	Amer's.
Cherry Valley.....	.....	Brandt and W. Butler	Nov. 11 ...	British.
Savannah .....	Robert Howe.....	Campbell .....	Dec. 29 ...	British.
1779. Sunbury .....	Major Lane .....	Prevost .....	Jan. 9 ...	British.
Port Royal .....	Moultrie .....	Gardiner .....	Feb. 3 ...	Amer's.
Kettle Creek .....	Pickens .....	Boyd .....	Feb. 14 ...	Amer's.
Brier Creek .....	Ash .....	Prevost .....	March 3 ...	British.
Stono Ferry .....	Lincoln .....	Maitland .....	June 20 ...	British.
Stony Point .....	Wayne .....	Johnson .....	July 15 ...	Amer's.
Penobscot .....	{ Lovell and Salton- stall, }	{ McLeau and Col- liers, }	July 25 ...	British.
Paulus Hook .....	Lee .....	Sutherland .....	Aug. 19 ...	Amer's.
Chemung .....	Sullivan .....	{ Sir John Johnson and Brandt, }	Aug. 29 ...	Amer's.
Flamboro Head.....	Jones .....	Pearson .....	Sept. 23 ...	Amer's.
Savannah .....	Lincoln .....	Prevost .....	Oct. 9 ...	British.
1780. Monk's Corner .....	Huger .....	{ Webster, Ferguson, and Tarleton, }	April 14 ...	British.
Charleston .....	Lincoln .....	Clinton .....	May 12 ...	British.
Waxhaw .....	Buford .....	Tarleton .....	May 29 ...	British.
Springfield .....	Greene .....	Knyphausen .....	June 23 ...	Amer's.
Rocky Mount .....	Sumpter .....	Col. Trumbull .....	July 30 ...	British.
Hanging Rock .....	Sumpter .....	Col. Irwin .....	Aug. 6 ...	Amer's.
Saunders' Creek, }	Gates .....	Cornwallis .....	Aug. 16 ...	British.
(1st Bat. of Cam., }				
Fishing Creek .....	Sumpter .....	Tarleton .....	Aug. 18 ...	British.
King's Mountain ...	Campbell .....	Ferguson .....	Oct. 7 ...	Amer's.
Broad River .....	Sumpter .....	Wemyss .....	Nov. 12 ...	Amer's.
Blackstocks .....	Sumpter .....	Tarleton .....	Nov. 20 ...	Amer's.
1781. Cowpens .....	Morgan .....	Tarleton .....	Jan. 17 ...	Amer's.
Guilford C. H. ....	Greene .....	Cornwallis .....	Mar. 15 ...	British.
Hobkirk's Hill .....	Greene .....	Rawdon .....	April 25 ...	British.
Ninety-Six .....	Greene .....	Cruger .....	June 18 ...	British.
Fort Griswold .....	Ledyard .....	Arnold and Eyre .....	Sept. 6 ...	British.
Eutaw Springs .....	Greene .....	Stuart .....	Sept. 8 ...	Indecis.
Yorktown .....	{ Washington and De Grasse, }	Cornwallis .....	Oct. 17 ...	Amer's.

## Principal Naval Battles of the last War with Great Britain.

When fought.	Where fought.	Vessels.		Commanders.	
		American.	British.	American.	British.
1807. June 22	Off coast of Virginia .....	Frig. Chesapeake...	Ship Leopard*.....	Barron .....	Humphries.
1811. May 16	Off coast of Virginia .....	Frig. President.....	Sloop Little Belt .....	Hogers .....	Bingham.
1812. Aug. 13	Off Newfoundland .....	Frig. Essex .....	Sloop Alert .....	Porter .....	
Aug. 19	Off coast of Massachusetts	Frig. Constitution.	Frig. Guerriere ....	Illul .....	Dacres.
Oct. 18	Off coast of North Carolina	Sloop Wasp .....	Frig. Frolic .....	Jones .....	Whinyates.
Oct. 25	Near Canary Islands .....	Frig. United States	Frig. Macedonian .....	Deratur .....	Carden.
Dec. 23	Off St. Salvador .....	Frig. Constitution.	Frig. Java .....	Bainbridge.	Lambert.
1813. Feb. 24	Off coast of Demarrara .....	Sloop Hornet .....	Frig. Peacock .....	Lawrence ..	Peake.
June 1	Massachusetts Bay .....	Frig. Chesapeake...	Frig. Shannon* ...	Lawrence ..	Broke.
Aug. 14	British Channel .....	Brig Argus .....	Brig Pelican* .....	Allen .....	Maples.
Sept. 5	Off coast of Maine .....	Brig Enterprise ...	Brig Boxer .....	Burrows .....	Blyth.
Sept. 10	Lake Erie .....	9 vessels, 54 guns..	6 vessels, 63 guns	Perry .....	Barclay.
1814. March 28	Harbor of Valparaiso .....	Frig. Essex .....	Frig. Phoebe*.....	Porter .....	Hilliard.
April 21	Off Matanzas .....	Sloop Frolic .....	Sloop Cherub ...	Porter .....	Tucker.
April 29	Near Cuba .....	Sloop Peacock .....	Frig. Orpheus* ...	Bainbridge.	Pygot.
June 28	Near British Channel .....	Sloop Wasp .....	Brig Epervier .....	Warrington	Wales.
Sept. 1	Near Africa .....	Sloop Wasp .....	Sloop Reindeer ...	Blakely .....	Manners.
Sept. 11	Lake Champlain .....	14 vessels, 86 guns	Sloop Avon .....	Blakely .....	Arbutnot.
1815. Feb. 20	Off Island of Madeira .....	Frig. Constitution {	Ship Cyane .....	McDonough	Downie.
March 23	Off Brazil .....	Sloop Hornet .....	Ship Levant .... }	Stewart .....	Falcon.
			Brig Penguin.....	Biddle .....	Douglass.
					Dickenson.

\* The asterisks indicate the actions in which the British were successful.



## Principal Land-Battles of the War of 1812.

When fought.	Where fought.	Force engaged.		Commanders.	
		Amer's.	British.	American.	British
1812. Aug. 5	Brownstown .....	200	800	Van Horne .....	Tecumseh.*
Aug. 9	Brownstown .....	600	800	Miller .....	Tecumseh.
Oct. 13	Queenstown .....	1000	2500	Van Rensselaer	Brock.*
1813. Jan. 22	Frenchtown .....	800	1500	Winchester .....	Proctor.*
April 27	York .....	1700	1800	Pike .....	Sheaffe.
May 1	Fort Meigs .....	1200	2000	Clay .....	Proctor.
May 27	Fort George .....	4000	1500	Dearborn .....	
May 29	Sackett's Harbor .	1000	1000	Brown .....	Prevost.
Aug. 2	Lower Sausdusky .	160	1300	Croghan .....	Proctor.
Oct. 5	Thames .....	3500	2000	Harrison .....	Proctor.
1814. Jan. 27	Tohopeka .....			Jackson .....	
July 5	Chippeway .....	3500	5000	Brown .....	Riall.
July 25	Bridgewater .....	3500	5000	Brown .....	Drummond.
Aug. 15	Fort Erie .....	1600	5000	Gaines .....	Drummond.
Aug. 24	Bladensburg .....	6000	5000	Winder .....	Ross.*
Sept. 11	Plattsburg .....	2000	14,000	Macomb .....	Prevost.
Sept. 12	North Point .....	3000	7000	Stricker .....	Brooke.
Sept. 13	Fort McHenry .....	1000	N. F.	Armstead .....	Cochrane.
1815. Jan. 8	New Orleans .....	6000	12,000	Jackson .....	Pakenham.

\* The asterisks indicate the actions in which the British were successful.

## Principal Battles of the War with Mexico.

When fought.	Where fought.	Force engaged.		Commanders.	
		Amer's.	Mex's.	American.	Mexican.
1846. May 8	Palo Alto .....	2300	6000	Taylor ....	Arista.
May 9	Resaca de la Palma	2200	6000	Taylor ....	Arista.
Sept. 24	Monterey .....	6600	10,000	Taylor ....	Ampudia.
Dec. 25	Bracito <sup>1</sup> .....	900	4000	Doniphan	Ponce de Leon.
1847. Feb. 22	Buena Vista .....	4759	19,000	Taylor ....	Santa Anna.
Feb. 25	Sacramento .....	900	4000	Doniphan	Trias.
March 27	Vera Cruz .....	12,000	10,000	Scott .....	Morales.
April 18	Cerro Gordo .....	8500	15,000	Scott .....	Santa Anna.
Aug. 20	Contreras .....	4000	7000	Scott .....	Valencia.
Aug. 20	Churubusco .....	9000	30,000	Scott .....	Santa Anna.
Sept. 8	Molino del Rey .....	3200	14,000	Worth .....	Santa Anna.
Sept. 13	Chapultepec .....	7200	20,000	Scott .....	Santa Anna.
Sept. 14	City of Mexico .....	7500	20,000	Scott .....	Santa Anna.

<sup>1</sup> The Bracito ("Little Arm," so called from a bend in the river near the place,) is on the east bank of the Rio Grande, 200 miles north of Chihuahua.

## Settlements and Admissions of the States.

Year.	States and Territories.	Where settled.	By whom.	Joined the Confederacy at what time.
1565	Florida.....	St. Augustine .....	Spaniards .....	Admitted 1845.
1594	New Mexico....	Santa Fé .....	Spaniards .....	
1607	Virginia.....	Jamestown .....	English .....	One of the orig. States.
1614	New York.....	Manhattan .....	Dutch .....	" " "
1620	Massachusetts.	Plymouth .....	English Puritans	" " "
1623	N. Hampshire.	Dover.....	English .....	" " "
1624	New Jersey.....	Bergen .....	Dutch and Danes	" " "
1625	Maine.....	Bristol .....	English .....	Admitted 1820.
1627	Delaware.....	Cape Henlopen.....	Swedes and Finns	One of the orig. States.
1633	Connecticut....	Windsor.....	Em. from Mass. ...	" " "
1634	Maryland .....	St. Mary's .....	{ Rom. Catholics, } under Lord Baltimore, }	" " "
1636	Rhode Island ..	Providence .....	{ Baptists under } Roger Williams }	" " "
1663	North Carolina	Albemarle .....	English .....	" " "
1669	Wisconsin .....	Green Bay.....	French .....	Admitted 1848.
1670	Michigan .....	Detroit .....	French .....	" 1837.
1670	South Carolina	Port Royal.....	English .....	One of the orig. States.
1682	Pennsylvania	Philadelphia.....	{ English, under } Wm. Penn, }	" " "
1685	Arkansas.....	Arkansas Post .....	French .....	Admitted 1836.
1690	Texas.....	San Antonio de Bexar	Spaniards .....	" 1845.
1690	Indiana .....	Vincennes .....	French .....	" 1816.
1699	Louisiana.....	Iberville.....	French .....	" 1812.
1711	Alabama.....	Mobile.....	French .....	" 1819.
1716	Mississippi....	Natchez .....	French .....	" 1817.
1720	Illinois.....	Kaskaskia .....	French .....	" 1818.
1725	Vermont.....	Fort Dummer.....	Em. from Mass. ...	" 1791.
1733	Georgia.....	Savannah .....	English ..	One of the orig. States.
1757	Tennessee.....	Fort Loudon.....	Em. from N. Ca. ...	Admitted 1796.
1764	Missouri.....	St. Louis.....	French .....	" 1821.
1769	California.....	San Diego .....	Spaniards .....	" 1850.
1775	Kentucky.....	Boonesboro .....	D. Boone and asso.	" 1792.
1788	Ohio.....	Marietta.....	Em. from N. Eng.	" 1802.
1811	Oregon .....	Astoria.....	Em. from N. York	
1833	Iowa.....	Burlington .....	Em. from N. Eng.	" 1846.
1846	Minnesota.....	St. Paul.....	Em. from N. Eng.	
1848	Utah.....	Salt Lake City.....	Mormon Em. ....	

## American Inventions.

Invention of the Quadrant, by Thomas Godfrey, about 1730.

Invention of the Lightning-Rod, by Benjamin Franklin, about 1753.

Invention of the Franklin Stove, by Benjamin Franklin, about 1753.

Invention of the Cotton-Gin, by Eli Whitney, about 1790.

Invention of the machine for making Cards, by Whittemore.

Application of Steam to Navigation, by Fitch and Fulton, in 1790 and 1807.

In 1790, Fitch succeeded in propelling a boat by steam at the rate of eight miles an hour. The following advertisement, taken from the daily papers of that period, affords indubitable proof of this fact:

## "THE STEAMBOAT

Is now ready to take passengers, and is intended to set off from Arch Street Ferry, in Philadelphia, every Monday, Wednesday, and Friday, for Burlington, Bristol, Bordentown, and Trenton, to return Tuesdays, Thursdays, and Saturdays. Price for passengers, 2s. 6d. to Burlington and Bristol, 3s. 9d. to Bordentown, 5s. to Trenton." —Taken from "*Pennsylvania Packet*," of June 15, 1790, and "*Federal Gazette*," June 14, 1790. See "Life of Fitch," just published.

[No less than 23 advertisements, specifying 31 trips, are found in the papers.]

Invention of the Electric Telegraph, by S. B. Morse. [The first successful Electric Telegraph was erected between Baltimore and Washington in 1844.]

Invention of the Orrery, by David Rittenhouse. [See page 67, Part Second.]

## CAUSES OF THE WARS.

---

### The Pequod War.

1637.

IN 1637, the Pequods, a tribe of Indians inhabiting Connecticut, seeing the steady increase of the whites in number and power, determined to attempt their total destruction. They failed in their endeavors to form an alliance with the Narragansetts and Mohegans, and, by the skilful management of Captain John Mason, were totally defeated. The war was ended the same year by the destruction of the tribe.

---

### King Philip's War.

1675—1676.

THE treaty of peace made with Massasoit, the Sachem of the Wampanoags, and the settlers at Plymouth, in 1621, was preserved inviolate until his death in 1662. Soon after this event, his two sons, Alexander and Philip, were suspected of hostile intentions towards the English. The colonists considered that Philip had, for many years previous to the war, designed their destruction; but later and more impartial historians assert that Philip was friendly to the English, but was forced into the war by the ardor of the young men of the tribe, against his own judgment, and that of his counsellors. The war was ended by his death in 1676.

---

### King William's War.

1689—1697.

JAMES II. succeeded his brother Charles II. in 1685. During his short reign, he rendered himself odious to the people, by levying taxes without the consent of Parliament—suspending the penal laws by which conformity to the established religion was enforced—opening diplomatic relations with the Pope, which was declared a treasonable offence by English laws—and manifesting, in various ways, his determination to re-establish the Roman Catholic religion in England.

IN 1688, the people, seeing no hope of redress, revolted, and offered the crown to William, Prince of Orange, who had married Mary, the eldest daughter of James. In 1688, William landed in England at the head of a

large army, and was received with such general satisfaction, that James fled to France. Soon after, Parliament declared William and Mary joint sovereigns of England. The king of France, Louis XIV. (1642-1715,) espoused the cause of James, and thus England and France were again engaged in war, which was not ended until the Treaty of Ryswick, in 1697. As the Revolution, which compelled James to abdicate, established the principle that none but a Protestant can succeed to the throne of England, it is commonly called "The Glorious Revolution."

*Principal Events.*—Battle of Killiecrankie, 1689; Battle of the Boyne, 1690; Phipps' unsuccessful expedition against Canada; burning of Schenectady.

---

### Queen Anne's War; or, the War of the Spanish Succession.

1702—1713.

On the death of Charles II. of Spain, there were two claimants to the throne: Charles, Archduke of Austria, and Philip of Anjou, nephew of Louis XIV., king of France. The Spanish monarch, though really in favor of his kinsman, the Archduke, was induced by bribery to assign his crown to the Duke of Anjou. The fear that the crowns of France and Spain might be united by the accession of a Bourbon, induced England, Austria, and Holland, to unite against France in a league, known as the "Triple Alliance." William III., of England (1689-1702), having died while preparing to take the field in person, Queen Anne determined to adhere to the policy of her predecessor. The war was ended by the Treaty of Utrecht.

*Principal Events.*—The taking of Gibraltar, 1704; Battles of Blenheim, 1704; Ramillies, 1706; Oudenarde, 1708; Malplaquet, 1709.

---

### King George's War; or, the War of the Austrian Succession.

1744—1748.

King George's War, or, "The Old French and Indian War," (called, in Europe, "The War of the Austrian Succession,") did not commence in America until 1744, though it had existed in Europe since 1741.

In 1740, the Emperor of Austria died, and a dispute as to the succession immediately arose. Previous to his death, Charles VI. had named his daughter, Maria Theresa, as his successor, and had obtained the consent of all the powers of Europe in a general treaty, called the "Pragmatic Sanction." Notwithstanding this agreement, numerous claimants arose, among which the most important were the Elector of Bavaria and the King of Spain. France espoused the cause of Spain, while England offered her aid to Maria Theresa. The war was ended by the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle.

*Principal Events.*—Battle of Dettingen, 1743; Battle of Fontenoy, Preston Pans, 1745; Culloden Moor, 1746; capture of Louisburg and Cape Breton.

**The French and Indian War; or, the Seven Years' War.****1755—1763.**

The Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle was but a suspension of hostilities. Both France and England restored all conquests made by them, and the long disputed boundaries of their colonial possessions in America remained unsettled. Looking at the grants made by the sovereigns of France and England, it will be seen that the *same* territory was frequently claimed by both countries. The French grant to De Monts, in 1603, conveyed to him the entire territory from 40° to 46° N. Lat., and westward to the Pacific Ocean; this was one degree south of New York City: while the English grant to the Plymouth Company extended from 41° to 45° N. Lat., all of which was included in the previous grant to De Monts.

The English claimed the whole country from Newfoundland to Florida, by virtue of the early discovery of the Cabots; and had established their claim westward to the Pacific, by numerous grants, previous to any French settlement. The French claim was founded upon the exploration and actual occupation of the country. The war was ended by the Treaty of Paris, in 1763.

---

**The Revolutionary War.****1775—1783.**

The Revolutionary War originated in the attempt of Great Britain to govern the Colonies in an arbitrary manner, entirely for the benefit of the mother country; while the colonists maintained the great principle that "Taxation and representation are inseparable." The Navigation Acts (1651, 1663); the restrictions on free trade between the Colonies (1672); the imposition of duties on sugar and molasses (1733); the passage of the Stamp Act; the duties laid on tea, glass, paper, and painters' colors; the maintaining of standing armies to enforce these obnoxious laws; the removal of persons, charged with crime, to England for trial; the obstacles which were continually opposed to the administration of justice in the local courts: these, and many other causes set forth in the Declaration of Independence, were continually exasperating the people, alienating their affections, and preparing them for resistance and revolution. The war was ended by the definitive Treaty of Paris, in 1783.

---

**Three Years' War; or, The War of 1812.****1812—1815.**

The causes of the war of 1812 must be sought nearly as far back as the close of the Revolution. During the wars of Napoleon, serious injuries were inflicted by both England and France on American commerce. In 1793. England issued an order in Council, authorizing the capture of any vessel laden with French colonial produce, or carrying supplies for any of the French colonies. England also insisted on her right to board any vessel suspected



of having deserters from the British service, and to carry them off by force. Though the treaty of 1794 left these primary difficulties unsettled, yet, as it granted some other important privileges, the hostile feeling which so seriously threatened war was in some degree allayed; but England, in 1805, jealous of the increase of American commerce, declared as her policy, that "the neutral has no right, by an extension of trade, to afford supplies to the belligerents, to ward off the blows of an enemy." Many American vessels, under this law, were seized, carried into British ports, and condemned. Notwithstanding the remonstrance of the United States, in 1806, England declared a blockade against the coast of France; and, the following year, prohibited neutrals from trading with France or her allies. Under these oppressive acts, property to the amount of more than \$2,000,000 was seized by a nation with whom we were at peace. The impressment of American seamen, claimed as deserters from the British service, or as British subjects owing allegiance to Great Britain, was another cause of the most bitter and hostile feelings. As the two nations resemble each other in appearance, and use the same language, it was impossible to determine whether a man belonged to Great Britain or not, and it was proved that no less than nine thousand American seamen were seized by Great Britain previous to 1812.

The war was ended by the Treaty of Ghent, in 1815. It is a singular fact that no mention was made in the treaty of the principal causes of the war, the rights of neutrals, and the impressment of seamen. The war on the Continent being ended, England no longer needed such immense numbers of soldiers, and "the rights of neutrals" ceased to be a practical question.

---

### The Mexican War.

1846—1848.

Mexico became independent of Spain in 1822; and, two years later, adopted a Constitution similar to that of the United States, but the Government remained a mere military despotism. Notwithstanding the acknowledgment of her independence by the United States, Mexico soon commenced a series of insults and injuries, for which redress was sought in vain by our Government. American citizens, engaged in lawful trade, were imprisoned, their property was seized, and our flag insulted in all the Mexican ports.

The admission of Texas into the Union, while her independence was not yet acknowledged by the Mexican Government, and the question whether the boundary should extend to the Rio Grande, or only to the Nueces, were additional causes of hostility. Mexico assigned three causes for the war: 1st. The annexation of Texas; 2d. The invasion of territory claimed as belonging to Mexico; 3d. The invasion of territory in her actual possession.

## MOVEMENTS OF THE ARMIES.

---

### Washington's Army. 1775—1781.

1775.—The American army, under Gen. Washington, assembled at Cambridge, Mass.

1776.—In March, Dorchester Heights were fortified; the British evacuated Boston, and went to Halifax. Fearing their destination was New York, the American army marched thither, and arrived in April. The British arrived June 25th, and, having been re-inforced by Admiral Howe from England, and Clinton and Cornwallis from Charleston, attacked the Americans at Long Island, August 27th. The latter were defeated, and retreated to Harlem Heights, above New York city. The British entered New York, and, in October, stationed themselves in Westchester, fourteen miles north-east from that city. On the 28th a battle took place at White Plains, and Washington was compelled to retreat across the Hudson River. The British attacked Fort Washington, on the east side of the Hudson. Fort Lee, on the west side, surrendered, and Washington retreated through the Jerseys, pursued by Cornwallis. The Americans crossed the Delaware, Dec. 8th, and the British stationed themselves on the east side, to await the freezing of the river. Dec. 25th, Washington re-crossed the Delaware, fought the Battle of Trenton, and again re-crossed to Philadelphia. The British were at Trenton and Princeton.

1777.—The American army re-crossed the Delaware, and took post at Trenton. Jan. 3, fought the Battle of Princeton. The Americans went into winter-quarters at Morristown, and the British at New Brunswick. In May, Washington removed to Middlebrook, and, in June, the British went to Staten Island and New York. In July, the British sailed for Chesapeake Bay. Washington marched through New Jersey and Pennsylvania, and met them at Brandywine, where he was defeated, Sept. 11th. The Americans retreated to Philadelphia, and then up the Schuylkill River: first to Pottsgrove, and then to Skippack Creek. The British, under Cornwallis, entered Philadelphia, Sept. 26th, and the main army, under Howe, encamped at Germantown. Oct. 4th, Washington attacked the British, but was defeated. In Dec., the Americans went into winter-quarters at Valley Forge, and the British at Philadelphia.

1778.—In June, the British evacuated Philadelphia, and marched towards New York. The Americans pursued, and defeated them at Monmouth, New Jersey. The American army went to White Plains. A detachment, under Gen. Sullivan, defeated the British in Rhode Island, Aug. 29th. In November the American army went into winter-quarters at Middlebrook; the British were in New York. A large force was sent to the South, under Col. Campbell, to reduce the southern provinces.

1779.—There was no movement of the main armies. Various predatory expeditions were undertaken by the British. Wayne took Stony and Verplanck's Points, and conducted an expedition against the Indians of the Chemung or Tioga River.

1780.—Sir Henry Clinton, and the main body of the British army, went to the South, and returned in June. [See "Movements of the Southern Army."] The same month they attacked Springfield, N. J., but were repulsed, and compelled to return to N. York.

1781.—Washington, having led Clinton to believe that he was about to attack New York, marched to Virginia, where he defeated Cornwallis at Yorktown.

### Burgoyne's Army. 1777.

In 1777, Gen. Burgoyne, having sent St. Leger, by way of Lake Ontario, to take Fort Schuyler, entered the United States by way of Lake Champlain. He took Ticonderoga, July 4th; proceeded down the Hudson, and reached Fort Edward, at the mouth of the Mohawk River, July 30th; sent a detachment to Bennington, which was defeated; and, soon after, heard of the retreat of St. Leger from Fort Schuyler. Hoping for reinforcements from Sir H. Clinton, Burgoyne crossed the Hudson, September 13th, and took post at Saratoga, where he was defeated, September 19th and October 7th, and surrendered October 17th.

### The Southern Army. 1778—1781.

*Commanders — HOWE, LINCOLN, GATES, AND GREENE.*

1778.—The British determined to attempt the subjugation of the Southern Provinces. Colonel Campbell was sent against Savannah, and compelled the Americans, under Howe, to retreat. Lincoln was appointed to the command of the Southern army, in September, and arrived at Charleston in December. Howe joined the Northern army.

1779.—Lincoln's army remained on the Savannah, and, in March, a detachment, under Ash, was defeated at Brier Creek. In April, Lincoln, hearing that Prevost was advancing to attack Charleston, hastened to its relief. June 20th, the Americans were repulsed at Stono Ferry by Col. Maitland. The British, finding the heat excessive, went to Port Royal Island and Savannah. Lincoln, with an army of only 800 men, remained near Charleston. Oct., D'Estaing and Lincoln were repulsed from Savannah.

1780.—Gen. Clinton, under convoy of Admiral Arbuthnot, having left New York, in December, 1779, for the South, arrived in Georgia in January, and commenced the siege of Charleston. April 1st. Gen. Lincoln surrendered himself and army, May 12th. In June, Clinton returned to New York, leaving Cornwallis, with a large army, in command. De Kalb became Commander-in-chief of the American forces until July 25th, when Gates, who had been appointed by Congress, arrived. Aug. 16th, he was defeated at the first battle of Camden; the army was almost totally destroyed, and Gates fled to Charlotte. In December, Greene was appointed Commander-in-chief, in place of Gates.

1781.—Greene took command of the army in South Carolina, and dispatched General Morgan to the western part of the State. He defeated Col. Tarleton at Cowpens, and was closely pursued by Cornwallis, but succeeded in crossing the Catawba River, Jan. 29th. Greene having left the main part of his army on the Pedee River, in the eastern part of the State, joined Morgan, Jan. 31st, and took the command of the army. They next crossed the Yadkin, then the Dan River, when Cornwallis abandoned the pursuit, and went to Hillsboro', and the Americans to Virginia. In February, Greene re-entered North Carolina, and, having been re-inforced, fought the Battle of Guildford Court-House, March 15th. Cornwallis went to Virginia, and Greene marched to South Carolina, and took post at Hobkirk's Hill, where he was defeated, April 25th. The British retreated to Eutaw Springs. The Americans went to Fort Granby, and besieged Ninety-Six, May 22d. Lord Rawdon marched to the relief of Cruger, and Greene determined to assault the fort, which he did, June 18th, but raised the siege on the 19th. Greene retired in July to the heights beyond the Santee River. The British army was stationed at Orangeburg, under Colonel Stewart, Lord Rawdon having gone to England. Sept. 8th, an indecisive battle was fought at Eutaw Springs, when the British abandoned the open country, and retired to Charleston and Savannah.

### Taylor's and Scott's Armies.

[For movements of Gen. Taylor's army in the Mexican War, see "Zachary Taylor," Part Second, *Historical Companion*, page 72.]

[For movements of General Scott's army in the Mexican War, see "Winfield Scott," Part Second, *Historical Companion*, page 68.]

## APPENDIX.

---

### Formation of State Constitutions by the Thirteen Colonies.

IN May, 1776, Congress recommended the Colonies to form State Governments. New Hampshire had already formed a State Government. The Charters of Connecticut and Rhode Island were considered sufficiently republican. New Jersey adopted a Constitution, July 2d; Virginia, July 5th; Pennsylvania, July 15th; Maryland, August 14th; Delaware, September 20th; North Carolina, December 18th; Georgia, February 5th, 1777; New York, April 20th; South Carolina, March 19th, 1778; and Massachusetts, September 1st, 1779.

---

### Cities held by the British.

BOSTON.—The British fortified Boston in 1775, and evacuated it, March 17th, 1776.

NEW YORK.—The British entered New York, after the Battle of Long Island, August, 1776, and evacuated it, November 25th, 1783.

PHILADELPHIA.—The British took possession of Philadelphia, after the Battle of Brandywine, September, 1777, and evacuated it, June, 1778.

CHARLESTON.—The British made an unsuccessful attack on Charleston, June, 1776; in May, 1779, Prevost appeared before the town, but the approach of Lincoln compelled him to retreat; Clinton took it, May, 1780; and the British evacuated it, Dec. 14th, 1782.

SAVANNAH.—The British took Savannah, December 29th, 1779; in October, 1780, D'Estaing and Lincoln attempted to retake it, but were unsuccessful; the British evacuated it, July 11th, 1782.

---

### Acknowledgment of American Independence.

The Independence of the United States was acknowledged by France, February 6th, 1778; by Holland, 1782; Great Britain, November, 1782; Sweden and Denmark, February, 1782; Spain, March, 1783; Russia, July, 1783.

---

### Constitution of the United States.

After the close of the Revolutionary War, it became evident that the Articles of Confederation were insufficient; that a closer union must be effected, and greater power conferred on Congress.

In September, 1786, commissioners from New York, Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Delaware, Maryland, and Virginia, assembled at Annapolis for the purpose of establishing a better system of commercial regulations. After deliberating some time, they proposed to Congress that a general Convention, from all the States, should be called for the purpose of revising the *Articles of Confederation*. In May, 1787, delegates from all the States, except Rhode Island, assembled in Philadelphia (George Washington, President); but, instead of revising the Articles of Confederation, on the 17th of September, 1787, they presented to Congress a new *Constitution*. It was composed of seven Articles, and provided (Article VII.), "That the ratification of the Conventions of nine

States shall be sufficient for the establishment of this Constitution, between the States so ratifying the same." Congress soon after sent the Constitution to each of the States for their approval or disapproval, and it was ratified as follows: Delaware, December 7th, 1787; Pennsylvania, December 12th; New Jersey, December 18th; Georgia, January 2d, 1788; Connecticut, January 9th; Massachusetts, February 7th; Maryland, April 28th; South Carolina, May 23d; New Hampshire, June 21st; Virginia, June 27th; New York, July 26th. Eleven States having ratified the Constitution, Congress adopted it, September 13th, 1788, and it consequently became the law of the assenting States. North Carolina ratified it, November 21st, 1789; and Rhode Island, May 29th, 1790.

---

### Boundaries of the United States.

1783.—The Treaty in 1783 defined the limits of the United States to be the great chain of lakes on the north, the Mississippi River on the west, and Florida (restored to Spain by England the same year,) on the south. The boundary between the United States and Florida was the St. Mary's River to its source, thence in a straight line west to the point where the Flint unites with the Apalachicola River, thence up the Apalachicola to the parallel of 31° North Latitude, thence due west on that parallel to the Mississippi River.

1803.—The northern and southern boundaries were the same as in 1783. By the purchase of Louisiana, the western boundary was extended to Mexico and the Rocky Mountains. The limits of the Louisiana Territory were not definitely settled until 1819, when its northern boundary was defined to be the 49th degree of North Latitude: the boundary between it and Mexico was the Sabine River, from the latter to the Red River, thence along the Red River to 100° Longitude west from Greenwich, north to the Arkansas River, which it followed to the 42d parallel, and thence westward to the South Sea, or the Pacific Ocean.

1819.—The northern and western boundaries were the same as in 1803; the southern boundary, by the cession of Florida, was the Gulf of Mexico.

---

### Carron De Beaumarchais; or, "Roderique, Hortales & Co."

In 1775, Congress appointed a "Committee of Secret Correspondence," to open diplomatic relations with foreign countries. In 1776, Arthur Lee, who was in London, was informed by Carron De Beaumarchais, special agent of the French Government, that the king desired to send arms, ammunition, and specie, *secretly* to the Americans. Arrangements were made, with Deane and Lee, ostensibly for a common business transaction, under assumed names; Beaumarchais, as "Roderique, Hortales & Co.," and Lee, as "Mary Johnson." The king ordered a million of livres (or \$185,000,) to be paid to Beaumarchais from the public treasury, to be sent to the Americans as "gratuitous assistance from the free generosity of the king," while, at the same time, he assured the British ambassador that he had no agency in the matter. In 1778, when Beaumarchais perceived that France would aid the United States openly, he sent an agent to demand from Congress full *payment* for everything they had received, amounting to \$730,000! The agent brought a letter from Silas Deane, intimating that the claim was a just one. Notwithstanding their financial difficulties, Congress paid \$20,000 of the claim, and sought an explanation of the French monarch, who coolly denied all knowledge of the transaction. \$400,000 was paid to Beaumarchais, but he still pressed his claim, until, in 1794, it was discovered that he had actually received from the then decapitated king, the million of livres given to the Americans in 1776. Notwithstanding this, Beaumarchais received from the United States the balance of his claim.



### “Convention Troops;” or, Burgoyne’s Army.

The troops of Burgoyne, surrendered in 1777, numbered 5792, of whom 2412 were Germans and Hessians. Such was their distress, previous to their surrender, that it was impossible to obtain even water. The camp was entirely surrounded by the forces under General Gates, and every man who went to the river for water became a target for the sure marksmen of the Americans. At last they resorted to the expedient of sending a *woman*, of whom a great number were in the camp, and not a gun was fired. In the “convention,” signed by Burgoyne and Gates, it was agreed that Burgoyne’s army should march from their camp with the honors of war, leaving the artillery and arms on the Hudson River; that the army should march to Boston, and not be detained when transports should arrive; that every care should be taken for the subsistence of the troops; that officers, during their stay, should be admitted to “parole,” and allowed to wear their side-arms.

In consideration of the feelings of the vanquished army, none witnessed the laying down of their arms, except Col. Wilkinson. Immediately afterwards, Gen. Burgoyne, with Adjutant-General Kingston, and his aids, Captain Lord Petersham and Lieutenant Witford, were introduced to General Gates, when the whole party partook of a repast at the latter’s head-quarters. After dinner, the American army was drawn up in two parallel lines, extending nearly a mile in length, between which the British army, preceded by two mounted officers bearing the American flag, marched to the tune of “Yankee Doodle.” Gen. Burgoyne, in the presence of both armies, presented his sword to Gen. Gates, who courteously returned it. The British army then took up their line of march towards Boston. Their advent into Cambridge is thus described by Mrs. Winthrop: “The sight was truly astonishing. I never had the least idea that the creation produced such a sordid set of creatures in human figure — poor, dirty, emaciated men. Great numbers of women, who seemed to be the beasts of burden, having bushel-baskets on their backs, by which they were bent nearly double. The contents of the baskets were pots and kettles, various kinds of furniture, children peeping through gridirons and other utensils, and some very young infants. The women were barefooted, and clothed in dirty rags. Such effluvia filled the air that, had the men not been smoking all the time, I should have feared contamination.”

Although Congress ratified the terms entered into by Gen. Gates, many circumstances induced them to resolve not to allow the troops to leave the country. Gen. Burgoyne alone was permitted to go home, and the other officers, with the army, were marched to Virginia, in November, 1778. It was a dreary journey of 700 miles, and took three months to accomplish it. When they arrived, they were quartered in the woods near Charlottesville, in unfinished huts, half filled with snow, and, for more than a week, subsisted on corn-meal. Gen. Phillips (the commander), and Gen. Riedesel, found comfortable quarters at neighboring plantations, and exerted themselves to provide for the wants of the soldiers. Mr. Jefferson, Colonel Bland, and many others, did all in their power to ameliorate their condition.

---

### Prisoners of the Revolution.

It is scarcely possible to conceive of suffering more intense than that endured by the captive patriots of the Revolution. At the close of 1776, the prisoners taken at Long Island and Fort Washington, with those arrested on suspicion of being Whigs, amounted to nearly 5000. These were crowded into the jails, sugar-houses, and churches, of New York city. In some cases they were so closely packed together that, when they lay down to sleep on the hard plank floor, no one could change his position without all turning at once. Thus for months, and even years, persons accustomed to all the luxuries of life, dragged out a miserable existence, with scarcely enough food to eat,

and that of the coarsest kind—exposed to the most intense cold in winter, and the stifling air of the crowded apartments in summer. Many were hanged at night, without the slightest form of trial, by the brutal commanders, Cunningham, Sproat, and Lennox. In the Sugar-House, in Liberty Street, in 1777, the sufferings of the prisoners were beyond the power of words to describe. “In the suffocating heat of summer,” says Dunlap, “I saw every aperture of those strong walls filled with human heads, face above face, seeking a portion of the external air. Disease broke out among them, and a dozen or more died every day. Their bodies were carried away in carts, and cast into the ditches and morasses beyond the city limits.”

### Prison Ships.

The first ships used for prisons were the transport vessels, in which cattle and stores had been brought; afterwards the hulks of decaying ships were anchored in the Wallabout, and, in these, thousands of soldiers experienced a living death. The name of one of them, the “Jersey,” has become a synonym for *suffering*; among the patriots it was usually styled the “hell.” No matter what the rank or condition of the prisoner, he was placed in the hold of the vessel, frequently with a thousand others, covered with filthy rags, and oftentimes swarming with vermin. Their food was unwholesome and disgusting. During the day they were allowed to remain on deck, but, at sunset, were ordered below with imprecations and oaths; the hatches were closed; and, amid the putrid and stifling heat, many, each night, laid down to sleep their *last* sleep. Every morning the first order was, “Rebels! bring out your dead.” A hole was dug in the sand, and the bodies deposited, frequently to be washed out again by the action of the waves—the ghastly remains presenting a hideous spectacle to the survivors, who watched them with painful interest from their floating prisons.

Before the close of the war, death, exchanges, and escapes, had so thinned the ranks of the prisoners that, when peace was proclaimed, but few remained to be benefited by the provisions of the treaty.

---

### French Explorations.

In 1673, Frontenac, Governor of Canada, sent Father Marquette and M. Joliet, with five other Frenchmen, to seek for a river which was said to flow southwardly into the Gulf of Mexico, and to make such other discoveries as circumstances would permit. Leaving Green Bay, they sailed up the Fox River; took their canoes on their shoulders, and walked until they came to the Wisconsin River, which they descended, and soon entered the broad Mississippi. They visited the Indians on its shores, as far south as the Arkansas River, and returned to Michigan by way of the Illinois River. Thence Marquette returned to the Miami Indians, among whom he continued as a missionary until his death, in 1675.

Robert de La Salle, stimulated by the representations of M. Joliet, offered to explore the Mississippi River to its mouth. At Fort Frontenac he constructed a vessel, and crossed the lake in the first ship that ever sailed on Lake Ontario. On Lake Erie he constructed the “Griffin,” on which, in August, 1679, he embarked with forty men, among whom was Father Hennepin. Passing through the lakes, he stopped at the Straits of Michilimackinac, where he erected a fort of the same name. Having collected a cargo of furs, he sent them to Canada in the Griffin, but the vessel was never heard of afterwards. La Salle then proceeded to the head of Lake Michigan, and descended the Illinois River, near which he erected a fort, and named it “Créve-cœur” (broken heart), indicative of his disappointment and ill-success. Hennepin explored the Upper Mississippi, and named the Falls of St. Anthony and the St. Francis.

In 1682, La Salle having sailed down the Mississippi River to the Gulf of Mexico, and named the country Louisiana, returned to France to give an account of his discoveries to the sovereign. In 1684 he again sailed for Louisiana, for the purpose of forming a settlement. The colonists landed at Matagorda Bay, and, anxious to reach the Mississippi, La Salle departed for the purpose of reaching it by land, in 1687, but was shot by a discontented soldier. As the standard of France was first planted on Texas, that country was henceforth claimed as a part of Louisiana. In 1685 a Jesuit mission was established at Kaskaskia (now in Illinois), the oldest permanent European settlement in Upper Louisiana.

---

### Voyages and Discoveries,

PREVIOUS TO THE SETTLEMENT OF JAMESTOWN IN 1607.

#### *Expeditions sent out by Spain.*

- 1492. Columbus discovers America.
- 1510. First European city in America, built by Balboa, on the Isthmus of Darien.
- 1512. Ponce de Leon discovers Florida.
- 1513. Balboa discovers the Pacific Ocean.
- 1520. De Allyn visits Carolina.
- 1521. Mexico conquered by the Spaniards under Cortez.
- 1522. First voyage around the world performed by a ship of Magellan's squadron.
- 1528. Narvaez attempts to conquer Florida.
- 1532. Peru conquered by the Spaniards under Pizarro.
- 1539. De Soto undertakes the conquest of Florida.
- 1541. De Soto discovers the Mississippi River.
- 1565. First permanent settlement in the U. States at St. Augustine, Fla., by Spaniards.
- 1594. New Mexico settled at Santa Fé by the Spaniards.

#### *Expeditions sent out by England.*

- 1497. The Cabots discover the *continent* of America.
- 1498. Sebastian Cabot explores the coast from Labrador to Florida.
- 1583. Gilbert takes possession of Newfoundland in the name of Queen Elizabeth.
- 1584. Raleigh's first expedition lands at Roanoke, and names the country Virginia.
- 1585. Raleigh's second expedition, under Sir Richard Grenville, settles at Roanoke.
- 1587. Raleigh's third expedition, under Captain White, fails for want of supplies.
- 1602. Gosnold discovers and names Cape Cod.
- 1606. James I. grants South Virginia to the London Company, and North Virginia to the Plymouth Company.
- 1607. First permanent English settlement in America at Jamestown.

#### *Expeditions sent out by France.*

- 1524. Verrazani explores the coast from Florida to Labrador, and names the country New France.
- 1534. Gulf and River St. Lawrence discovered by Cartier.
- 1535. Cartier sails as far as Montreal, and takes possession of the country in the name of France.
- 1562. Ribault builds Fort Carolina, at Port Royal, South Carolina, which was the first attempt to plant a colony in the United States.
- 1564. French Protestants, under Laudonniere, settle in Florida.
- 1603. De Monts receives from Henry IV., King of France, a grant of Acadia.
- 1605. First permanent French settlement in America at Port Royal.

## DEFINITIONS

OF

## HISTORICAL AND MILITARY TERMS.<sup>1</sup>



- Abatis* (ab'-a-tis).—Piles of trees, laid with the points outwards, in front of ramparts.
- Accoutrements* (ac-koo'-ter-ments).—Military dress and arms.
- Act of Indemnity*.—A general pardon for persons who have been concerned in a rebellion.
- Adjutant*.—An officer whose business it is to assist the superior officers.
- Adjutant-General*.—The chief Adjutant.
- Admiral*.—A marine commander-in-chief. *Vice-Admiral*.—Next in order to the Admiral.
- Rear-Admiral*.—Next in rank to the Vice-Admiral.
- Admiralty-Court*.—A court for trying marine cases.
- Aid-de-camp* (aid-de-kon).—An officer who receives and communicates the orders of a general officer.
- Alamo* (a'-la-mo).—An elm tree. Fort Alamo — near San Antonio, Texas.
- Alliance*.—A union between nations, contracted by compact, treaty, or league.
- Ally* (al-ly', *pl.* al-lies').—A province or State united by treaty or league; a confederate.
- Ambassador*.—A minister of the highest rank, employed at a foreign court to represent the power and dignity of his own nation.
- Ambuscade*.—Lying in wait for the purpose of attacking an enemy by surprise.
- Ammunition*.—Military stores. In modern usage, the term is confined to the articles which are used in the discharge of fire-arms, and ordnance of all kinds—powder, balls, bombs, various kinds of shot, &c.
- Amnesty*.—A general pardon of the offences of individuals against the government.
- Armament*.—A body of forces equipped for war.
- Armistice*.—A temporary suspension of hostilities, for negotiation, or other purposes, generally made by convention. A *truce* is usually by agreement between the commanders.
- Arms*.—Weapons of offence.
- Army*.—A collection or body of men armed for war.
- Artillery*.—Cannon, great guns, ordnance. In a more extended sense it includes all that belong to a train of artillery—carriages, horses, powder, &c.
- Assault*.—A furious attempt of troops to enter and take a fortified place, by scaling the walls, forcing the gates, and the like.
- Attainder*.—By the common law of England, a deprivation of power to inherit or transmit property; the loss of all civil rights consequent on conviction for treason or felony. No attainder exists in the United States.
- Avant-guard*.—The van or advanced guard.
- Bankrupt Law*.—A law which, upon a bankrupt's surrendering all his property for the benefit of his creditors, discharges him from the payment of his debts.

---

<sup>1</sup> Many terms will not be found here, because they are fully explained in the footnotes, on the pages where they are first used.

*Battalion*.—A body of 500 to 800 infantry.

*Battery*.—A parapet thrown up to cover the gunners from the enemy's shot.

*Battle*.—A "pitched battle" is one in which the armies are previously drawn up in form.

*Blockade*.—The shutting up of a place, by posting hostile troops, or ships, at all the avenues, to prevent escape, and hinder supplies of provisions and ammunition from entering.

*Brevet*.—A commission to an officer which entitles him to an honorary rank higher than that for which he draws pay.

*Brigade*.—Any division of an army commanded by a brigadier.

*Bomb-shell*.—A bomb, or globe, of iron, filled with powder, to be thrown from a mortar.

*Bounty*.—A premium offered to induce men to enlist into the public service.

*Broadside*.—A discharge of all the guns on the side of a ship, at the same time.

*Cabinet*.—The select or secret council of a prince, or Executive Government; so called from the apartment in which it was originally held.

*Caliber*.—The diameter of a body; the bore of a gun.

*Camp*.—The ground on which an army pitch their tents.

*Campaign*.—The time that an army keeps the field, either in action, in marches, or in camp, without going into winter-quarters.

*Canister shot*.—A great number of small bullets put into a cylindrical tin box.

*Cannon*.—Large military engines for throwing balls by the force of gunpowder—the balls weighing from four to fifty pounds.

*Cantonment*.—A part of a town or village assigned to troops; separate quarters.

*Capitulation*.—Commonly used in military language to signify the act of surrendering to an enemy upon stipulated terms, in opposition to surrendering at discretion.

*Captain*.—A military officer who commands a company.

*Cartridge*.—A case of pasteboard, or parchment, holding the charge for a cannon, musket, &c. Blank cartridges are those without balls.

*Cavalry*.—A body of military troops on horses.

*Census*.—An enumeration of the inhabitants taken by public authority.

*Charge*.—"To charge," to rush on; to attack, especially with fixed bayonets.

*Charter*.—A written instrument, executed with usual forms, given as evidence of a grant or contract. The charters, under which most of the colonies were settled, were given by the king, and incorporated certain persons, with power to hold lands granted, to establish a government, and make laws for their own regulation. These were called "Charter Governments." Massachusetts, Connecticut, and Rhode Island, were thus governed.

*Chevaux-de-frise*.—A piece of timber used to stop a passage.

*Colonel*.—The chief commander of a regiment; the rank next below a Brigadier-General.

*Colony*.—A company or body of people transplanted from one country to another, to cultivate and inhabit it, but remaining subject to the jurisdiction of the government from whence they came. A colony is sometimes called a province; but, more properly, a province is a conquered country, while a colony is settled by citizens of the parent country.

*Column*.—A large body of troops, drawn up in files, with a narrow front.

*Commissary*.—An officer who supplies the army with provisions, clothing, &c.

*Commissary-General*.—The head of the commissary department.

*Commodore*.—The officer who commands a squadron for a particular enterprise.

*Company*.—The subdivision of a regiment commanded by a captain.

*Confiscate*.—To adjudge to be forfeited to the public treasury.

*Constitution*.—A system of fundamental rules, principles, and ordinances, for the government of a State or nation; in free States, it is paramount to the Legislature, which, in the United States, is created, and its powers designated by the Constitution.

*Consul*.—A person commissioned by a king, or government, to reside in a foreign country, to protect the rights of the State.



*Continental*.—A word much used during the Revolution to designate that which pertained to the General Government, in contradistinction to that which belonged to each State.

*Continental money*.—That which was issued by the General Government.

*Continentials*.—The troops of the General Government.

*Convoy*.—A protecting force accompanying ships or property.

*Cornet*.—An officer of cavalry who bears the ensign of the troops.

*Corporal*.—The lowest officer of a company of infantry, next below a sergeant.

*Corps* (kore, pl. korz).—A body of troops; any division of an army, as *corps de reserve*.

*Corsair*.—A term applied, especially in the south of Europe, to a pirate.

*Countersign*.—A military watchword, used thus: "Advance, and give the countersign."

*Definitive Treaty*.—A treaty exactly defining the powers and rights of each of the parties, and the limits of the territory belonging to one or both. A definitive treaty is necessary where a colony becomes independent of the mother country, as in the case of the American colonies.

*Democratic Government*.—Strictly speaking, this is one in which all the freemen meet for the transaction of the business of the Government. Of course, such a Government can exist only while the population is small; when it increases, it necessarily becomes representative, as in Massachusetts in 1634. Commonly, it means "the Government of the people."

*Diplomacy*.—The customs, rules, and privileges of ambassadors, envoys, and other representatives of princes and States at foreign courts. Skill in managing negotiations.

*Duties*, or *Customs*, are taxes laid on goods, either imported or exported. Taxes on goods imported are properly called "imposts;" on goods exported, "duties;" on goods manufactured, "excises." These are called "indirect taxes," because laid on the consumption of certain articles. "Direct taxes" are laid upon persons and property.

*Embargo*.—A prohibition of ships to leave port. In commerce, the prohibition sometimes extends to ships entering as well as leaving.

*Emigrant*.—One who removes from his native country to another, to settle in it.

*Engross*.—To copy in a large, fair hand. A bill ordered to be engrossed has passed the body ordering it to be done.

*Ensign*.—A banner or standard; the officer who carries the flag or colors.

*Envoy*.—This term is usually applied to a public minister sent on a special occasion; and, as such, is inferior to an ambassador or resident minister. Envoys are either ordinary or extraordinary, and the word may sometimes be applied to resident ministers.

*Evacuate*.—To quit or withdraw from a place.

*Executive*.—The power that executes the laws; the President.

*Export* or *Exports*.—Goods sent out of the country.

*Ex post facto law*.—A law passed after the act has been done.

*Extradition*.—Delivery from one nation to another; particularly applied to the delivery of fugitives from justice, by a State, in pursuance of a treaty.

*Federal*.—Pertaining to a league; derived from an agreement or covenant between parties. Federal Government—the Government of the United States, formed by an agreement between the several States. Federal City—Washington.

*Federalist*.—At the time of the adoption of the Constitution, the country was divided into two parties—called Federalists and Anti-Federalists, or Republicans. The Federalists urged the necessity of concentrating great power in the Federal Government; while the Republicans, or Anti-Federalists, were in favor of reserving as much power as possible in the hands of the people and the individual States. Adams, Hamilton, and Jay, were prominent leaders of the Federalists; Madison and Jefferson, of the Republicans. The former were charged with favoring a monarchy, being enemies of Republicanism; the latter were accused of being infidels and Jacobins, and of entertaining unnecessary hostility to England.

*Field-Marshal*.—The commander of an army; the highest military officer in England, except the Captain-General.

- Field-officer*.—Above the rank of captain, and below that of general; as major, colonel, &c.
- Field-piece*.—A small cannon which is used on the field of battle.
- Field-works*.—Works thrown up in besieging or defending a place.
- File*.—A row of soldiers from front to rear.
- Flag*.—An ensign, or colors. To “strike the flag,” is the sign of surrendering; to hang out the *white* flag, is to manifest a friendly disposition; the *red* flag is a sign of defiance.
- Flank*.—The side of an army; the extreme right or left.
- Flotilla*.—A little fleet, or a fleet of small vessels.
- Forage*.—Food of any kind for horses and cattle.
- Forlorn hope*.—Literally, a desperate case; hence, a detachment of men appointed to lead an assault, or perform a service attended with great peril.
- Frigate*.—A vessel-of-war, having, at least, one covered gun-deck and twenty-eight guns.
- Funding System*.—A funding system provides that, on the creation of a public loan, funds shall immediately be formed, and secured by law, for the payment of the interest until the State or Government redeems the whole, and also for the gradual redemption of the capital itself. This gradual redeeming of the principal is called the *sinking* of the debt, and the fund appropriated for this purpose is called the “Sinking Fund.” The national debt was extinguished for the first time in 1835.
- Furlough*.—Leave of absence to a soldier.
- General*.—The chief commander of an army.
- Grant*.—A conveyance, in writing, of property that cannot pass by *word* only—as lands, rents, reversions, &c. The thing conveyed, by deed or patent.
- Grape shot*.—A cluster of small shot confined in a bag.
- Grenadier*.—A foot-soldier wearing a high cap; formerly, one who threw *grenades*.
- Habeas Corpus*.—Literally, “have the body.” A writ for delivering a person from false imprisonment, or allowing a prisoner to be brought into court.
- High Seas*.—The common highway of nations, not belonging to any particular country.
- History*.—An account of facts, particularly of those respecting nations or States. History differs from annals: the latter relate simply the events of each year, in exact chronological order, without any observations of the annalist. History regards less strictly the arrangement of events, and admits the remarks of the writer.
- Honors of War*.—Distinctions granted to a vanquished enemy—as of marching out from a camp, or entrenchment, with all the insignia of military etiquette.
- Hostage*.—A person delivered to an enemy as a pledge of the performance of certain stipulations.
- Immigrant*.—A person removing into another country for permanent residence. Sometimes a distinction is made between emigrant and immigrant; the former signifying one who goes from a country—the latter, one who enters into a country: but this distinction is without authority.
- Impeachment*.—An accusation against a public officer for mal-administration in office.
- Import or Imports*.—Goods brought from one State or country into another.
- Imposts*.—Any tax imposed by authority, but particularly on imports.
- Inaugurate*.—To introduce into office with proper forms.
- Incursion*.—Entering into a territory with hostile intentions. Applied to the expeditions of small parties for attack, plunder, or destruction of some post. It differs from *invasion*, as that is the entering for conquest.
- Infantry*.—Soldiers that serve on foot, as distinguished from cavalry.
- Insolvent Law*.—A law which exempts a debtor from arrest or imprisonment on account of his debts.
- Insurgent*.—One who opposes the execution of a particular law, or laws.
- Insurrection*.—The open and active opposition of a number of persons to the execution of law by a local or civil government. It is equivalent to *sedition*, except that *sedition* expresses a less extensive rising. It differs from *rebellion*, for the latter expresses an attempt to overthrow the government, and to establish a different one. It differs

from *mutiny*, as insurrection has to do with the civil government alone; whereas, mutiny is an open opposition to law, either in the army or navy. Insurrection is, however, used to comprehend either *sedition* or *rebellion*.

*Intrench*.—To fortify with a ditch and parapet.

*Invade*.—To enter a country with intentions of conquest.

*Invest*.—To surround a besieged place, so as to cut off all communication with the surrounding country for obtaining supplies, &c. It is remarkable that Sevastopol (sev-as-to'-pol) was not invested.

*Keystone*.—The stone on the top or middle of an arch, which, being wider at the top than at the bottom, enters like a wedge, and binds the work.

*Law*.—Written or statute law is prescribed and promulgated by the legislative power, and delivered in writing. Unwritten or common law (*lex non scripta*,) is such as has not the authority of statutes. It is found in the reports of judicial decisions.

*Legislature*.—The power that legislates, or makes the laws; Congress.

*Letters of Marque*.—Letters of reprisal; a license granted by a sovereign of one country, to his subjects, to make reprisals at sea on the subjects of another, under pretence of indemnification for injuries received.

*Letters Patent*.—A writing executed and sealed, by which power and authority are granted to some person or persons, to do some act, or enjoy some right.

*Lieutenant*.—One who acts in place of another. In the army, the second commissioned officer in a company of infantry, cavalry, or artillery.

*Light-horse*.—Light armed cavalry.

*Light-infantry*.—Bodies of active, strong men, trained to perform rapid evolutions.

*Limber*.—To "attach a gun to the limber"—that is, two wheels and a shaft.

*Line*.—A trench or rampart; the regular infantry of an army, as opposed to the militia, volunteers, &c. A *ship-of-the-line* is a ship large enough to have a place in the line of battle.

*Loco-Foco*.—This term was sportively applied, in 1834, to the radical portion of the Democratic party, because, at a meeting in Tammany Hall, New York, when the lights were suddenly extinguished, to dissolve the meeting, those in favor of extreme measures produced loco-foco matches, re-lighted the lamps, continued the meeting, and accomplished their object.

*Magazine*.—A store of arms, ammunition, or provisions; or, the building in which they are kept.

*Major*.—An officer next above a captain, and below a lieutenant-colonel.

*Major-General*.—An officer next above a brigadier-general.

*Manœuver*.—A dexterous movement.

*Man-of-War*.—A government war-vessel.

*Martial law*.—When martial law is proclaimed, all citizens are subject to military regulations.

*Massacre*.—The murder of human beings without authority or necessity, and without forms of law, civil or military.

*Militia* (from *miles*, a soldier).—A body of armed citizens regularly trained, though not in constant service in time of peace, and thereby distinguished from standing armies. In France, the militia are called "National Guards." In England, the militia consists of 200,000 men, who perform service about twenty-eight days in the year. In the United States it is composed of persons from eighteen to forty-five years of age.

*Minister*.—The representative of a sovereign or government at a foreign court—usually those that are resident there, but not restricted to such.

*Minute Men*.—Men ready to fight at a minute's notice.

*Muster*.—To "pass muster," to pass through an inspection without censure.

*Mutiny*.—An insurrection of soldiers, or seamen, against the authority of their commanders. [See *Insurrection*.]

- Navy*.—A fleet of ships; the ships of war belonging to a nation; the officers and men belonging to a navy.
- Neutral*.—A person, or nation, that takes no part in a contest.
- Non-conformist*.—One who does not conform to the Established Church.
- Ordnance*.—Cannon; great guns.
- Panic*.—A sudden fright, particularly if it is without cause.
- Parade*.—To assemble and marshal in military order.
- Parapet*.—An elevation for protecting soldiers from the enemy's shot.
- Parley*.—A conference with an enemy in war. To "beat a parley," is to make a signal for holding a consultation.
- Parliament*.—In Great Britain, the grand assembly of the three estates—the lords spiritual, lords temporal, and the commons.
- Parole*.—In military affairs, a promise given by a prisoner of war, when he has leave to depart from custody, that he will return at the time appointed.
- Partisan*.—The commander of a corps of light troops, designed to carry on a desultory warfare.
- Passport*.—A written license from proper authorities, granting permission to pass safely through the territory. For a minister to "demand his passport," is to declare that diplomatic relations between his government and the country in which he resides have closed.
- Patrol*.—A walking or going around to secure the peace or safety of the camp or place.
- Pennant* (pen-non).—A small flag; a banner.
- Personnel* (pär-so-nel').—The *persons* employed in the army and navy, in contra-distinction to the *material*.
- Picket*.—A guard posted in front of an army to give notice of the approach of the enemy.
- Pirate*.—A robber on the high seas, who makes it his business to cruise for plunder. An armed ship, or vessel, which sails without legal commission, for the purpose of plundering other vessels.
- Platoon*.—Two files of soldiers, forming a sub-division of a company.
- Plenipotentiary*.—An ambassador, or envoy, to a foreign court, invested with full power to negotiate a treaty, or to transact other business.
- Policy*.—The course or management of public affairs, either with respect to foreign powers, or internal arrangements.
- Politic*.—Exercising sagacity in devising and pursuing measures adapted to promote the public welfare.
- Political*.—Pertaining to civil government. "Political rights"—the rights that belong to a nation, or to a citizen as an individual of a nation. "Civil rights"—the local rights of a corporation, or any member of it.
- Politics*.—The science of government; political affairs.
- Polity*.—The form or constitution of civil government
- Port of entry*.—A port where a custom-house is established.
- President*.—The chief magistrate of a nation, elected by the people.
- Privateer*.—A ship, or vessel of war, owned and equipped by private individuals, at their own expense, to seize or plunder the ships of an enemy in time of war. A privateer differs from a pirate, inasmuch as the former is licensed by the Government, and the latter is not; besides, a privateer goes out only during a war, and seizes none but the enemy's vessels.
- Proprietary*.—An owner. "Proprietary Governments"—the government of a colony by a proprietor. Pennsylvania, Delaware, and Maryland, were thus governed.
- Provincial Governments* were those under the immediate control of the King of Great Britain. New Hampshire, New York, New Jersey, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia, were Provincial Governments.

*Provincials*.—American troops in the Revolutionary War.

*Provost*.—An officer who preserves discipline, takes charge of offenders, conducts executions, &c.

*Purser*.—A commissioned officer in the navy, who has charge of the provisions, clothing, &c., and of the public moneys on shipboard.

*Quarter*.—The sparing of the life of a captive.

*Quarters*.—The place where officers and soldiers lodge.

*Quarter-master*.—An officer whose duty it is to provide quarters and every thing necessary for an army.

*Quartermaster-General*.—The chief officer in the Quarter-master's department.

*Quota*.—A proportional part or share.

*Raking fire*.—A firing of cannon that sweeps the whole length of a vessel.

*Rangers*.—Mounted troops, armed with short muskets, who range the country.

*Rank*.—A line of men standing abreast, or side by side, in contra-distinction to *file*.

*Rank and File*.—The whole body of common soldiers, including corporals, who carry firelocks.

*Ranks*.—The order of common soldiers. To "take rank"—to take a higher position.

*Rapid march*.—Soldiers usually march about 20 miles per day; in a rapid march, 40 miles.

*Ration*.—A daily allowance of provisions, drink, and forage.

*Rear*.—The back part of the main body of an army.

*Rear-guard*.—A detachment of soldiers who march behind an army to protect it.

*Rear-Admiral*.—See *Admiral*.

*Rebellion*.—See *Insurrection*.

*Recruit*.—A newly-enlisted soldier to supply a deficiency in an army.

*Redan* (re-dan').—A rampart in the form of a V, with its angle towards the enemy.

*Redoubt*.—A general name for every kind of work in field fortifications.

*Regiment*.—A body of men consisting of a number of companies, usually eight or ten, commanded by a colonel or lieutenant-colonel, and by a major.

*Regulars*.—Regular troops, in contra-distinction to the militia.

*Rencounter*.—A sudden contest without premeditation.

*Rendezvous*.—A place of meeting.

*Reprisal*.—The taking of property from an enemy by way of indemnification; as, "Letters of Marque and Reprisal."

*Republic*.—A Government in which the sovereign power is vested in representatives elected by the people.

*Reserve*.—"Body of Reserve"—a body of troops in the rear of an army, drawn up for battle, and kept for an emergency.

*Retreat*.—The retiring of troops from the face of the enemy, or from an advanced position. It differs from a *flight*, in being an orderly march.

*Reveille* (re-väl-yä).—The beat of drum at break of day, to give notice that it is time for the soldiers to rise, and the sentinels to forbear challenging.

*Revenue*.—The annual produce of taxes, duties, excise, customs, and rents, received into the treasury of a nation for public use.

*Rights*.—"Bill of Rights"—a paper containing a declaration of rights.

*Rout*.—The disorder and confusion of defeated troops put to flight.

*Royalist*.—An adherent to a king.

*Sachem* (sä'-chem).—An Indian chief; a Sagamore.

*Sally*.—"To sally"—to rush out of a besieged place and attack the besiegers.

*Scaling*.—The act of entering a place by a ladder or steps; an escalade.

*Scout*.—A person sent in advance of an army to give notice of danger.

*Search*.—"Right of search"—the right claimed by one nation to enter vessels of another, and examine their papers and cargoes.



*Sedition.*—See *Insurrection*.

*Sentinel.*—A person set to watch an army, camp, or fort, to give notice of danger.

*Sergeant.*—A non-commissioned officer who instructs recruits, &c.

*Session of Congress.*—One sitting of Congress. That body has but one regular session annually, commencing on the first Monday in December. A Congress continues during two years, comprising two sessions.

*Shell.*—A bomb.

*Ship-of-the-line.*—A vessel that usually carries seventy-four guns, or more.

*Siege.*—The placing of an army before or around a fortification, to compel the garrison to surrender. If the place is entirely surrounded, so as to cut off all communication and supplies, it is said to be *invested*. A siege differs from a blockade, inasmuch as in the former the investing army approaches the fortified place to attack and reduce it by force, while in the latter the army secures all the avenues in order to cut off all supplies, and waits until famine compels the garrison to surrender. To “lay siege,” to besiege; to “raise the siege,” to abandon it.

*Sortie.*—A sally; an attack made by the besieged on the besiegers.

*Spike the Guns.*—To stop the vent by driving in spikes.

*Spoliation Bill.*—A bill charging the French Government with having committed depredations on the commerce of the United States during the wars of Napoleon.

*Spy.*—A person sent into an enemy’s camp to gain intelligence, to be communicated secretly to the proper officer.

*Squadron.*—A detachment of ships of war; a body of troops.

*Stack arms.*—To set up muskets with the bayonets crossing each other, forming a conical pile.

*Stand of arms.*—A musket, with the usual appendages.

*Standard.*—An ensign of war; a staff with a flag.

*Stockade.*—A slight fortification.

*Strike the colors.*—To surrender; indicated by taking down the flag.

*Subaltern.*—An officer beneath the rank of captain.

*Subsidy.*—Aid in money; supply given; a tax.

*Suffrage.*—A vote.

*Surrender.*—To give up. It is of two kinds: “to capitulate,” and “to surrender at discretion.” The latter is to surrender without stipulation or terms.

*Tactics.*—The science and art of disposing of military and naval forces in order for battle, and of performing evolutions.

*Tariff.*—A list of duties on exports or imports.

*Tonnage.*—A duty or impost on ships, estimated by the ton; the weight of goods carried in a ship; the cubical contents of burthen of a ship in tons.

*Traitor.*—A person guilty of treason.

*Treason.*—In general, treason is the crime of attempting to overthrow the Government of the State to which the offender owes allegiance, or of betraying the country into the hands of a foreign power. In the United States, treason is confined to the actual levying of war against the Government, or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort.

*Treaty.*—An agreement, league, or contract, between two or more nations or sovereigns, formally signed by commissioners properly authorized, and solemnly ratified by the several sovereigns, or the supreme power of each State. The treaty-making power is lodged in the Executive. In the United States it is vested in the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

*Truce.*—A suspension of hostilities, by agreement of the commanders, for negotiation, or other causes; frequently for the purpose of burying the dead. An armistice is generally by convention of the Governments.



*Union*.—In the flag of the United States, a square portion at the upper left hand corner, in which the stars are united on a blue ground, denoting the Union of the States. The British flag has a similar union, composed of the three crosses of St George, St. Andrew, and St. Patrick, denoting the union of the three kingdoms.

*Union downward*.—A signal of distress at sea, made by reversing the flag.

*Van*.—The front of an army, or the foremost division of a fleet.

*Van-couriers* (koo'-re-erz).—Light-armed soldiers sent before an army; precursors.

*Van-guard*.—The troops who march in front of an army.

*Veto*.—To withhold assent to a bill, and thus prevent its enactment.

*Vidette*.—A sentinel on horseback.

*Volunteer*.—One who enters on military service by his own free will.

*Watchword*.—A word given to the sentinel by those who pass the lines, to prove that they are friends.

*Whig and Tory*.—During the Revolution, the term Whig was applied to the opponents, and Tory to the supporters, of the royal cause.















PART SECOND.



THE

# HISTORICAL COMPANION.

COMPRISING THE

BIOGRAPHIES

OF

ALL PERSONS OF IMPORTANCE

IN

THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES.

WITH FULL AND COMPLETE

GENEALOGICAL TABLES

OF THE

Sovereigns of England and France.

BY A. C. WEBB,

PRINCIPAL OF ZANE STREET GRAMMAR-SCHOOL.



PHILADELPHIA:

PUBLISHED BY E. C. & J. BIDDLE,

No. 508 MINOR STREET.

1858.

---

Entered, according to the Act of Congress, in the year 1858, by  
A. C. WEBB,  
in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Eastern  
District of Pennsylvania.

---

PHILADELPHIA :  
PRINTED BY KING & BAIRD,  
607 SANSON STREET.

E 175-2  
W 363

# GENEALOGICAL TABLES.

## Sovereigns of France.<sup>1</sup>

Began to Reign.	MONARCHS.	Began to Reign.	MONARCHS.
<i>Carlovingian Race.<sup>2</sup></i>		<i>House of Valois.</i>	
751	Pepin the Little, son of Charles Martel.	1328	Philip VI.
768	Charlemagne and Carloman.	1350	John.
800	Charlemagne, Emperor of the West.	1364	Charles V.
814	Louis I., the Gentle, Debonnaire.	1380	Charles VI.
840	Charles the Bold.	1422	Henry VI.
877	Louis II.	1436	Charles VII.
878	Louis III.	1461	Louis XI.
879	Carloman.	1483	Charles VIII.
884	Charles the Fat.	1498	Louis XII.
888	Eudes.	1515	Francis I.
898	Charles the Simple.	1547	Henry II.
923	Rodolph.	1559	Francis II.
936	Louis IV.	1560	Charles IX.
954	Lothaire.	1574	Henry III.
986	Louis V.		
<i>Capetian Race.</i>		<i>House of Bourbon</i>	
987	Hugh Capet.	1589	Henry the Great.
996	Robert.	1610	Louis XIII.
1031	Henry I.	1643	Louis XIV.
1060	Philip I.	1715	Louis XV.
1108	Louis VI.	1774	Louis XVI.
1137	Louis VII.	1793	(Revolution.)
1180	Philip II.	1800	Napoleon, First Consul.
1223	Louis VIII.	1804	Napoleon, Emperor.
1226	Louis IX.	1814	Louis XVIII.
1270	Philip III.	1814	Napoleon.
1285	Philip IV.	1815	Louis XVIII.
1314	Louis X.	1824	Charles X.
1316	Philip V.	1830	Louis Philippe.
1322	Charles IV.	1848	Louis Napoleon, President.
		1852	Louis Napoleon, Emperor.

<sup>1</sup> The lives of the Sovereigns of France, since 1492, are given in the Biographies.

<sup>2</sup> On the extinction of the Roman Empire, A.D. 476, the Germans overran France, and, a few years after, Clovis, King of the Franks, obtained possession of the country. The kings of France are divided into four dynasties, viz: the Merovingian, the Carlovingian, the Capetian, and the Bourbon. The first derived its name from Meroveus, grandfather of Clovis, and lasted until A.D. 751, when it was succeeded by the Carlovingian dynasty.

Sovereigns of England since the Conquest.<sup>1</sup>

	MONARCHS.	Began to Reign.	To whom married.	When mar- ried.
House of Nor- mans.	William I. <sup>2</sup> .....	1066	Matilda of Flanders .....	1053
	William II. ....	1087	(Never married).....	.....
	Henry I. ....	1100	Matilda of Scotland .....	1100
House of Plantagenet.	Stephen <sup>3</sup> .....	1135	Matilda of Bologne .....	1135
	Henry II. <sup>4</sup> .....	1154	Eleanor of Guienne .....	1151
	Richard I. ....	1189	Berengaria of Navarre.....	1191
House of Lancaster.	John .....	1199	Earl Montague's daughter .....	1185
			Avisa of Gloucester .....	1189
			Isabella of Angouleme .....	1200
House of York.	Henry III. ....	1216	Eleanor of Provence .....	1236
	Edward I. ....	1272	Eleanor of Castile .....	1253
			Marguerite of France .....	1299
House of Lancaster.	Edward II. ....	1307	Isabella of France .....	1308
	Edward III. ....	1327	Philippa of Hainault.....	1328
	Richard II. ....	1377	Anne of Bohemia .....	1382
House of York.			Isabella of France.....	1396
	Henry IV. <sup>5</sup> .....	1399	Mary Bohun .....	1317
			Joanna of Navarre .....	1403
House of Tudor.	Henry V. ....	1413	Catharine of France .....	1420
	Henry VI. ....	1422	Margaret of Anjou.....	1444
	Edward IV. <sup>6</sup> .....	1461	Elizabeth Woodville .....	1465
House of Tudor.	Edward V. ....	1483	(Never married).....	.....
	Richard III. ....	1483	Ann Nevill .....	1473
	Henry VII. <sup>7</sup> .....	1485	Elizabeth of York .....	1486
House of Stuart.	Henry VIII. ....	1509	Catharine of Arragon .....	1509
			Anne Boleyn, 1532; Jane Seymour ..	1536
			Anne of Cleves, Catharine Howard ..	1540
House of Stuart.			Catharine Parr .....	1543
	Edward VI. ....	1547	(Never married).....	.....
	Mary I. ....	1553	Philip, King of Spain .....	1554
House of Stuart.	Elizabeth .....	1558	(Never married).....	.....
	James I. <sup>8</sup> .....	1603	Anne of Denmark.....	1589
	Charles I. ....	1625	Henrietta of France .....	1625
House of Stuart.	Cromwell .....	1649	Elizabeth Bouchier .....	1620
	Charles II. ....	1660	Catharine of Portugal .....	1662
	James II. ....	1685	Anne Hyde, 1660; Mary of Modena ..	1673
House of Brunswick.	William III. and Mary II. ....	1689	Mary, daughter of James II. ....	1677
	Anne .....	1702	George, Prince of Denmark .....	1683
	George I. <sup>9</sup> .....	1714	Sophia of Zell.....	1681
House of Brunswick.	George II. ....	1727	Wilhelmina of Anspach .....	1705
	George III. ....	1760	Charlotte of Mecklenburg-Strelitz ..	1761
	George IV. ....	1820	Caroline of Brunswick .....	1795
House of Brunswick.	William IV. ....	1830	Adelaide of Saxe-Meiningen .....	1818
	Victoria .....	1837	Albert of Saxe-Gotha .....	1840

<sup>1</sup> The lives of the Sovereigns of England, since 1492, are given in the Biographies.<sup>2</sup> Son of Robert, Duke of Normandy.<sup>3</sup> Son of Adela (daughter of William the Conqueror,) and the Count of Blois: hence, the House of Blois.<sup>4</sup> Son of Matilda (daughter of Henry I.,) and Geoffrey Plantagenet: hence, the House of Plantagenet.<sup>5</sup> Son of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, *third* son of Edward III.: hence, the House of Lancaster.<sup>6</sup> Son of Richard, Duke of York (son of Anne Mortimer, daughter of Lionel, Duke of Clarence, *second* son of Edward III.): hence, the House of York.<sup>7</sup> Son of Margaret and Edmund Tudor: hence, the House of Tudor.<sup>8</sup> Son of Mary, Queen of Scots, and Henry Stuart: hence, the House of Stuart.<sup>9</sup> Son of Electress of Hanover (grand-daughter of James I.): hence, House of Brunswick.



Genealogy of Queen Victoria, from William the Conqueror.

*By House of Lancaster.*

VICTORIA is the daughter of the Duke of Kent,  
 who was the son of George III.,  
 " " " son of Frederick, Prince of Wales,  
 " " " son of George II.,  
 " " " son of George I.,  
 " " " son of Sophia, Electress of Hanover,  
 " " " daughter of Elizabeth,  
 " " " daughter of James I.,  
 " " " son of Mary, Queen of Scots,  
 " " " daughter of James V.,  
 " " " son of James IV. and Margaret Tudor,  
 " " " daughter of Henry VII. (and Elizabeth of York),  
 " " " son of Margaret Beaufort,  
 " " " daughter of John Beaufort,  
 " " " son of the Duke of Somerset,  
 " " " son of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster,  
 " " " third son of Edward III.,  
 " " " son of Edward II.,  
 " " " son of Edward I.,  
 " " " son of Henry III.,  
 " " " son of John,  
 " " " son of Henry II.,  
 " " " son of Matilda,  
 " " " daughter of Henry I.,  
 " " " son of William the Conqueror.

*By House of York.*

Elizabeth of York, Queen of Henry VII., was the daughter of Edward IV.,  
 who was the son of Richard, Duke of York, son of Anne Mortimer,  
 " " " daughter of Roger Mortimer,  
 " " " son of Edmund Mortimer and Philippa,  
 " " " daughter of Lionel, Duke of Clarence,  
 " " " second son of Edward III.

*By House of Tudor.*

Henry VII., Earl of Richmond, was the son of Edmund, Earl of Richmond,  
 who was the son of Owen Tudor,  
 " " " husband of Catharine,  
 " " " widow of Henry V.

Henry VII.'s Descendants.

Grandchildren.	Children.	HENRY VIII. Children — Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth.	
		MARGARET, married { James IV., of Scotland. Child — James V.	
		MARY, married { Douglass, Earl of Angus. Child — Margaret Douglass.	
			MARY, married { Louis XII.
			{ Brandon, Duke of Suffolk. Child — Margaret Brandon.
			Edward VI. Never married.
			Mary I. married Philip of Spain. No children.
			Elizabeth. Never married.
			James V., married Mary of Guise. Child — Mary, Queen of Scots.
			Margaret Douglass.
		Margaret Brandon, married Grey, Earl of Dorset. Children — Lady Jane Grey, and two daughters.	

## American Officers in the Revolutionary War.

NAMES OF OFFICERS.	When born.	Where died. <sup>1</sup>	When died.
Adams, Colonel .....	.....	Stillwater .....	1777
Alexander, Major-Gen. Wm. (Lord Stirling) .....	1726	New York .....	1783
Allen, Colonel Ethan .....	.....	Vermont .....	1789
Armstrong, General John .....	.....	Pennsylvania .....	1795
Armstrong, Maj. John (author of Newburgh Ad.) .....	1758	New York .....	1843
Arnold, Brigadier-General Benedict .....	1740	England .....	1801
Ash, General John .....	1721	South Carolina .....	1781
Barton, Colonel William .....	1747	Rhode Island .....	1831
Baylor, Colonel .....	.....	.....	.....
Buford, Colonel Abraham .....	.....	.....	.....
Burbeck, General Henry .....	1754	Connecticut.....	1848
Burr, Colonel Aaron .....	1756	New York .....	1836
Butler, General John .....	.....	.....	.....
Butler, Colonel Zebulon .....	1731	Pennsylvania .....	1795
Butterfield, Major .....	.....	.....	.....
Cadwallader, General John .....	1743	Maryland .....	1786
Campbell, Colonel Arthur .....	1742	Kentucky .....	1816
Campbell, Brigadier-General William .....	1745	Virginia .....	1781
Champe, Sergeant-Major John .....	.....	Kentucky .....	.....
Clarke, General George R. ....	1742	Kentucky.....	1808
Clinton, Brigadier-General George .....	1739	Dist. of Columbia ..	1812
Clinton, Brigadier-General James .....	1736	New York .....	1812
Colfax, General William .....	1760	New Jersey.....	1838
Conway, General Thomas .....	.....	.....	.....
Darke, Major William .....	1736	Virginia .....	1801
Davidson, Major George .....	.....	.....	.....
Davidson, General William .....	.....	Cowan's Ford .....	1781
Dearborn, General Henry .....	1751	.....	1829
Elmer, General Ebenezer .....	1752	.....	1843
Eustace, Major-General John S. ....	.....	New York .....	1805
Ewing, General James .....	1736	Pennsylvania.....	1806
Gansvoort, Colonel Peter .....	1749	New York .....	1812
Gates, Major-General Horatio .....	1729	New York .....	1806
Gist, General Mordecai .....	1743	South Carolina .....	1792
Greene, Lieutenant-Colonel Christopher .....	1737	.....	1781
Greene, Major-General Nathaniel .....	1740	Georgia .....	1786
Hale, Captain Nathan .....	.....	New York .....	1776
Hamilton, General Alexander .....	1757	New York .....	1804
Hayne, Colonel Isaac .....	.....	South Carolina .....	1781
Heath, Major-General William .....	1787	Massachusetts .....	1814
Herkimer, General .....	.....	New York .....	1777
Howard, General John E. ....	1752	Maryland .....	1827
Howe, Brigadier-General Robert .....	1732	.....	1785
Huger, General Isaac .....	1764	South Carolina .....	1855
Hull, Major William .....	1753	.....	1825
Irwin Colonel .....	.....	.....	.....
Jackson, Gen. Andrew (joined Sumpter when 13) .....	1767	Tennessee .....	1845
Jameson, Colonel .....	.....	.....	.....
Jasper, Sergeant William .....	.....	Savannah .....	1779
Knox, Major-General Henry .....	1750	Maine .....	1806
Lane, Major .....	.....	.....	.....
Laurens, Colonel Henry .....	1723	South Carolina .....	1792
Laurens, Colonel John .....	1762	Combahee, S. Ca. ....	1781
Ledyard, Colonel William .....	.....	Fort Griswold, Conn. ....	1781
Lee, Major-General Charles .....	1731	Pennsylvania.....	1782

<sup>1</sup> When killed in battle, the name of the field of action is given; and death from natural causes, if recorded in history, is indicated by the name of the State, or country, in which it occurred.

NAMES OF OFFICERS.	When born.	Where died.	When died.
Lee, Major Henry .....	1756	Georgia .....	1818
Leitch, Major .....	.....	Harlem Heights .....	1776
Lincoln, Major-General Benjamin .....	1733	Massachusetts .....	1810
Livingston, Colonel Henry .....	1752	New York .....	1823
Lovell, General Solomon .....	.....	.....	.....
McDougall, Major-General Alexander .....	.....	New York .....	1786
Magaw, Colonel .....	.....	.....	.....
Marion, Brigadier-General Francis .....	1732	South Carolina .....	1795
Maxwell, General William .....	.....	.....	1798
Meigs, Colonel .....	.....	.....	.....
Mercer, Brigadier-General Hugh .....	1727	Princeton .....	1777
Mifflin, Major-General Thomas .....	1744	Pennsylvania.....	1800
Molly Pitcher, Sergeant ("Captain") .....	1756	New York .....	.....
Monckton, Colonel .....	.....	Monmouth .....	1778
Monroe, Lieutenant James .....	1758	Virginia .....	1831
Montgomery, Brigadier-General Richard.....	1737	Quebec .....	1775
Morgan, Brigadier-General Daniel .....	1733	Virginia .....	1802
Moultrie, Brigadier-General William .....	1730	South Carolina .....	1805
Muhlenburg, Brigadier-General (Rev.) J. P. G. ....	1746	Pennsylvania.....	1807
Nash, Brigadier-General Francis .....	.....	Germantown .....	1777
Parker, Captain Joseph .....	.....	Lexington .....	1775
Pickens, Colonel Andrew .....	1739	South Carolina .....	1817
Pickering, General Timothy.....	1745	Massachusetts .....	1829
Pinckney, General Charles C. ....	1745	.....	1825
Pinckney, General Thomas .....	1750	.....	1828
Polk, Colonel William .....	1759	North Carolina .....	1835
Pomeroy, General Seth.....	.....	.....	.....
Poor, Brigadier-General Enoch .....	1736	New Jersey.....	1780
Prescott, General William .....	1726	Maine .....	1795
Putnam, Major-General Israel .....	1718	Connecticut .....	1790
Putnam, General Rufus .....	.....	Ohio .....	1824
Reed, General James .....	.....	.....	.....
Reed, General Joseph .....	1741	Pennsylvania.....	1785
St. Clair, Major-General Arthur .....	1734	Pennsylvania .....	1818
Schuyler, Major-General Philip .....	1733	New York .....	1804
Scott, General Charles .....	1746	Kentucky.....	1820
Scott, General John M. ....	1730	New York .....	1784
Shelby, Colonel Isaac .....	1750	Kentucky.....	1826
Sherburne, Major Henry .....	.....	Germantown .....	1777
Smallwood, General William .....	.....	Maryland .....	1792
Smith, Lieutenant-Colonel Samuel .....	1759	Maryland .....	1829
Spencer, General Joseph .....	1714	Connecticut .....	1789
Stark, General John .....	1728	New Hampshire.....	1822
Stirling, Lord (Wm. Alexander) .....	1726	New York .....	1783
Sullivan, Major-General John .....	1740	New Hampshire.....	1795
Sumpter, General Thomas .....	1734	South Carolina .....	1832
Thomas, General John .....	.....	Canada.....	1776
Twiggs, Colonel .....	.....	.....	.....
Van Courtlandt, General Philip.....	1749	New York.....	1831
Varick, Colonel Richard .....	1752	New Jersey .....	1831
Varnum, General James M. ....	1749	Ohio .....	1790
Wadsworth, General Peleg .....	1749	Maine .....	1829
Ward, Major-General Artemas .....	1727	Massachusetts .....	1800
Warner, Colonel Seth .....	1744	Connecticut.....	1785
Warren, Major-General Joseph .....	1740	Bunker Hill .....	1775
Washington, General George (Com.-in-chief) .....	1732	Virginia .....	1799
Washington, Colonel William A. ....	1752	South Carolina .....	1810
Wayne, Brigadier-General Anthony.....	1745	Pennsylvania .....	1796
Wilkinson, General James .....	1757	Mexico .....	1825
Williams, Colonel James .....	1713	King's Mountain ....	1780
Williams, General Otho .....	1748	.....	1794
Woodford, General William .....	1734	New York .....	1780
Woodhull, Brigadier-General Nathaniel .....	1722	Brooklyn Heights...	1776
Wooster, General David .....	1710	Danbury.....	1777

# REVOLUTIONARY OFFICERS.

## English Officers in the Revolutionary War.

Abercrombie, Colonel James.  
Ackland.  
André, Major John.  
Arbuthnot, Admiral Marriott.  
Armstrong, Major.  
Balfour, Colonel.  
Baum, Colonel.  
Boyd, Colonel.  
Brandt, Joseph (Indian Sachem).  
Breyman, Colonel.  
Bromfield, Major.  
Burgoyne, General John.  
Butler, Colonel John.  
Butler, Walter M.  
Byron, Admiral.  
Campbell, Colonel.  
Carleton, Sir Guy.  
Clinton, General Sir Henry.  
Coffin, Captain John.  
Collier, Admiral Sir William.  
Cornwallis, Lord.  
Craig, Major James II.  
Cruger, Lieutenant-Colonel.  
Cunningham, General Robert.  
De La Place, Captain.  
Depeyster, Captain.  
Digby, Admiral.  
Donop, Colonel Count.  
Erskine, Sir William.  
Exmouth, Lord.  
Eyre, Colonel.  
Fanning, Colonel David.  
Fanning, General Edmund.  
Ferguson, Major Patrick.  
Fraser, General.  
Gage, General Thomas.  
Gardiner, Major.  
Grant, General.  
Graves, Admiral.  
Grey, General.  
Heister, General De.  
Hood, Admiral Sir Samuel.

Howe, Lord George.  
Howe, Admiral Lord Richard.  
Howe, General Sir William.  
Johnson, Colonel Guy.  
Johnson, Sir John.  
Johnson, Sir William.  
Knyphausen, General.  
Lawrence, Colonel.  
Leslie, General.  
Linzee, Captain. (Naval.)  
McArthur, Major.  
Majoribanks, Major.  
Matthews, General.  
Mawhood, Colonel.  
O'Hara, General.  
Parker, Admiral Hyde.  
Parker, Sir Peter.  
Percy, General Earl.  
Phillips, General William.  
Pigot, General Sir Robert.  
Prescott, General.  
Preston, Captain.  
Prevost, General Augustine.  
Rahl, Colonel.  
Rawdon, Lord Francis.  
Reidesel, General Baron.  
Robinson, Major John.  
Robinson, Colonel Beverly.  
Rodney, Admiral.  
Ruggles, Colonel Timothy.  
Rumford, Count (Major Thompson).  
St. Leger, Colonel Barry.  
Simcoe, Major J. G.  
Sims, Major.  
Skeene, Major Philip K.  
Smith, Colonel.  
Stuart, Lieutenant-Colonel.  
Tarleton, Lieutenant-Colonel Banastre.  
Tryon, General William.  
Turnbull, Colonel.  
Webster, Lieutenant-Colonel.  
Wemyss, Major.

## Foreign Officers who aided in the Revolution.

Destouches, Admiral.  
Deuxponts, Count De.  
Duportail, General Chevalier.  
D'Estaing, Count.  
Gerard, Conrad Alexandre.  
Guichen, Admiral De.  
Grasse, Count De.  
Kalb, Baron De.  
Kosciusko, General.  
Lafayette, General.  
La Radiere, Colonel.

Lazun, Duke De.  
Luzerne, Chevalier De La.  
Manduit, Du Plessis.  
Marbois, M. De.  
Pulaski, Count Casimir.  
Rochambeau, Count De.  
St. Simon, Marquis De.  
Steuben, Baron De.  
Ternay, Admiral De.  
Tilly, Admiral De.  
Villefranche.

## Naval Officers of the Revolution.

Biddle, Captain Nicholas.  
Dale, Lieutenant Richard.  
Fanning, Lieutenant John.  
Hazard, Captain.  
Hazlewood, Commodore.  
Hopkins, Com. Ezekiel (Com.-in-chief).  
Hopkins, Captain John B.  
Hudson, Captain.

Jones, Lieutenant John Paul.  
Landais, Captain Peter.  
Manley, Captain John.  
Nicholson, Captain James.  
Saltonstall, Captain Dudley.  
Talbot, Colonel.  
Waters, Captain.  
Whipple, Captain Abraham.

# BIOGRAPHIES

OF

## EMINENT MEN IN AMERICAN HISTORY.

---

### A.

#### ABERCROMBIE, MAJOR-GENERAL JAMES.

GENERAL Abercrombie was appointed Commander-in-chief of the British forces in America in 1757, and commenced the campaign of 1758 with 50,000 troops. At the head of 13,000 men, he proceeded against Ticonderoga. On approaching the fort, Lord Howe was killed. Abercrombie was compelled to retreat to Fort George, with a loss of 2000 men. He was superseded by Lord Jeffery Amherst.

#### ADAMS, JOHN. 1735-1826.

John Adams, the second President of the United States, was born at Braintree, Massachusetts, in 1735. He early exhibited the most determined opposition to the oppressive policy of Great Britain. In 1774 he was a delegate to the first Continental Congress. In 1776 he was appointed, with Jefferson, Franklin, Sherman, and Livingston, to draft the Declaration of Independence. In 1777 he was Commissioner to France, in place of Silas Deane, with Dr. Franklin and Arthur Lee. In 1785, Mr. Adams was appointed first minister to London, and, on his return in 1788, was elected Vice President, which office he held until 1797, when he became President. Mr. Adams was at the head of the Federalist party, and many of his public measures, among which were the Alien and Sedition Acts, were violently opposed by the Republicans. He and Jefferson died on the 4th of July, 1826.

#### ADAMS, JOHN QUINCY. 1767-1848.

John Q. Adams, LL.D., the sixth President of the United States, was born in Quincy, Massachusetts, in 1767. He was appointed minister to the Netherlands in 1794, then to Portugal, and from thence was transferred (during the Presidency of his father,) to Berlin. He was successively a member of the Senate of Massachusetts and of the United States, and professor of rhetoric in Harvard College. Madison appointed him one of the commissioners to negotiate peace in 1814. In 1825 he was elected President by the House of Representatives, there having been no choice by the people. In 1829 he retired to private life, but in 1831 was elected a Representative to Congress. In 1848 he was taken suddenly ill at the capital, and died in a few hours. He was frequently called "the old man eloquent."

#### ADAMS, SAMUEL. 1722-1803.

Samuel Adams, one of the most distinguished men of the American Revolution, was born at Boston, Massachusetts, in 1722. He was one of the first who organized mea-



sures of resistance to the mother country, and was early proscribed by the British Government. He was one of the signers of the Declaration of Independence. Mr. Adams died in 1803.

#### ADAMS, WILLIAM. 1772-1851.

William Adams, LL.D., an English lawyer of great celebrity, was one of the commissioners to negotiate peace in 1814, between England and the United States. In 1820, while engaged in prosecuting the bill for the divorce of Queen Caroline, he frequently had to sit up whole nights without sleep or relaxation. He was a man of great learning, and enjoyed the friendship of some of the first men of the kingdom. Dr. Adams died in 1851.

#### ADOLPHUS, GUSTAVUS. 1594-1632.

Gustavus Adolphus, king of Sweden, protected the Lutherans in Germany, and by his victories in the "Thirty Years' War" (1618-1648), would perhaps have dethroned the emperor, Ferdinand II., had he not been slain at the battle of Lutzen in 1632, after he had defeated the imperial army commanded by Wallenstein. He carried to his tomb the love of his subjects, the esteem of his enemies, and the name of the "Great Gustavus." Under his patronage, a colony of Protestants from Sweden settled, in 1627, in New Jersey, on the Delaware River.

#### ALLEN, ETHAN.

Ethan Allen, an American officer in the Revolutionary War, surprised Fort Ticonderoga in 1775, and took it without striking a blow. The next day, Crown Point surrendered, and thus the colonists gained entire possession of Lake Champlain. In the same year, Allen was taken prisoner in an attack on Montreal. In 1778 he was exchanged for Colonel Campbell, and died in Vermont in 1789. Allen was a confirmed infidel, and professed to believe in the transmigration of souls, often declaring that after death he should continue with his friends in the form of a white horse.

#### ALLEN, WILLIAM HENRY. 1784-1813.

William Henry Allen, born at Providence, Rhode Island, in 1784, was with Com. Bainbridge in the expedition to Algiers. In 1813 he was appointed commander of the *Argus*, which carried Mr. Crawford, the American Minister, to France. Having effected this, the *Argus*, agreeably to instructions, proceeded to the Irish Channel to harass the English commerce. On the 13th of August the *Argus* was taken by the *Pelican*, and her brave commander received a mortal wound, from the effects of which he died on the second day afterwards, lamented by all who knew him.

#### AMERIGO VESPUCCI. 1451-1514.

Amerigo Vespucci (or, Americus Vesputius), inspired by the fame of Columbus, procured from Ferdinand four ships, in 1497, and visited the shores of the Mexican Gulf. In a subsequent voyage he extended his discoveries to the Antilles, Guiana, and Venezuela. In a third voyage, under the patronage of Emanuel of Portugal, he discovered the Brazils, from La Plata to Patagonia. He published an entertaining account of his voyages; but he has become illustrious, as he obtained the singular honor of giving name to the New World, thus monopolizing the glory, which was due to the genius and enterprise of the great Columbus. Americus died in 1514.

#### AMHERST, LORD. 1717-1797.

Lord Jeffery Amherst, born in 1717, was early distinguished in the wars on the Continent. His abilities and experience were called into action in the French and Indian War. He was employed, in 1758, at the siege of Louisburg, and was made Governor of Virginia, and Commander-in-chief of the forces in America. The fall of Niagara, Ticonderoga, Quebec, and Montreal, with the submission of all Canada, marked the progress of his judicious and successful measures. He died in 1797.



## ANDRÉ, MAJOR JOHN. 1751-1780.

Major John André, an officer in the British Army, was employed by Clinton to negotiate the defection of General Arnold, and the delivery of West Point into the hands of the British. He was apprehended, and condemned to death by a court-martial composed of Major-General Greene, William Alexander (Lord Stirling), Lafayette, &c. He was hanged as a spy at Tappan, N. Y., October 2d, 1780. A monument has been erected to his memory in Westminster Abbey.

## ANDROSS, SIR EDMUND.

Sir Edmund Andross was appointed Governor of New York and New Jersey by the Duke of York in 1674, though his claim to the latter was contested by the proprietors. In 1675 he attempted to exercise jurisdiction over Connecticut by seizing the fort, but was defeated by the energetic measures of Captain Bull. He returned to England in 1682, and in 1686 was again sent out as Governor of New England—the Charters of Massachusetts, and some other Colonies, having been declared invalid. In 1687 he attempted to gain possession of the Charter of Connecticut, and was only prevented by the adroit stratagem of hiding it in an oak, which, from that time, was called "The Charter Oak." It was blown down in 1857. In 1688, New York and New Jersey were included in his jurisdiction. After many tyrannical acts—interfering with the freedom of the press, levying enormous taxes without competent authority, and disturbing the titles to landed property—he was sent home for trial in 1689, but no judicial decision was made. In 1692 he was appointed Governor of Virginia, which office he held until 1698. He died in 1714.

## ANNE, QUEEN. 1664-1714

Anne, daughter of James II. and Anne Hyde, ascended the throne on the death of her brother-in-law, William III. She was educated a Protestant. On her accession, Anne determined to adhere to the policy of her predecessor in the "Triple Alliance," formed to prevent the union of France and Spain, and thus she became involved in the "War of the Spanish Succession." During her reign, the succession to the throne of England was settled in the Hanoverian house of Brunswick, although the Queen earnestly desired that her half-brother, James Francis, "the Pretender," should be restored to the throne. Her reign was the "Augustan age of English Literature." She married Prince George of Denmark, and had seventeen children, all of whom died young. Anne died in 1714.

## ARCHDALE, JOHN.

John Archdale, Governor of the Carolinas in 1695, rendered himself highly popular with the settlers by his wise and judicious management. He introduced the culture of cotton.

## ARGALL, SAMUEL.

Samuel Argall, an adventurer who came to this country in 1609, was appointed Deputy-Governor of Virginia in 1617, but his administration proving odious and oppressive, he was obliged to leave the country. He was knighted by King James in 1623.

## ARISTA, DON MARIANO.

General Arista, Ex-President of Mexico, was born in Monterey in 1803. Entering the army when a mere boy, he rose gradually to the rank of Major-General, having served with distinction in the war with the United States. He fought in the battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma. In 1848 he was appointed minister of war, and in 1850 was elected President. He is a friend to progress, devotes much attention to the improvement and extension of agriculture and manufactures, and uses on his estate many of the labor-saving machines and implements of the United States. Gen. Arista is distinguished by his constant and faithful support of the existing Govern-

ment, having always desired peace as the only means of developing the resources, and ameliorating the condition of the country.

ARLINGTON.—[SEE BENNET.]

ARMISTEAD, BRIGADIER-GENERAL W. K. 1780-1845.

General Armistead entered the army as Second Lieutenant of Engineers; and was, through life, distinguished for correct military deportment, and the highest moral excellence. As a general officer, he had, during one campaign, the chief command in the war against the Florida Indians, in 1840 and 1841. General Armistead died at Upperville, Virginia, in 1845.

ARMSTRONG, GENERAL JOHN. 1759-1843.

General Armstrong was a native of Pennsylvania, and served with credit in the Revolutionary War. After the war he published the "Newburgh Letters," to obtain recompense for ill treatment endured by the officers of the army. These letters were ably written, and produced a great sensation; and had it not been for the prudence of Washington, they might have led to melancholy results. General Armstrong succeeded Chancellor Livingston as Minister to France, and, on his return, became Secretary of the War Department, under President Madison. It is asserted that Washington City was lost through his neglect in 1814, and his flight on the approach of the British did not add to his reputation. He was dismissed from office, and was succeeded by Mr. Monroe. He lived in retirement until his death in 1843.

ARNOLD, BENEDICT.

Benedict Arnold, one of the most distinguished Generals in the American army during the early part of the Revolutionary War, and subsequently infamous as a traitor, was born in Connecticut of obscure parentage. He was with Col. Allen at Ticonderoga in 1775, and commanded the expedition against Canada. He acted a conspicuous part in the capture of Burgoyne's army, but, though the victory was mainly achieved by the bravery of Arnold, Gates, in the report of it to Congress, made no mention of his services. In 1778, being unfitted for actual service by a severe wound in the leg, he was appointed Commandant at Philadelphia. His extravagance and reckless expenditure soon involved him in pecuniary difficulties, and, protected by his military authority, he commenced a system of extortion and robbery, which, in 1779, subjected him to trial by a court-martial. He was found guilty, and condemned to be reprimanded. Enraged by this, and by an investigation of his disbursement of funds in the Canada invasion in 1775, he obtained the command of the important fortress of West Point, and entered into negotiations with Clinton for its betrayal. On the discovery of the treason, he fled to New York, became Brigadier-General in the British army, and received £30,000 as the reward of his perfidy. In this position he rendered his name still more detestable by the cruelty with which he carried on the war. In 1781 he conducted an expedition against the towns of Virginia and Connecticut. He died in England in 1801, loaded with contempt and shame.

ASHBURTON, LORD. 1774-1848.

Alexander Baring (Lord Ashburton,) was born in 1774, and was for many years the head of the great mercantile house of "Baring, Brothers & Co." His political life commenced in 1812, as Whig member for Taunton. He was raised to the peerage in 1835, and in 1842 was appointed, with Webster, a special commissioner to settle the North-eastern Boundary question. Lord Ashburton married, in 1798, the daughter of William Bingham, of Philadelphia. He died in 1848.

## ASTOR, JOHN JACOB. 1763-1848.

John Jacob Astor was born near Heidelberg, Germany, in 1763, and came to this country when nineteen years of age. He commenced a traffic in furs with the Indians on the Mohawk River, and such was his enterprise that he extended his business to the mouth of the Columbia River, where he formed the first fur establishment, known as Astoria. His immense wealth was accumulated by the fur trade; the Canton trade, during the war of 1812; investments in American stocks, which he purchased during the war at 60 per cent., and which, after the peace, rose to 120 per cent.; and from the purchase of real estate. His wealth was estimated at \$25,000,000. Mr. Astor died at New York in 1848, leaving \$400,000 to the city of New York, to found and maintain a free public library.

## AUDUBON, JOHN JAMES. 1780-1851.

John James Audubon, an eminent ornithologist, was born of French parents at New Orleans in 1780. He was educated at Paris. His large work on ornithology will be a perpetual monument of his genius, his well-cultivated taste, and of the enthusiasm and perseverance with which he pursued his favorite study. Hardly a region in the United States was left unvisited by him, and the most solitary and inaccessible haunts of nature were disturbed by this adventurous and indefatigable student. For some years previous to his death, he led a quiet and retired life on the banks of the Hudson River. His death took place January 27th, 1851. He left behind a name and a fame, which, as a legacy to American science and art, are above all price.

---

 B.

## BACON, NATHANIEL, GENERAL.

General Nathaniel Bacon, a Virginia rebel, was a member of the Council. The inefficient government of Berkeley, which was not only oppressive, but afforded no protection against the incursions of hostile Indians, aroused the people to adopt more vigorous and effective measures, to execute which they chose Bacon as their General. Berkeley refused to sanction his appointment, and proclaimed him a rebel. Bacon compelled the Governor to sign the commission. His wise and energetic plans soon restored confidence, and enabled the people to return to their deserted plantations. On the Governor again proclaiming him a rebel, Bacon countermarched to Williamsburg, issued his declaration against the Governor, and drove him across the bay to Accomac. After burning Jamestown, he was besieged by the Governor, when he seized the wives of several of the Governor's adherents, brought them into camp, and sent word that they would be placed in the van of his forces. His death, which occurred in 1676, ended the rebellion.

## BAINBRIDGE, CAPTAIN WILLIAM. 1774-1833.

Captain Bainbridge was born in New Jersey in 1774. Having sailed in merchant-vessels until 1798, he joined the navy, and, in 1800, was sent to the Mediterranean. He commanded the frigate Philadelphia, when she was captured, and remained a prisoner nineteen months. In 1812, while commanding the frigate Constitution, he captured the Java. In 1819 he was again sent to the Mediterranean. This was his last service in the navy. From 1820, until disabled by disease, he was employed on land. He died in 1833.

## BALBOA, VASCO NUNEZ DE. 1475-1517.

Vasco Nunez de Balboa, one of the most successful Spanish adventurers, founded at Panama the first European town in America. In building the town of Santa Maria, he labored assiduously in the construction of a hut for his own residence. He was put to death, in 1517, by the Governor of Darien, on a false charge of disloyalty.

## BARCLAY, ROBERT. 1648-1690.

Robert Barclay, a native of Edinburgh, was sent to Paris to be educated, where he imbibed the tenets of the Roman Catholics. On his return to Scotland, he embraced the principles of the Quakers, and proved himself a zealous defender of the sect. The most celebrated of his works is his "Apology for the Quakers," published at Amsterdam in 1676. It was addressed to Charles II., with excessive freedom of language. Through the royal favor, he received a commission as Governor of East Jersey for life. While on a visit to his native land he was seized with fever, and died in Aberdeenshire in 1690.

## BARNEY, JOSHUA. 1760-1819.

Commodore Barney was born at Baltimore in 1760. He commanded the *Hyder Ally*, and, in 1782, captured the General Monk. The same year he sailed in the prize to France, and returned in safety, with a large amount of specie as a loan from Louis XVI. In 1812 he was entrusted with the defence of the Chesapeake, and, in 1814, was wounded in the attack on Bladensburg. He died in 1819.

## BARRE, ISAAC. 1727-1802.

Colonel Isaac Barre, an English gentleman, who obtained a seat in the House of Commons, was an active member of the opposition, and a frequent speaker during Lord North's administration. He earnestly opposed the passage of the Stamp Act, in a speech of great eloquence. Some have supposed that Colonel Barre, aided by his friend the Marquis of Lansdowne, wrote the celebrated Letters of Junius. He died in 1802.

## BARRON, JAMES. 1768-1851.

Commodore Barron, born in 1768, was commander of the frigate *Chesapeake*, when it was attacked by the *Leopard* in Hampton Roads, 1807. The commander of the *Leopard* demanded certain British deserters, said to be on board of the *Chesapeake*. Commodore Barron, not being in a condition to resist the superior force of the *Leopard*, surrendered. Commodore Barron was tried by a court-martial, and suspended from all rank, pay, or emolument in the navy, for five years. In 1820, there grew out of this and subsequent events a duel, in which Com. Decatur was killed by Com. Barron. Com. Barron died in 1851.

## BARRY, JOHN. 1745-1803.

Commodore John Barry, a brave and skilful officer during the Revolutionary War, was born in Ireland in 1745. In 1775, Congress appointed him commander of the first fleet that sailed from Philadelphia. He had previously commanded the brig *Lexington*, then the frigate *Effingham*, and, in 1778, took command of the *Raleigh*. In 1781, after conveying Col. Laurens, the American Minister, to France, in the *Alliance*, he captured two English vessels, the *Atlanta* and *Trepasa*. He superintended the building of the frigate *United States*, and retained the command of her for several years. He died in 1803.

## BARTON, WILLIAM.

William Barton, Lieutenant-Colonel in the American army, was noted for the daring and successful stratagem by which he captured the British General, Prescott, whom he surprised in bed, and carried prisoner to the American quarters. Some irregularity in the transfer of the land which was presented to him by Congress, led to his imprisonment in Vermont for many years. He died in 1831.

## BATES, BARNABAS. 1785-1853.

Barnabas Bates, the zealous and successful advocate of cheap postage in America, was born in Edmonton, England, and came to this country while quite young. In

Jackson's Administration, he received an appointment in the Post Office of some trust and responsibility. It was his experience of the duties of this office, and his familiarity with the system of Government mails, that first turned his attention to the practicability and importance of cheap postage. To this cause he devoted the last years of his life. He had the satisfaction of seeing the land postage reduced to a reasonable rate, and was in the midst of his labors, to effect a corresponding reduction in ocean postage, when he died, October 11th, 1853.

#### BAYARD, JAMES A. 1767-1815.

James A. Bayard, an eminent lawyer and politician, was born in Philadelphia in 1767. He was distinguished as a leader of the Federal party, and strenuously opposed the declaration of war with Great Britain. He was appointed one of the commissioners to treat under the proffered mediation of Russia. He died in 1815.

#### BELLAMONT, RICHARD.

The Earl of Bellamont was appointed Governor of New York, Massachusetts, and New Hampshire, by William III. He arrived at New York in 1698, visited Boston in 1699, returned to New York in 1700, and died there in 1701. During his administration the famous Captain Kidd was sent to England for trial. The energetic government of Lord Bellamont, and his zeal for religion, rendered him highly popular.

#### BENNET, HENRY. 1618-1685.

Henry Bennet (Earl of Arlington,) was Secretary of State to Charles II. His abilities were fully equal to the important office, and it reflects no small credit on his integrity, that, though he was one of the five ministers — Clifford, Ashley, Buckingham, Arlington, and Lauderdale, denominated "the Cabal" — he did not enter into the scheme to render the monarch absolute. He received many gifts of land and money from Charles II., with whom he was a great favorite in the early part of his reign. He died in 1685.

#### BERKELEY, SIR WILLIAM.

Sir William Berkeley was Royal Governor of Virginia for nearly forty years. The latter part of his life was tarnished by cruelty, especially after Bacon's Rebellion in 1675, when, such was the number of executions, that Charles II. is said to have exclaimed: "The old fool has shed more blood in that naked country, than I have done for the murder of my father." At the close of the rebellion he went to England, and died in 1677.

#### BIDDLE, JAMES. 1783-1848.

James Biddle, born in 1783, was captured in the frigate Philadelphia, by the Tripolitans, and remained a prisoner among them for eighteen months. He was First Lieutenant of the Wasp when she captured the Frolic. In 1814 he escaped the blockading squadron, and, in 1815, captured the Penguin off the coast of Brazil. In 1845, as U. S. Commissioner, he ratified the treaty with China; and subsequently took command of the squadron on the west coast of Mexico, during the war with that country. He died in 1848.

#### BLACK HAWK.

Black Hawk (Indian name, Muck-ker-ta-me-schek-ker-kerk,) was a Chief in the war of the Sacs, Foxes, and Winnebagoes, in 1832. After the capture of Black Hawk, he, with some other chiefs, was conducted through the principal cities of the Union, to convince them of the vast power and resources of the whites.

#### BLAKELEY, JOHNSTON.

Captain Johnston Blakeley entered the army in 1800, and was appointed master-commandant in 1813. While commanding the Wasp, he captured the British ship



Reindeer, after an action of nineteen minutes. - Finding it impossible to save his prize, he set it on fire. In 1814 he fell in with four sail of vessels: the first was the brig-of-war *Avon*, which struck her colors after a severe action; but as another enemy was approaching, he could not take possession of her. This vessel, however, went to the assistance of the *Avon*, which was sinking. The *Wasp* was never heard of afterwards. The Legislature of North Carolina voted a sword to Captain Blakeley, and provided for the education of his only daughter.

#### BLANNERHASSET, HERMAN. 1767-1831.

Herman Blannerhasset was born in England, of Irish parents, in 1767. His education accorded with the wealth and social position of his father's family. He married a highly accomplished lady; and, on emigrating to America, fixed his residence on a beautiful island in the Ohio River, opposite Marietta. To all the advantages of great natural beauty, he added everything that money could purchase, and soon made it one of the most beautiful and romantic residences in the country. In addition to all that could embellish and adorn, one wing of his house was furnished with a voluminous library, complete chemical apparatus, and all the philosophical instruments found in the best public institutions. In 1805, Aaron Burr, while sailing down the Ohio River, became the guest of Blannerhasset, whom he so involved in his own political schemes, that Blannerhasset was entirely ruined. He was prosecuted for treason, as an accomplice of Burr, and, though acquitted, his prosperity was at an end. He died on the Island of Guernsey, in 1831.

#### BLISS, W. W. S. 1814-1853.

Colonel Bliss fought with General Taylor in Florida in 1840, and greatly distinguished himself, in 1846, in the battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma, for which he received the rank of Brevet-Major. In 1847 he received his commission of Lieutenant-Colonel, "for gallant conduct in the battle of Buena Vista." He married General Taylor's youngest daughter; and died in 1853, generally respected and beloved.

#### BODISCO, ALEXANDER DE. 1767-1854.

Alexander Bodisco was for many years Russian Minister to the United States. He married Miss Williams, of Georgetown, an American lady of great beauty. M. Bodisco was remarkable for his financial abilities. The property left by him must exceed half a million of dollars. He died at Washington, in 1854.

#### BOONE, DANIEL. 1730-1820.

Daniel Boone was born in Virginia in 1730, and removed when quite young to North Carolina. After exploring the interior of Kentucky as far as the Cumberland River, he removed there with his family. His life, for many years, was a continued warfare with the Indians and French. His two sons and brother were killed, and Boone himself detained in a long captivity. On one occasion, when attacked by Captain Dagesne, with 450 men, he defended himself in a rude fort, garrisoned by only 50 men. Civilization followed in his footsteps, and, in seventeen years after he entered Kentucky, it contained a population of half a million. Worldly prudence, however, was not one of his qualities; and, too late, he discovered that he had secured no legal title to his estate. With execrations on the dishonesty and ingratitude of his countrymen, he betook himself to the yet unexplored wilds of Missouri. Congress made him a grant in the latter part of his life. He died in 1820.

#### BOSCAWEN, EDWARD. 1711-1761.

Admiral Boscawen so highly distinguished himself in the "War of the Spanish Succession," that, in 1747, he was sent to the East Indies, with the rank of Rear Admiral



of the Blue. In 1758, in conjunction with Lord Amherst, he took Cape Breton and Louisburg. For these, and many other services, he was loaded with honors. He died in 1761.

#### BOYD, JOHN P.

General Boyd, an officer in the army of the United States, commanded the detachment of 1500 men, of Williamson's army, which fought the battle of Williamsburg, Upper Canada, in 1813. He died in 1830.

#### BRADDOCK, EDWARD.

Major-General Braddock was Commander-in-chief of the British forces in America, in 1755. While conducting an expedition against Fort Du Quesne, he disregarded the advice of the Colonial officers, and fell into an ambuscade. Every officer, except Washington, was killed. The British loss was not less than 700. Braddock was conveyed to Dunbar's camp, where he expired.

#### BRADFORD, WILLIAM. 1589-1657.

William Bradford was the second Governor of the Plymouth Colony. At the age of eighteen, attempting to remove to Holland, he was imprisoned in Boston, Lincolnshire. He succeeded, however, in reaching Amsterdam, and sailed in the first ship that came to America. On the death of Carver, he was elected Governor, and, by his wise and energetic measures, contributed greatly to the prosperity of the Colony. He was annually chosen Governor as long as he lived, except in the years 1633, 1634, 1636, 1638, and 1644, in which years he declined the election. He died in 1657.

#### BRADSTREET, JOHN.

Colonel Bradstreet was Governor of St. John's, Newfoundland, in 1746. While endeavoring to open a communication with Fort Oswego, on Lake Ontario, he obtained an important victory over the Indians, in 1756. He took Fort Frontenac in 1758. He died in 1774.

#### BRANDT, JOSEPH.

Joseph Brandt, an Onondaga Chief of the Mohawk tribe, supposed to be a half-breed, was born on the banks of the Mohawk River, about the year 1742. Sir William Johnston took great interest in him, and had him educated in New Hampshire. In 1775 he visited England, where he was greatly embittered against the Americans. Associated with Colonel Butler, under command of St. Leger, he commenced his bloody career at Fort Stanwix. Brandt has been charged with being the leader at Wyoming, but late investigations have proved that he was not present. The massacre at Cherry Valley, and successive attacks on the frontier settlements of New York, sufficiently brand his character with infamy. King George conferred on Brandt a tract of land on Lake Ontario, where he retired, and spent the remainder of his days. The character of Brandt does not seem to be well understood: many contending that he has been much maligned, and that a large portion of the odium that has been cast on him really belongs to Colonel Butler.

#### BREWSTER, WILLIAM. 1560-1644.

William Brewster, one of the first settlers of the Plymouth Colony, was imprisoned in England, together with Mr. Bradford and others, in 1607, just as they were about to embark for Holland. With much difficulty and expense, he succeeded in reaching Leyden, and such was his reputation in the church, that he was chosen ruling elder, and accompanied its members who came to America in 1620. Few in that noble band of emigrants excelled William Brewster in learning, piety, or benevolence. He died in 1644.

## BROCK, ISAAC.

Isaac Brock, Major-General in the British army, invaded Michigan, and received the surrender of the territory, together with all the forces commanded by General Hull, August 16th, 1812. Two months later, he was killed in the battle of Queenstown, while repulsing the Americans under Van Rensselaer. During his funeral, the guns of the American fort were fired in token of respect.

## BROKE, SIR PHILIP BOWES VERE. 1776-1841.

Admiral Broke was the gallant commander of the *Shannon* in its engagement with the *Chesapeake*.

## BROWN, JACOB. 1775-1828.

Major-General Brown, in early life, belonged to the Society of Friends. He purchased a lot of land on the frontier, and used every means to obtain settlers; having collected a sufficient number, he organized a company of militia, and so far shook off the Quaker as to take the command. On the breaking out of the war of 1812, he became Major-General of the regular army, and distinguished himself by the repulse of the British at Sackett's Harbor, and in the battles of Chippeway and Lundy's Lane. Being appointed to the head of the army, he fixed his head-quarters at Washington City, where he died in 1828.

## BUCHANAN, JAMES. 1791.

Hon. James Buchanan, statesman, and late Secretary of State, was born April 13th, 1791, in Franklin County, Pa. Having passed through a regular classical and academical course of instruction, he studied and adopted the law as a profession. In 1814 he was elected to the State Legislature. He served two sessions, and then declined a re-election. In 1821 he went to Congress, and remained until 1831, when he refused another election, and retired to private life. In May he accepted a mission to Russia, offered by President Jackson; and, on his return in 1834, was elected to the Senate of the United States. He was appointed Secretary of State by President Polk, in March, 1845, which office he held until the close of the Administration. Mr. Buchanan, as a politician, ranks with the Democratic party, by whom he is highly respected. He became President in 1857. The opposing candidate was Col. J. C. Frémont, the nominee of the Republican party.

## BURBECK, HENRY. 1754-1848.

General Henry Burbeck, an officer in the Revolutionary War, and War of 1812, received his first commission, as Lieutenant, in 1775. In 1775 he was at Cambridge, in 1776 in the vicinity of New York, and in 1777 at Brandywine and Germantown. He fought at Monmouth, and remained in active service until the close of the war. He was with General Wayne in the Indian wars of the Northwest Territory, and for four years was stationed at Fort Mackinaw. In the war of 1812 he commanded at New York, Newport, New London, and Greenbush. He was one of the original members of the Society of Cincinnati. He died in 1848.

## BURGOYNE, JOHN.

John Burgoyne, a Lieutenant-General in the British army, having displayed great talent and energy on the Continent in 1762, was appointed to the command of the forces which were to penetrate from Canada into the revolted provinces. At first he was successful, but insuperable difficulties thickening around him, he was ultimately compelled to surrender at Saratoga in 1777. He wrote several dramas, and died in 1792.

## BURKE, EDMUND. 1730-1797.

Edmund Burke, a celebrated statesman, politician, orator, and writer, was born in Ireland, in 1730. He was contemporary with Pitt and Fox, and advocated the cause

of the Colonies, in opposition to the impolitic and ruinous measures of the Cabinet. He died in 1797.

#### BURNET, WILLIAM. 1688-1729.

William Burnet, son of Bishop Burnet, was born at the Hague, in 1688. He was appointed Governor of New York and New Jersey in 1720, which office he held until 1728. His administration was characterized by his endeavors to obtain a fixed salary, and by his vigorous measures to withstand the encroachments of the French, for which purpose he built Fort Oswego. In 1728 he was appointed Governor of Massachusetts and New Hampshire, and died in 1729.

#### BURR, AARON. 1756-1836.

Aaron Burr was the son of the celebrated divine of that name, and of a daughter of Jonathan Edwards. He graduated at College in 1772, having won for himself a reputation for talent, industry, and application. He accompanied Arnold in the expedition to Quebec, and acted as aid-de-camp to Montgomery, when that General fell fighting by his side, December 31st, 1775. In 1776 he was received by Gen. Washington as one of his staff, but was soon dismissed in consequence of immorality. After the war he obtained great reputation as a lawyer, and represented the Republican party in several important offices, among which were Attorney-General of New York, and Senator. In the Presidential election of 1800, he and Jefferson having received the same number of electoral votes, the House of Representatives decided in favor of Jefferson, and elected Burr, Vice-President. In 1804, in consequence of political differences, Burr challenged Hamilton to a duel, in which Hamilton was killed. In 1807 he was arrested and tried at Richmond on a charge of treason, in endeavoring to separate the territory west of the Mississippi River, to erect a distinct government. He was acquitted, but, from that time until his death, lived in obscurity. He died at Staten Island, N. Y., in 1836.

#### BUTLER, JOHN.

Colonel John Butler was a native of Connecticut, but removed to the valley of Wyoming, where, in 1778, at the head of 1600 men, of which 300 were Indians, and the rest Tories, he attacked the towns and villages, indiscriminately massacring those who submitted, as well as those who fought. To the question, what terms would be granted, he replied, "The hatchet." The most atrocious barbarities were practised on persons of both sexes and every age. He renewed these cruelties in Cherry Valley, where he sent his son the same year, in company with Brandt, the Indian chief. Brandt was not present at Wyoming, and, even in Cherry Valley, the Indian was more merciful than the white man.

#### BUTLER, WALTER.

Walter Butler was the son of Colonel John Butler, who acquired such notoriety for the cruelties practised at Wyoming, and other frontier settlements. Accompanied by Brandt, he conducted the expedition against Cherry Valley in 1778, and tarnished his name by murdering, in cold blood, defenceless women and children.

#### BUTLER, ZEBULON.

Colonel Zebulon Butler was a resident of Wyoming in 1778, when it was attacked by British regulars and Indians, led by the notorious Col. John Butler. At the head of 400 settlers, Col. Zeb. Butler made a gallant defence, July 3d, but was totally defeated. The next day, July 4th, the fort was attacked, and nearly all were slain. The remnant in the fort, having sent a flag of truce to know what terms must be expected, received in reply, "The hatchet." The settlement was entirely destroyed.

## C.

## THE CABOTS.

John Cabot and his son Sebastian were Venetian navigators, in the employ of Henry VII. of England, from whom the former received a commission in 1497 to conquer and settle unknown lands, and find out a Northwest passage to the East Indies. Sebastian Cabot was the first European who landed on the Continent.

## CADWALLADER, JOHN.

General Cadwallader was a man of inflexible patriotism and undoubted bravery. He challenged General Conway to a duel, in consequence of the intrigue in which Conway was engaged for placing Gates at the head of the army. He died in 1786.

## CALHOUN, JOHN C. 1782-1850.

John Caldwell Calhoun was born in South Carolina, in 1782. He was educated at Yale College, and at the Law School at Litchfield, Connecticut. He was sent to Congress in 1811, where he remained until 1817, when he was appointed Secretary of War by President Monroe. He was Vice-President with John Quincy Adams, as also during General Jackson's first term; and continued to take a prominent part in public affairs, holding many important offices, and filling all with his characteristic energy and vigor. He continued in the Senate until his death, in 1850.

## CALVERT.

Cecil Calvert, second Lord Baltimore, son of George Calvert, succeeded to his father's title and estate in 1632. He appointed his brother, Leonard, Governor of Maryland, and died in 1676.

George Calvert was born in 1585. On his adoption of Roman Catholic principles, in 1624, he was admitted to the Privy Council, and created Lord Baltimore. He also received a patent of the south-eastern extremity of Newfoundland, but being annoyed by the French, he visited Virginia. Finding his religious principles displeasing to that colony, he fixed on the unoccupied territory north of the Potomac River, and obtained a grant of it from Charles I., but died in 1632, before the completion of the patent, which was granted to his son Cecil in the same year.

Leonard Calvert was the second son of George Calvert, Lord Baltimore. He was appointed by his brother, Cecil Calvert, first Governor of Maryland. Accompanied by his brother George, and 200 Roman Catholics, he sailed for the colony in 1633. On the establishment of the Commonwealth in England, the Parliament took possession of the colony, and appointed another Governor; but at the Restoration, the right reverted to the original proprietor.

Philip Calvert, Governor of Maryland, 1660-1662.

Charles Calvert, son and heir of Cecil, Lord Baltimore, Governor of Maryland in 1662.

Charles Calvert, Governor of Maryland in 1720.

Benedict Leonard Calvert, Governor of Maryland in 1727.

Frederick Calvert, Lord Baltimore, proprietor of Maryland, was distinguished for his literary talents. He died in 1771.

## CAMDEN, LORD. 1713-1794.

Charles Pratt, Earl of Camden, was Lord Chancellor of England in 1766, and President of Council in 1782.

## CAMPBELL, ARTHUR. 1742-1816.

Colonel Arthur Campbell, born in Augusta County, Va., in 1742, was taken prisoner by the Indians, and carried to the wilderness, in the vicinity of Lakes Erie and Michi-

gan. He was kindly treated by the Chief, who adopted him. He joined in the hunting excursions, and made himself familiar with their language. After a captivity of three years, he made his escape, and reached the outposts of the British army, which were several hundred miles east, reconnoitering the movements of the different hostile tribes, and obtaining information of great value to the British. At the commencement of the Revolution he took the side of American liberty, and was raised to the rank of Colonel. He was intimately acquainted with Edmund Pendleton, Richard Henry Lee, George Mason, Thomas Jefferson, and James Madison. He died in 1816.

#### CARLETON, SIR GUY.

Sir Guy Carleton was Captain-General, and Governor of Canada, at the commencement of the Revolutionary War. He had distinguished himself in the attack on Quebec, in the French and Indian War. He successfully defended Quebec against Montgomery and Arnold in 1775, and is gratefully remembered for his kind treatment of American prisoners. He was superseded in the command of the Northern army by Burgoyne, but, in 1782, was appointed to succeed Sir Henry Clinton. On the conclusion of peace, in 1783, he evacuated New York, November 5th, and died in England in 1808.

#### CARROLL, CHARLES. 1737-1832.

Charles Carroll, of Carrollton, the last surviving signer of the Declaration of Independence, was born at Annapolis, in 1737. He was educated in France, where he studied civil law, and pursued the study of common law in England. His mind was highly cultivated, and he was much distinguished for urbanity of manners and social virtues. He quitted public life in 1810, and died in 1832.

#### CARTERET, SIR GEORGE.

Sir George Carteret was one of the first proprietors of the province of New Jersey. He called it Jersey, from the island of that name, where he resided. Elizabethtown was named in honor of his wife. In the division of the province, in 1677, East Jersey fell to him, and West Jersey to the other proprietor, Billings. From this division came the term, "The Jerseys."

#### CARTIER, JAMES.

James (or Jacques,) Cartier, a French navigator, sent out by Francis I., in order to establish a colony near the fishing-banks of Newfoundland. The King said: "The kings of Spain and Portugal are taking possession of the New World, without giving me a part. I should be glad to see the article in Adam's last will which gives them America." In 1534, Cartier visited the greater part of the coast of the Gulf of St. Lawrence. The following year, he sailed up the river as far as Hochelaga, now Montreal. In 1540, Lord Roberval was commissioned by the king as Lieutenant-Governor of Canada, and Cartier was appointed pilot. He returned to France in 1542.

#### CARTWRIGHT, GEORGE.

Colonel Cartwright was one of King Charles's Commissioners to New England, with Nicholls, Carr, and Maverick, in 1664. When they informed the Court that they should sit, and hear a cause the next day, the Court published, by "sound of trumpet," a prohibition against any person abetting in the proceeding. The Commissioners, finding they had to do with a stiff-necked people, quickly departed.

#### CARVER, JOHN.

John Carver, the first Governor of the Plymouth Colony, was among the emigrants to Leyden who composed Mr. Robinson's church in that place. He came to America with the first company, and, before they landed, Mr. Carver was elected Governor. He



conducted the affairs of the Colony with great prudence, and, in the ensuing March, was confirmed as Governor for another year. He died suddenly in 1622.

#### CHAMPE, JOHN.

John Champe was a sergeant-major in Lee's legion of cavalry. After Arnold's treason, he was sent as a spy to New York, for two purposes: to ascertain whether another American General was a traitor, as had been suggested—and, if possible, to bring Arnold back to the American head-quarters. He deserted, and Lee having made an unsuccessful pursuit, Champe reached the British lines, and was received with great satisfaction by the Commander-in-chief. He was immediately appointed one of Arnold's recruiting sergeants. Champe soon procured abundant evidence of the innocence of the American General, but the dearest wish of Washington's heart, the capture of Arnold could not be effected. Champe succeeded in rejoining the American army in North Carolina, and Washington granted him a discharge, lest, falling into the hands of the enemy, he should die on a gibbet. He died some years after in Kentucky.

#### CHAMPLAIN, SAMUEL DE.

Samuel De Champlain, a man of considerable reputation as a naval officer, was sent by De Chatte, Lieutenant-General of Canada, to that country in 1603. He founded Quebec in 1608, and was continually employed in promoting the interests of the colony, until 1629, when it was taken by the English, and Champlain carried captive to France. In 1633, when Canada was restored to the French, Champlain was appointed Governor, which office he held until his death, in 1635.

#### CHARLES I. 1600-1649.

Charles I., king of England from 1625 to 1649, the son of James I. and Anne, of Denmark, was born in Scotland in 1600. Educated in ultra ideas as to the prerogative of the king, and holding intolerant views on the subject of religion, Charles, both in civil and ecclesiastical affairs, enacted the most oppressive laws; and, at a time when the mass of the people were throwing off the chains which had so long bound them, endeavored to maintain his absolute authority. Large numbers of the disaffected, either to monarchy or Episcopacy, emigrated to America, while a still greater number remained, to hasten that catastrophe which brought Charles to the scaffold. In 1634, ship money began to be levied; 1635, the king prevented Cromwell, Hampden, Hazlrig, and Pym, from emigrating to America; 1637, the liturgy was ordered to be read in the Presbyterian churches of Scotland; 1640, commencement of the Long Parliament; 1643, battle of Edgehill; 1644, battle of Marston Moor; 1645, battle of Naisby; 1649, execution of the king. Charles married Henrietta Maria, daughter of Henry IV. of France. Their children were Charles II., James II., Henry, Mary Elizabeth and Henrietta.

#### CHARLES II. 1630-1685.

Charles II., king of England from 1660 to 1685, was born in 1630. He was at the Hague when his father was executed, and immediately assumed the royal title. Having invaded Scotland for the purpose of regaining the throne, he was totally defeated at Dunbar and at Worcester, by Cromwell, in 1651. His subsequent adventures, and his numerous hair-breadth escapes, are well known. In 1659, General Monk entered into those negotiations that resulted in the restoration of monarchy, and the peaceful occupation of the throne by Charles in 1660. An act of indemnity was passed, including all, except those immediately concerned in the king's death. In consequence, the regicides, Goffe, Whalley, and Dixwell, were obliged to flee. In 1662, the "Act of Conformity" to the Established Church was passed, by which nearly all the Presbyterian clergy were obliged to resign their livings. In 1663, the "Second Navigation Acts" were passed.



The same year, General Monk, who, in consideration of his services, was created Duke of Albemarle, received, with seven others, the province of Carolina. In 1664, the English seized on all the Dutch provinces in North America, and Charles granted them to his brother, the Duke of York and Albany. The careless extravagance and licentiousness of Charles, involved him in continual difficulties. He accepted a pension from Louis XIV., closed the Exchequer in 1672, deprived the colonists of the right of free trade in 1672, and gave the people reason to suppose that at heart he was a Roman Catholic. In 1678, the Habeas Corpus Act was passed, and an attempt made to exclude the Duke of York from the throne. The remainder of the reign is noted for the discovery of the Rye House and Meal Tub Plots, the execution of Lord William Russel and Algernon Sidney, and the barbarous warfare that was carried on in Scotland by Claverhouse, to compel the Covenanters to embrace the Episcopal religion. At his death, in 1685, the king received the rites of the Romish Church. Charles married Catharine of Braganza, and had no children by his wife.

## CHARLES IX. 1550-1574.

Charles IX., king of France from 1560 to 1574, succeeded his brother, Francis II. During his minority he was guided by his mother, Catharine de Medicis. The kingdom was divided by political and religious factions, headed by such men as Condé, Coligni, and the Duke of Guise. The weak and vacillating monarch maintained a course of conduct full of hypocrisy and dissimulation, and, while professing the warmest friendship for Admiral Coligni, was secretly planning that horrible massacre of the Protestants (St. Bartholomew's Day, 1572), in which Coligni was the first victim. The memory of these horrid scenes never left him, and, on his death-bed, produced an appalling effect on his tortured conscience. He died in 1574.

## CHAUNCEY, ISAAC.

Commodore Isaac Chauncey was born in Connecticut. He served with distinction under Preble and Truxton, in the Tripolitan War; and, in 1813, was placed in command of Lake Ontario. Com. Chauncey negotiated the treaty with Algiers, in 1816. He died in 1840.

## CHURCH, BENJAMIN.

Benjamin Church, celebrated for his exploits in the Indian Wars of New England, was born at Duxbury, Massachusetts, in 1639. He commanded the party which killed King Philip, August, 1676.

## CLARENDON, EARL OF. 1608-1674.

Edward Hyde (the Earl of Clarendon,) was born in Wiltshire, in 1608. He labored to sustain the falling fortunes of King Charles, by whom he was knighted in 1643. When the king's cause was ruined, Hyde retired to the Island of Jersey, where he resided for nearly three years, and wrote a considerable part of his "History of the Rebellion." After the Restoration he was loaded with honors, but it was not long before he became unpopular, and the kindness of the king began to diminish. He was removed from all employments in 1667, and, being impeached by the Commons, thought it prudent to go into voluntary exile. He died in 1674. His daughter, Anne, married James, Duke of York, afterwards James II. Lord Cornbury, Governor of New York and New Jersey in 1702, was his son.

## CLARK, GEORGE ROGERS.

General Clark, the brother of Gen. Wm. Clark, took command of a body of troops designed to harass the Indians, after the massacre of Wyoming. He captured the British posts of Vincennes and Kaskaskia, surprised the commander of Detroit, and made him and the garrison prisoners.

## CLARK, WILLIAM. 1770-1838.

General Clark fought in the Revolutionary War; accompanied Captain Merriwether Lewis, of the Northwestern Expedition, to the Pacific Ocean; and, during the War of 1812, was offered the appointment of Brigadier-General, and the command held by Hull.

## CLAY, HENRY. 1777-1852.

Henry Clay, a distinguished statesman, was born in Virginia, in the neighborhood of the "Slashes,"—hence the sobriquet, "the mill-boy of the Slashes." He was admitted to the bar at an early age, and, in connection with the practice of law, took a warm interest in politics. When a Convention was called to revise the Constitution of Kentucky, Clay rendered himself remarkable for his efforts towards the election of such delegates as were in favor of the emancipation of the slaves. His opposition to the "Alien and Sedition Acts" soon rendered him a general favorite, and he was elected, by a large majority, to the Legislature of Kentucky. In 1806 he was chosen Senator, in which position he acquired that reputation as a great statesman and orator which distinguished him during his political career. In 1813 he was one of the commissioners to negotiate peace at Ghent. Clay took an active part in the acknowledgment of the independence of the South American Republics, the Tariff question, and the settlement of the Missouri difficulty. In 1824, Jackson, Crawford, Adams, and Clay, were candidates for the Presidency. There being no election, the House of Representatives chose Adams, Clay having withdrawn in his favor. President Adams appointed Clay his Secretary of State, from whence arose the unfounded charge of "bargain and sale." He competed with Andrew Jackson, in 1832, for the Presidency, and in 1844 with James K. Polk, but was each time defeated. In 1849 he was again elected U.S. Senator, but his health declining after an unsuccessful voyage to the West Indies, he returned to Washington, and died ~~January~~ 29th, 1852.

## CLINCH, DUNCAN L.

General Clinch had command of the army in Florida, in 1835, when the Seminoles became troublesome. In the battle of the Withlacooche, December 31st, 1835, with 225 soldiers, in one hour, he drove 700 determined and ferocious savages from their fastnesses. He resigned his commission in 1836, and died in 1849.

## CLINTON, CHARLES.

Charles Clinton emigrated from Ireland to this country in 1719, and fought at the capture of Fort Frontenac, with Bradstreet, in 1758. He died in 1773, leaving four sons, one of whom was Vice-President of the United States, and another was Brigadier-General in the American Army.

## CLINTON, GEORGE. 1739-1812.

George Clinton, Vice-President of the United States, was born in New York, in 1739. He served with his father, Charles Clinton, at Fort Frontenac, in 1758. From 1777 to 1795, he was Governor of New York, and again in 1801. In 1804 he became Vice-President of the United States, and died in 1812.

## CLINTON, JAMES. 1736-1812.

James Clinton served with his father, Charles Clinton, at the taking of Frontenac, in 1758; accompanied Montgomery to Quebec, in 1775; and was appointed Brigadier-General the following year. While his brother, George, was Governor of New York, he was overpowered by Sir H. Clinton, and narrowly escaped with his life. He served with Sullivan in 1779, and was present at the surrender of Cornwallis. He died in 1812.

## CLINTON, SIR HENRY.

Sir Henry Clinton arrived in the *Cerberus*, May 25th, 1775, and fought bravely at Bunker Hill. Early in January, 1776, Washington, learning that Clinton was about to sail on a secret expedition, dispatched Lee to New York. Clinton arrived at Sandy Hook the same day that Lee entered the city, and, in March, sailed for South Carolina, where he was followed by Lee. He was defeated at Charleston, and returned to New York, July 11th; was in the battle of Long Island, and commanded the left wing at White Plains. Sir Peter Parker, with the land forces commanded by Clinton and Earl Percy, arrived at Newport, Rhode Island, Dec. 25th. Clinton remained until May, 1777, when he sailed for New York, leaving Prescott in command. In October, Clinton and Vaughn took Forts Clinton and Independence, and made an expedition against the towns on the Hudson River. Clinton succeeded Sir William Howe in command of the British army, May 11th, 1778; evacuated Philadelphia, June 18th; and fought the battle of Monmouth, June 28th: Clinton escaped to New York. In August, the fleet of Lord Howe, with Sir H. Clinton, went to Newport, but, hearing of the retreat of Sullivan the day before, went to Boston, and, on their return, destroyed the shipping along the coast. June 1st, 1779, he captured Stony and Verplanck's Points. Feb. 11th, 1780, Admiral Arbuthnot's fleet, bearing Sir H. Clinton, appeared off Charleston. The town capitulated, May 11th. Clinton returned to New York early in June, leaving Cornwallis in command. On the 23d of June, Clinton, with Knyphausen, went to Springfield, N. J.; in July, sailed to the relief of Newport, but, having reached Huntington Bay, in Long Island Sound, returned to head-quarters in New York city. On the day of the capitulation of Yorktown, Clinton arrived off the Capes of the Chesapeake, but, hearing of the surrender of Cornwallis, he returned to New York, where he remained until he was superseded by Carleton, when he left the country, in 1782. He died in 1795.

## CODDINGTON, WILLIAM. 1601-1678.

William Coddington, the founder of the Rhode Island Plantations (as Roger Williams was, of the Providence Plantations), was born in England, and emigrated to Massachusetts in 1630. He removed to Aquetneck, or Rhode Island, where he established a colony "to be governed by the laws of the Lord Jesus Christ." In 1640, Coddington was appointed Governor; in 1674 and 1675 he was again elected Governor, and died in 1678.

## COLIGNY, GASPARD. 1516-1572.

Gaspard de Coligny, the celebrated Protestant leader, anxious to provide an asylum for the persecuted Protestants of France, sent out two expeditions to the New World: one in 1562, under Ribault, another in 1564. Coligny was one of the first victims of the memorable "Massacre of St. Bartholomew," August 24th, 1572, when 30,000 Protestants were murdered by the Roman Catholics, headed by the Duke of Guise.

## COLUMBUS, CHRISTOPHER. 1435-1506.

Christopher Columbus was born in Genoa, in 1435. In his first voyage, in 1492, he discovered Guanahani, &c., the inhabitants of which countries he named Indians, from a mistaken notion that these colonies lay on the east coast of India. In his second voyage he discovered several of the West Indies, and founded a colony at Hayti; but it was not until his third voyage, in 1498, that he saw the main-land, at the mouth of the Orinoco River. Having assumed the command of the colonies, such serious complaints were made against him, that he was not merely displaced, but Boabdilla, the new Governor, sent him back to Spain in chains. His fourth and last voyage was made in 1502. He died in 1506, at Valladolid. His remains were conveyed to St. Domingo, but, in 1795, were removed with great pomp to Havana, in Cuba.

## CONWAY, THOMAS.

General Conway was born in Ireland, and educated in France, where he acquired considerable reputation as an officer. Having come to America, he was appointed

Brigadier-General in 1777, and soon rendered himself conspicuous by his hostility to General Washington, and his endeavors to substitute General Gates in the station of Commander-in-chief. His calumnies against Washington at length became so atrocious, that Gen. Cadwallader challenged him to a duel. Conway, having received a ball through the lower part of his head, wrote a satisfactory letter of apology to Washington for the injury he had inflicted.

#### CORNBURY, LORD.

Edward Hyde (Lord Cornbury), son of the Earl of Clarendon, was one of the first officers who deserted the army of King James. In gratitude for his services, King William appointed him Governor of New York and New Jersey in 1702. His administration was marked by the grossest injustice. In 1707, contrary to law, he imprisoned two Presbyterian ministers for presuming to preach without a license. He was removed from office in 1708, and died in 1723.

#### CORNWALLIS, CHARLES. 1738-1805.

Lord Cornwallis entered the army at an early age, and obtained deserved promotion in the last campaign of the French and Indian War. He arrived in America in May, 1776, and joined Clinton at Charleston. In August he commanded a division in the battle of Long Island; Nov. 16, at Fort Mifflin; took Fort Mifflin, and pursued Washington through the "Jerseys." Confident of the strength of the British army, Cornwallis returned to New York, and prepared to sail for England, but the defeat of the British at Trenton and at Princeton obliged him to return to New Brunswick. In the month of August, 1777, he was at Brandywine, and entered Philadelphia soon after. In June, 1778, he was at Monmouth. April 18th, 1780, Cornwallis arrived at Charleston, and, on the return of Clinton to New York, took the chief command; fought the battle of Camden, and pursued Gen. Greene to Virginia; fought the battle of Guilford Court-House; went to Wilmington, thence to Virginia, where he overran the country, and destroyed an immense amount of property. In August he posted himself at Yorktown, where he surrendered, Oct. 19th, 1781. He afterwards was Governor-General of India, and died in 1805.

#### CORTEZ, HERNANDO. 1485-1547.

Hernando Cortez was born in 1485. He distinguished himself under Velasquez in the conquest of Cuba, and conducted an expedition to the newly-discovered coast of Yucatan and Mexico. Thirsting after absolute power, Cortez, by a bold stroke of policy, seized Montezuma, and finally completed the conquest of Mexico. For many years previous to his death he had been deprived of all power, and was treated by the sovereign of Spain with ungracious neglect. It is related of him that, when forcing himself into the presence of the king, the latter coldly inquired who he was, he replied, "I am a man who has gained you more *provinces* than your father left you *towns*." He died in Spain, in 1547.

#### CROCKETT, DAVID.

Colonel Crockett was born in Tennessee. The only schooling he received was two months' instruction in reading and writing. His remarkable skill in hunting, added to his free and companionable manners, rendered him very popular among his neighbors, and, in 1827, he was elected to represent them in Congress. His singular deportment, and odd modes of expression, not only in private intercourse, but on the floor of the House of Representatives, acquired for him great notoriety. He removed to Texas in 1834, and took an active part in the efforts to make that State independent. He fell in 1836, fighting heroically in defence of the Alamo, in San Antonio de Bexar.

#### CROGHAN, GEORGE. 1791-1849.

General Croghan was born in Kentucky, in 1791. He distinguished himself at Tippecanoe in 1811, and at Fort Meigs, and Fort Stephenson, in Lower Sandusky, in 1813, where he held a fort surrounded merely by pickets, and garrisoned by only 160 men,



against General Proctor, at the head of 1200 men. In 1846 he joined General Taylor in Mexico, and served with credit at Monterey. He died in 1849.

#### CROMWELL, OLIVER. 1599-1658.

Oliver Cromwell was born in 1599. He became a member of the Parliament of Charles I., in 1625, and was a warm opposer of all the measures of the crown. In 1635 he would have emigrated to Massachusetts, but was forbidden by the king. On the commencement of hostilities, he obtained a Captain's commission, and rose rapidly to the rank of Lieutenant-General. After the death of the king, in 1649, Cromwell was appointed Lord Governor of Ireland. On the invasion of England by Charles II., he was recalled, and made Captain-General of all the Parliament forces, at the head of which he marched into Scotland, defeated the Scots at Dunbar, followed Charles into England, and completely routed him at Worcester in 1651. Cromwell, finding his power uncontrollable, and disapproving of the action of the Long Parliament in 1653, abruptly entered the House, turned out the members, and locked the doors. The same year he was invested with supreme authority, under the title of "Lord Protector of the kingdoms of England, Ireland, and Scotland;" in which station he ruled with great ability, and raised the country to a higher position than it had ever before attained. Cromwell died in 1658.

#### CULPEPPER, THOMAS.

Lord Culpepper was Governor of Virginia from 1680 to 1683. In 1673, the king, disregarding the claims of the settlers, gave away to his two favorites, Arlington and Culpepper, "all the dominion of land and water called Virginia, for the space of thirty-one years." On the arrival of Culpepper, in 1680, the Assembly passed an Act of Indemnity for all offences committed by those engaged in Bacon's Rebellion. An act was also passed to prevent the frequent meetings of slaves. He died in 1719.

### D.

#### DALE, RICHARD. 1756-1826.

Richard Dale, Commodore in the United States Navy, entered as midshipman on board the Lexington, and, having been taken prisoner by the British, he escaped to France, and served under Paul Jones in the Bonhomme Richard. He commanded the U. S. Squadron in the Mediterranean, from April, 1801, to December, 1802, when he resigned his commission, and retired to private life. He died in 1826.

#### DALE, SIR THOMAS.

Sir Thomas Dale succeeded Lord Delaware as Governor of Virginia, in May, 1611. His administration was rigorous, and excited great dissatisfaction, but the interests of the Colony were promoted. In August, 1611, he was succeeded by Sir Thomas Gates. He continued to take an active part in the affairs of the colony, and, on the return of Gates to England, in 1614, the chief command devolved on him. He returned to England, in 1616, and afterwards went to the East Indies, where he died.

#### DALLAS, GEORGE MIFFLIN.

George M. Dallas, Vice President of the United States with James K. Polk, was born in Philadelphia in 1792. He graduated at Princeton, and was admitted to the bar in 1813. The same year, he accompanied Albert Gallatin to Russia as his private Secretary, when that gentleman was appointed a Commissioner to negotiate peace under the mediation of Alexander. He was Mayor of Philadelphia in 1825, and U. S. Senator during the stormy session of 1832-33. In 1837 he was appointed ambassador to Russia, and remained there until 1839, when he returned home, and devoted himself to the

profession of the law. In 1844 he was elected Vice President, and, on his term of office expiring, he resumed the practice of his profession. He was sent to England as Minister, in 1856.

#### DARKE, WILLIAM. 1736-1801.

William Darke was with Braddock in his defeat, and served as a Captain in the Revolutionary War, when he was promoted to the rank of Major. In 1791 he commanded a regiment under St. Clair, and distinguished himself in the disastrous battle of November 4th. He died in 1801.

#### DAY, STEPHEN.

Stephen Day was the first printer in America. His first work was the "Freeman's Oath;" the next, an almanac; and next, the Psalms set to metre. He died in 1688.

#### DEANE, SILAS.

Silas Deane, one of the Commissioners to the Court of France, with Franklin and Lee, was recalled on a charge of misappropriating the public moneys. John Adams was appointed in his place. He soon returned to Europe, and died at Deal, in 1789, in great poverty.

#### DEARBORN, HENRY. 1751-1829.

General Dearborn, a soldier of the Revolutionary War and War of 1812, was born in New Hampshire in 1751. He fought at Breed's Hill, was taken prisoner in the attack on Quebec, in 1775, but was exchanged in March, 1777. He was with Gates at the capture of Burgoyne, in 1777, and distinguished himself at the Battle of Monmouth, in 1778. He accompanied Sullivan in his Indian expeditions, in 1779, and was present at the surrender of Cornwallis. In 1812 he was appointed Commander-in-chief, and, in 1813, captured York, U. C., and Fort George, at the mouth of the Niagara River. He died in 1829.

#### DECATUR, STEPHEN. 1779-1820.

Stephen Decatur was born in Maryland, in 1779, and served in the navy under Dale, Preble, Morris, and Barry. He was promoted to the rank of Post-Captain, for the gallant exploit of recapturing the frigate Philadelphia, in the harbor of Tripoli. In 1812 he was commander of the United States, and took the British frigate Macedonian. In 1815 and 1816, Commodore Decatur was completely victorious over the Algerines, and finally compelled the Dey to make a treaty, by which all American slaves were released, and the nation exempted from tribute. This brave and skilful officer was killed in a duel with Commodore Barron, in 1820.

#### DELAWARE, LORD.

Thomas West (Lord Delaware,) was Governor of Virginia in 1610. He felt a deep interest in the affairs of the Colony, and may be considered one of its founders. He died near the mouth of Delaware Bay, on his return from England, where he had gone for the benefit of his health, in 1618. The Bay was named from him, Lord De la War.

#### DIESKAU.

Count Dieskau commanded the French forces sent against Fort Edward, in 1755. He defeated Colonel Williams near the southern extremity of Lake George, but the same day encountered the forces of General Johnson, by whom he was taken prisoner, after being severely wounded. He was taken to New York, and died in France in 1767.

#### DINWIDDIE, ROBERT.

Robert Dinwiddie was Governor of Virginia from 1752 to 1758. He was charged with embezzling £20,000 belonging to governmental expenses. He died in 1770.



## DIXWELL, JOHN.

Colonel John Dixwell was one of the Judges who condemned Charles I. to death. He fled to America, and, after visiting Goffe and Whalley, assumed the name of Davids, and lived in New Haven, where he married. He died in 1689.

## DOWNES, JOHN. 1784-1854.

Commodore Downes entered the service in 1802, and highly distinguished himself in the attack upon the shipping in the harbor of Tripoli. In 1813 he was with Captain Porter in the Essex, and was successful in capturing several British whalers. He died at the Charlestown Navy Yard, of which he was the commander, in 1854.

## DRAKE, SIR FRANCIS. 1545-1596.

Sir Francis Drake first served in the Royal navy under Sir John Hawkins, his relative; and, from 1570 to 1572, made three expeditions to the West Indies and the Spanish main. In 1577 he ravaged the Spanish settlements in South America, coasted along the North American shore as far as 48° North Latitude, and gave it the name of New Albion. In 1586, while returning from the West Indies, he stopped at Roanoke Island, and took off the colony which had been left, in 1585, by Sir Richard Grenville. Sir Francis Drake first introduced potatoes into Europe. He died in 1596, after having rendered the most eminent services to his country by his bravery and skill.

## DUCHÉ, JACOB. 1738-1798.

Jacob Duché, born in Philadelphia in 1738, was an eloquent minister of the Church of England, and early espoused the cause of the colonists. He opened the first Continental Congress with prayer, and, until 1777, when the prospects of the colonies began to look gloomy, took an active part in favor of them. He then addressed a letter to Washington to induce him to abandon, as he had done, a cause so desperate. In consequence of this letter, Duché fled to England, where he remained until 1790—his estate having been confiscated, and he himself declared a traitor. He died in Philadelphia in 1798.

## DUDLEY, JOSEPH. 1647-1720.

Governor Dudley, the son of Thomas Dudley, graduated at Harvard in 1665, and was appointed agent to England in 1682. He was Governor of Massachusetts and New Hampshire in 1686, and Governor of Massachusetts from 1702 to 1715.

## DUDLEY, THOMAS. 1576-1652.

Thomas Dudley was Deputy-Governor of Massachusetts in 1630, and Governor in the years 1634, 1640, 1645, and 1650. He was opposed to all toleration.

## DUNMORE, EARL OF.

John Murray (Earl of Dunmore,) was Governor of New York in 1770 and 1771, and the last British Governor of Virginia, from 1772 to 1775. On the breaking out of the Revolution, he abdicated the Government, and took refuge on board a British vessel. Before sailing for England, he burned Norfolk and many other towns. In 1786 he was Governor of Bermuda, and died in England in 1809.

## DYER, MARY.

Mary Dyer, a victim of the persecution in Massachusetts against Quakers, in 1656, was sentenced to death for "rebellious sedition, and obtruding herself after banishment, upon pain of death." By the entreaties of her son she was reprieved, on condition that she departed in forty-eight hours, and did not return. But obeying what she considered to be a divine call, she returned, and was executed June 1st, 1660.

## E.

## EATON, THEOPHILUS.

Theophilus Eaton, first Governor of the New Haven Colony, accompanied Mr. Davenport to New England in 1637. He was one of the founders of New Haven in 1638, and was annually chosen Governor until his death, in 1657.

## EATON, WILLIAM. 1762-1811.

General Eaton went to Tunis in 1798. When the efforts of Commodore Preble to humble the reigning Bashaw, proved unavailing, Eaton formed an alliance with Hamet, the deposed monarch. With immense labor, he succeeded in assembling a large army before Derne, the capital of the richest province in Tripoli. Aided by the American fleet, the town was taken April 27th, 1805. The way was now open to Tripoli, but, at this juncture, peace was concluded by Mr. Lear, and thus the war was ended. Eaton was a witness against Burr in his trial for treason. He died in poverty in 1811.

## EDWARD VI. 1537-1553.

Edward VI., king of England, son of Henry VIII. and Jane Seymour, ascended the throne in 1547, at the age of ten years. His reign is marked by few events of importance, and none connected with the colonization of the New World. He continued the Reformation, commenced by his father; and, by the powerful co-operation of Cranmer, nearly settled the Church of England in the form in which it now exists. The liturgy was established in 1549. By the persuasions of the Duke of Northumberland, he was induced to set aside the claims of his sisters, Mary and Elizabeth, to the crown, and settle it on his cousin, Lady Jane Grey, daughter-in-law to the Duke. Edward was never married. He died of consumption in 1553.

## ELIZABETH. 1533-1603.

Elizabeth, Queen of England, daughter of Henry VIII. and Anne Bullen, was born in 1533. She ascended the throne in 1558, on the death of her sister Mary. Prudent and discerning in all her measures, she proceeded with caution in her determination to establish the Protestant religion. She was opposed to the Puritan party, and, as early as 1565, a law was passed, requiring conformity in the clergy to the Church ritual. Elizabeth made many attempts to colonize the New World. Navigation and commerce received a great impetus in her reign. Drake, Hawkins, Frobisher, Raleigh, Gilbert, and many others, spread the fame of England all over the world. In consequence of her refusal to marry her brother-in-law, Philip of Spain, and the execution of Mary, Queen of Scots, in 1586, England was invaded by the Spanish Armada, in 1588. In 1592, the Law of Conformity was passed, which resulted in the emigration of the Puritans to Holland. Celebrated men—Shakspeare, Sir Philip Sidney, Cecil, Lord Burleigh, and Walsingham—added glory to this reign. Elizabeth was never married. She died in 1603.

## ELLIOTT, JESSE DUNCAN. 1785-1845.

Commodore Elliott was a native of Maryland. His first cruise was in the Essex, in the Tripolitan War. He distinguished himself in the War of 1812, under Chauncey and Perry, and succeeded the latter in 1813. After the conclusion of the war, Captain Elliott joined the squadron destined for the Mediterranean, to exact reparation of the Barbary powers for injuries inflicted on American commerce. From this time until his death, in 1845, he was actively employed in various services for the United States.

## ELLSWORTH, OLIVER, LL.D. 1742-1807.

Chief Justice Ellsworth was born at Windsor, Connecticut, in 1742. He was a delegate to the Continental Congress, in 1777; Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States, in 1796; and Envoy Extraordinary to France, in 1799. He died in 1807.

## ELMER, EBENEZER. 1752-1843.

General Ebenezer Elmer, the last surviving officer of the New Jersey regiments in service during the Revolutionary War, was born in New Jersey, in 1752. After receiving a classical education, he studied medicine. He received several important civil and military appointments, both from the State and General Governments. Throughout his long life, his great characteristic was unyielding integrity, and his kindness and generosity were proverbial. He died in 1843.

## ENDICOTT, JOHN.

John Endicott, Governor of Massachusetts, was sent to America, in 1628, by a company in England, to superintend the settlement of Salem, the first permanent town within the limits of the Massachusetts patent. He was Governor in 1629, but was succeeded by John Winthrop in 1630. He was Governor in 1644; from 1649 to 1654, except 1650; and from 1655 to 1665. He died in 1665.

## ESTAING, CHARLES HENRY. 1728-1793.

Admiral D'Estaing was born at Ravel, in Auvergne, in 1728. He commenced his career in the East India Squadron, under the command of Lally. In July, 1778, Congress received a letter from Count D'Estaing, announcing his arrival on the coast of the United States, with a large fleet, which had been sent by Louis XVI., King of France. By the advice of Washington, D'Estaing sailed for Newport, Rhode Island, where a simultaneous attack on the British, by land and sea, had been planned. At the moment when the engagement was about to take place, a violent storm arose, which greatly damaged the fleets. D'Estaing, contrary to the wishes of the Americans, sailed for Boston to repair damages. In November, the Count sailed to the West Indies, where he remained until September, 1779, when, in connection with Lincoln, he laid siege to Savannah. At the end of a month an unsuccessful assault was made, when D'Estaing again departed with his whole fleet from the American coast. He was guillotined in France, as a counter-revolutionist, in 1793.

## EUSTACE, JOHN SKEY.

Major-General Eustace was for some time aid-de-camp to General Lee, and afterwards to General Greene. He died in 1805.

## EVERETT, ALEX. HILL. 1790-1847.

Alexander H. Everett, LL. D., an eminent American scholar and statesman, was the brother of the celebrated Edward Everett. He accompanied John Quincy Adams to St. Petersburg, in 1809, as Secretary of Legation; was Chargé d'Affaires at Brussels; and Minister to Spain, from 1825 to 1829. He was appointed commissioner to China, by President Polk, and died in Canton in 1847.

## EXMOUTH, LORD. 1757-1832.

Lord Exmouth (Edward Pellew,) served on board the *Blonde*, off the American coast, in 1776 and 1777, and was attached to Burgoyne's expedition from Lake Champlain to Saratoga. In 1816 he compelled the Dey of Algiers to sign a treaty, which liberated 1083 Christians who had been enduring all the horrors of bondage, and forever put an end to Algerine slavery.

---

F.

## FANNING, A. C. W.

Colonel Fanning fought in the battles of Plattsburg, Fort Erie, and New Orleans, and distinguished himself in the Seminole war. He died in 1846.

## FANNING, DAVID.

David Fanning, a noted loyalist and marauder of North Carolina, was so adventurous and shrewd in his movements, and so successful in surprising and capturing the Whigs, that he was appointed Colonel of the loyal militia of Randolph and Chatham. At one time he commanded 400 men, with which he spread ceaseless terror and consternation in all that section of country. At the close of the war he escaped to Nova Scotia, where he died.

## FERGUSON, PATRICK.

Major Ferguson, a Scotchman, was a son of the eminent jurist, James Ferguson. He came to America in the spring of 1777, and was active in the battle of Brandywine. He was on the Hudson in 1779, and accompanied Sir Henry Clinton to the South. He so distinguished himself at the siege of Charleston, in 1780, that he was particularly mentioned by the commander-in-chief. He was killed at King's Mountain in 1780.

## FILLMORE, MILLARD.

Millard Fillmore, the thirteenth President of the United States, was born in 1800, at Summer Hill, Cayuga County, New York. His education was very limited, but, aided by Judge Wood, he studied law, and commenced the practice of his profession in 1823. His political life commenced in 1829, when he was sent to the Assembly of New York. From this time until his election as Vice-President in 1849, he held various offices, both in the State and General Governments. The death of General Taylor elevated him to the Presidency. Mr. Fillmore was married, in 1826, to Miss Powers. They had two children, a son and daughter.

## FITCH, JOHN. 1743-1798.

John Fitch, an ingenious but unfortunate inventor, was born at Windsor, Connecticut, in 1743. He received a common school education, and served an apprenticeship to clockmaking. While navigating the Western rivers, as a surveyor, he conceived the idea that boats and carriages might be propelled by the force of steam; and, on the 29th of August, 1785, presented to Congress a plan for "applying steam-power to watercraft." In 1790 he succeeded in propelling a boat by steam, at the rate of eight miles an hour. The Governor and Council of Pennsylvania were enraptured with it, but the want of confidence in its success, and the scarcity of money, forced the proprietors of the boat to abandon the enterprise. All this did not change the determination of Fitch — but, embarrassed by want of funds, by the ignorance of mechanics, by controversies with rivals, and by the indifference of the public bodies to which he applied, he gave up in despair. He visited France and England; but, unable to carry out his designs, he returned to the West, and died in 1798.

## FLETCHER, BENJAMIN.

Benjamin Fletcher, Governor of New York, succeeded Ingoldsby, who had been appointed by the Council in place of Sloughter, in 1692. Passionate, avaricious, and arbitrary, he rendered himself highly unpopular. In 1692 he gave the Colony of Connecticut considerable trouble by his endeavors to obtain the command of its militia, which had been improperly granted to him in his commission. Fletcher was accused of countenancing the piracy which prevailed on the coast. He was Governor of Pennsylvania, but resigned the administration into the hands of Markham, his deputy.

## FLOYD, JOHN. 1769-1839.

General Floyd was a mechanic, statesman, and soldier of Georgia. He was appointed Brigadier-General of the State militia, and, in the war of 1812, was employed by the Federal Government for the protection of the State. He died in 1839.

## FORBES, JOHN.

General Forbes, a native of Scotland, was sent to America in 1757, having previously fought on the Continent in the war of the Austrian Succession. In 1758 he commanded the successful expedition against Fort Du Quesne, the name of which he changed to Pittsburg, in honor of William Pitt, Prime Minister.

## FRANCIS I. 1494-1547.

Francis I., king of France, succeeded Louis XII. in 1515, and reigned until 1547. He was the son of Charles, of Orleans, and Louisa, of Savoy. The discovery and exploration of New France by John Verrazani, in 1524, and the expeditions of Cartier to the St. Lawrence, were under his auspices. Francis contended with Charles V., king of Spain, for the imperial crown, but was taken prisoner at Pavia, in 1525. The peace of Cambray, in 1529, put an end to the war. Francis died at Rambouillet, in 1547.

## FRANKLIN, BENJAMIN. 1706-1790.

Benjamin Franklin, LL. D., a philosopher, statesman, and emphatically a self-made man, was born in Boston, Massachusetts, in 1706. His early privations and poverty, the difficulties with his brother, to whom he was bound apprentice in the printing business, his clandestine departure for Philadelphia, and his visit to England to procure materials for a printing-office, are well known. In 1726 he returned to America, and, having contributed greatly to the promotion of literature by his writings, the formation of the Library Company of Philadelphia, and the publication of a newspaper, he entered public life in 1736. In the old French and Indian War, he proposed, and carried into effect, a very important plan of association for defence, showing to America the secret of her strength. About this time he commenced his electrical experiments, applying his discoveries in the invention of the lightning-rod for the protection of property. In 1754, in the Convention at Albany, he proposed a plan of union among the Colonies, which instituted a General Government, with power to levy troops, declare war, raise money, make peace, and concert all other measures necessary for the general safety. In 1757 he was sent to England, as agent for Pennsylvania and several other colonies. He now received the reward of his learning and philosophical researches, being chosen a member of the Royal Society, and honored with the degree of Doctor of Laws from several Universities. He returned to America in 1762, and, in 1764, was again sent out to London. In 1766 he was examined before the House of Commons, on the repeal of the Stamp Act. In 1775 he returned home, and was immediately elected a member of Congress. As delegate to France, he signed a treaty of alliance in 1778, and, in 1783, the Definitive Treaty of Peace with England. In 1787 he was a delegate to the Federal Convention, and approved the Constitution then formed. He died in 1790. Lord Chatham characterized him as "one whom all Europe held in high estimation for his knowledge and wisdom—who was an honor, not to the English nation only, but to human nature."

## FRANKLIN, SIR JOHN. 1786-1851.

Sir John Franklin, a celebrated commander in the British navy, whose heroic adventures, perils, and tragic death in the Arctic regions, have excited the deep sympathy of the Christian world, was born in 1786. Having obtained the highest reputation for his achievements in various expeditions to every part of the world, he was appointed, in 1845, commander of another expedition to the North Pole, sent out by the Lords of the Admiralty. The *Erebus* and *Terror* were manned with 138 officers and privates, selected with special reference to the peculiar duties to be performed, and the suffering to be endured. They were supplied with everything necessary for a three years'



cruise. The three years passed away, and a general anxiety for the safety of the noble-hearted commander, and his little band of brave companions, began to be felt. Several ships were successively sent out by the British Government, and two expeditions by Henry Grinnell, aided by the U. S. Government (one in 1851, and the second in 1854), were contributed to this noble enterprise. Information was obtained, in 1851, that Sir John passed the winter of 1845-6 at Beechy's Island; but, in 1854, Dr. John Rae learned from a party of Esquimaux, having many articles of the missing expedition in their possession, that Sir John, with at least forty companions, had perished with hunger in the spring of 1851, near the Fox River. Dr. Kane, the commander of the Grinnell Expedition, died in 1857.

#### FRANKLIN, WILLIAM. 1731-1813.

William Franklin, the last Royal Governor of New Jersey, was the son of Dr. Franklin. He served at Ticonderoga in 1758. On the breaking out of the Revolution he was imprisoned as a Tory. He died in 1813.

#### FRONTENAC, LOUIS.

General Frontenac was Governor of Canada in 1678, and, in 1679, built the fort which bears his name.

#### FULTON, ROBERT. 1765-1815.

Robert Fulton, an engineer and projector of great celebrity, was born in Little Britain, Pennsylvania, in 1765. Having acquired some knowledge of painting, under his distinguished countryman, Benjamin West, he made painting his employment for some time. His acquaintance with another countryman, Rumsey, who was well skilled in mechanics, turned his attention in this direction, and ultimately he adopted the profession of civil engineer. Having become acquainted with the Duke of Bridgewater, so famous for his canals, and Earl Stanhope, celebrated for his attachment to the mechanic arts, Fulton, in 1787, went to Europe, and remained in Paris seven years, in the family of Joel Barlow, studying the higher mathematics, physics, chemistry, and perspective. In 1800 he projected the first panorama ever exhibited, and, soon after, perfected the plan for his Submarine boat, or Torpedo. In 1803 he succeeded in propelling a boat by steam on the Seine. Returning to America, in 1806, he succeeded in constructing a steamboat, the "Clermont," which, in 1807, navigated the Hudson River at the rate of five miles an hour. He was the first who applied water-wheels to the purpose of steam navigation. In 1814 he built the first steam vessel-of-war, the "Fulton the First." He died suddenly in 1815. The honor of running the first steamboat has been generally conceded to Fulton, but it undoubtedly belongs to Fitch. [See "Table of Inventions," *Historical Companion*, Part I.]

---

#### G.

#### GAGE, THOMAS.

General Thomas Gage, the last royal Governor of Massachusetts, accompanied General Braddock to Fort Du Quesne. He was the first English Governor of Montreal, in 1760, and, in 1763, was appointed Captain-General of all the British forces in America. In 1768 he was ordered to quarter troops in Boston, to prevent any outbreak of the people. In May, 1774, he succeeded Hutchinson as Governor of Massachusetts. He immediately seized on all the fortifications around Boston, quartered an army in the city, ready to march at a moment's notice, and, pursuant to the provisions of the Port Bill, proceeded to transfer the Government offices to Salem. As early as August, 1774, he fortified Boston Neck. November 10th, he issued a proclamation, denouncing the proceedings of the Provincial Congress; and, soon after, fearing the people would point



the cannons about Boston upon himself and troops, he sent a party of sailors to spike all the guns on the battery at Fort Hill. He was recalled to England in the autumn of 1775, and died in 1787.

## GAINES, EDMUND P. 1777-1849.

Edmund Pendleton Gaines, Major-General in the American army, was born in Virginia in 1777; took a commission in 1799; and distinguished himself in the Three Years' War. He died in 1849.

## GALLATIN, ALBERT. 1761-1849.

Albert Gallatin was born in Geneva in 1761, and became a tutor in Harvard, Massachusetts, in 1782. In 1790 he was chosen a member of Congress, and, in 1801, was Secretary of the Treasury under Jefferson. In 1813 he was one of the Commissioners appointed to negotiate peace with England. He died in 1849.

## GANSEVOORT, PETER. 1749-1812.

General Gansevoort, born at Albany in 1749, was with Montgomery in the invasion of Canada in 1775. In April, 1777, he defended Fort Schuyler (or Stanwix), at Rome, against the British under St. Leger. He was an eminently brave and skilful officer, and highly respected in private life.

## GATES, HORATIO. 1728-1806.

General Gates was born in England in 1728, and came to America in 1748. He was wounded in Braddock's defeat, and made Adjutant-General in 1775. In March, 1777, he superseded Schuyler in the command of the Northern army; but in May, 1777, being superseded by Schuyler, he joined Washington in the Middle States. The surrender of Ticonderoga by St. Clair induced many to censure Schuyler, and he was consequently removed, and Gates re-appointed in his place August, 1777. The victory over Burgoyne rendered his name famous. He received the thanks of Congress, and a gold medal. In the winter of 1778 he was engaged in attempts to wrest the command from Washington. From that period until June, 1780, when he took charge of the Southern army in place of Lincoln, his military operations were chiefly in Rhode Island. Being defeated by Cornwallis in the battle of Camden, he was superseded by Greene, tried for misconduct, and acquitted. He was re-instated in 1782, and died in 1806.

## GENET, EDMUND CHARLES.

Genet was Minister to the United States from France in 1793. A revolution had commenced in France in 1789, which resulted in the execution of the King and Queen, Louis XVI. and Marie Antoinette. A Republic was declared, and Genet was appointed Minister to the United States. The excesses which had been committed by the Republicans, especially the murder of the Royal family, led many persons to doubt the propriety of acknowledging the Government of the Republic; and when Genet, presuming on the gratitude and attachment of the American people, assumed the authority of fitting out privateers in American ports, to cruise against the enemies of France, some of whom were at peace with the United States, the President promptly forbade the course that he was pursuing, and declared a neutrality. Genet then appealed to the people against the Government, but was not sustained. He was recalled the next year. Madame Campan, the friend of Marie Antoinette, was his sister.

## GEORGE I. 1660-1727.

George (Lewis) I., King of Great Britain, was the son of Ernest Augustus of Brunswick, Elector of Hanover, and Sophia, daughter of Elizabeth, daughter of James I., who married Frederick the Elector Palatine. Anne dying in 1714, and leaving no

children, Parliament, by the Act of Succession, settled the inheritance to the throne "on the nearest male heir, being Protestant." This was George, great-grandson of James I. In consequence, an effort was made in 1715, by the Jacobites, to place James Edward, the Pretender, son of James II., on the throne; but the rebellion was soon quelled, and several of the leaders were executed. George married the Princess Sophia, daughter of the Duke of Zell. His children were George II. and Sophia. He died at Osnaburgh in 1727.

#### GEORGE II. 1683-1760.

George II., son of George I., was born in 1683. He came to England at the accession of his father, and was created Prince of Wales. He ascended the throne in 1727. In 1733 the benevolent desires of Whitfield, Wesley, and some others of Lady Huntingdon's connections, induced them to form a colony in Georgia. On the death of the Emperor, Charles VI., in 1740, the war of the Austrian succession commenced. George II. espoused the cause of the Empress, Maria Theresa. [For Cause of the "War of the Austrian Succession," Part I., p. 85.] An English army, commanded by Lord Stair, and accompanied by the King, defeated the French at Dettingen, in 1743. This was the last battle in which a king of England fought in person. In 1744, William, Duke of Cumberland, was defeated at Fontenoy, and the French remained ascendant in Flanders during the rest of the war. In America, the English took Louisburg in 1745, and, the same year, the grandson of James II., Charles Edward, the "Young Pretender," invaded Great Britain, took possession of Edinburgh, and defeated the English at Preston Pans. His total defeat at Culloden, in 1746, terminated the struggles of the House of Stuart. The Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, in 1748, was but a mere suspension of hostilities; and the war by which the English obtained all the French possessions in America, east of the Mississippi River, was ended in 1763 by the Treaty of Paris. George II. married the Princess Caroline of Brandenburg-Anspach. Their children were Frederick (Prince of Wales), William (Duke of Cumberland), and four daughters. He died in 1760.

#### GEORGE III. 1738-1820.

George III., born in 1738, was the eldest son of Frederick, Prince of Wales, and the Princess Augusta of Saxe-Gotha. His father having died in 1751, he was created Prince of Wales; and ascended the throne on the death of his grandfather, George II., in 1760. The successes which had attended the British arms in America rendered Pitt, the Prime Minister, exceedingly popular, and no change was made in the Cabinet for a year, when a system of ministerial changes commenced, which continued for ten years. In 1764 the Premier, Mr. George Grenville, began those measures in relation to the American Colonies which led to the Revolution, and the "Stamp Act" was passed the following year. About this time the king exhibited signs of mental derangement. The Marquis of Rockingham being made Prime Minister, the "Stamp Act" was repealed in 1766, but Parliament maintained the right to tax the Colonies. From 1787 to 1789, the King's constitutional malady again exhibited itself, and, in 1810, was so confirmed, that the Prince of Wales was appointed Regent, February 6th, 1811. The King's tastes and amusements were plain and practical. Religious, moral, and in the highest degree temperate, the throne was regarded as a pattern in respect to domestic and conjugal duties. He married the Princess Charlotte Sophia, of Mecklenburg-Strelitz. His children were George Augustus, Prince of Wales, afterwards George IV., born in 1762; Frederick, Duke of York and Albany, 1763; William Henry, Duke of Clarence, afterwards William IV., 1765; Charlotte Augusta Matilda, 1766; Edward, 1767; Augustus Sophia, 1768; Elizabeth, 1770; Ernest Augustus, 1771; Frederick Augustus, 1773; Adolphus Frederick, 1774; Mary, 1776; Sophia, 1777; Amelia, 1783. George III. died in 1820.

GEORGE IV. 1762-1830.

George IV., Frederick Augustus, King of Great Britain and Hanover, the eldest son of George III. and Charlotte of Mecklenburg-Strelitz, was born in 1762. In consequence of the insanity of his father he was declared Regent in 1811. Possessing easy and graceful manners, and being one of the handsomest men in the kingdom, he became the idol of the people. In the early part of his life he was dissipated and extravagant. The events of importance during his reign were those connected with the downfall of Napoleon, and the War of 1812. He married Caroline of Brunswick. He died in 1830, leaving no heirs to the crown.

GERRY, ELBRIDGE. 1744-1814.

Elbridge Gerry, Vice-President with Madison, was born in Massachusetts in 1744, and educated at Harvard College. In 1775 the Provincial Congress chose him as one of the committee of public safety and supplies. He was a skilful financier, and, among many important acts, recommended laws for the encouragement of privateers, which were particularly beneficial. In 1797 he accompanied General Pinckney on a special mission to France. In 1812 he was elected Vice-President, and died in 1814.

GILBERT, SIR HUMPHREY.

Sir Humphrey Gilbert, step-brother of Sir Walter Raleigh, was a man of ardent temperament and chivalrous character, who engaged in discoveries from the love of fame and adventure. On returning from Newfoundland in 1583, in a vessel of only ten tons burthen, he was overtaken by a storm, and all on board perished. He was seen, the evening before, by those on board the *Golden Hind*, the vessel of Sir Francis Drake.

GIRARD, STEPHEN. 1748-1831.

Stephen Girard, a native of Bordeaux, in France, came to America when about fourteen years of age. He was at first a cabin boy, and then mate of a vessel. In 1775 he opened a small shop in New Jersey, but removed to Philadelphia in 1780, and became a merchant. From these small beginnings he went on in the accumulation of wealth, until he became the richest man in the United States. At the expiration of the charter of the U. S. Bank in 1811, he commenced banking, and such was his financial credit, that his notes were as good as those of an incorporated institution. Of his immense estate, amounting to \$15,000,000, he bequeathed in legacies \$3,000,000—the residue was given to the city of Philadelphia for certain specified objects. \$2,000,000 were appropriated to a College for poor white children. This institution, called Girard College, has been in successful operation since 1848. [See Note 287, Part First of the “*Historical Companion*.”] In the directions for the management of this College, his will contains the following singular provision:—“I enjoin and require that no ecclesiastic, missionary, or minister, of any sect whatever, shall be admitted for any purpose, or as visitor, within the premises appropriated to the purposes of said College.” Girard died in 1831.

GODFREY, THOMAS.

Thomas Godfrey, the inventor of Hadley's quadrant, was a glazier by trade in the city of Philadelphia. By his own unaided exertions he made himself a mathematician. Earnestly desiring to enrich his mind, he commenced the study of Latin, and was soon enabled to pursue his favorite subject in that language. He invented the quadrant about 1730, but the Royal Society of London was not made acquainted with it until 1732, when one had already been presented by John Hadley. The Society decided that Godfrey and Hadley were both entitled to the honor of the invention, and sent Godfrey goods to the value of £200. He died in 1749.

## GOFFE, WILLIAM.

Gen. Wm. Goffe, one of the Judges who condemned Charles I. to death, left London before Charles II. was proclaimed king, and arrived in Boston in 1660, where he was kindly received by Gov. Endicott. As his name was not included in the Act of Indemnity, it was thought unsafe for him to remain in Boston. He and Whalley first went to New Haven, and then to West Rock, a mountain 300 feet in height, two or three miles from the town, where they were concealed in a cave. In 1664 they removed to South Hadley, Massachusetts, and were concealed for many years in the house of Mr. Russell, the minister. Goffe died in 1679. [See Note 61, Part First, "Historical Companion."]

## GORGES, FERDINANDO.

Sir Ferdinando Gorges, proprietor of the Province of Maine, was one of the first members of the Plymouth Company. He aided in obtaining the charter of Nova Scotia for Sir William Alexander. In 1622 a charter was given to Gorges and Mason, granting a territory to be called Laconia, between the Merrimac and the Sagadahoc, as far back as the Lakes. In 1623 a settlement was formed at Piscataqua, New Hampshire. In 1639 he obtained another grant of Maine; and the village of Agamenticus, or York, was incorporated into a city. He died in 1647.

Fernando Gorges, grandson of the preceding, petitioned the king against the usurpation of Massachusetts, in 1652; but, in 1677, was induced to sell his right to that Colony for £1250.

## GOSNOLD, BARTHOLOMEW.

Bartholomew Gosnold was the first navigator who crossed in a direct line from England to North America. He discovered and named Cape Cod, in 1602; and subsequently came to Virginia with the first settlers, in 1607. He died in 1608.

## GRASSE, COUNT DE. 1723-1788.

Count de Grasse Tilly, born in 1723, commenced his military services during the war between England and France, as the ally of the North American Colonies. Under Count D'Estaing he commanded the Ouessant in 1779, at the taking of the Island of Grenada. The expedition, which resulted in the surrender of Cornwallis, originated with him. Many testimonials were presented to him by Congress for the invaluable services rendered to the United States. He died in 1788.

## GRAVES, ADMIRAL.

Admiral Graves, in 1775, sent an expedition to burn Falmouth, in Maine; commanded the British fleet at the Battle of Bunker Hill, in 1776; re-inforced Arbuthnot at Newport, in 1780; and engaged with De Grasse off the Capes of Virginia, in 1781, after which he returned to New York.

## GREENE, CHRISTOPHER. 1737-1781.

Col. Christopher Greene, a Rhode Island patriot, accompanied Arnold through the wilderness to Quebec, and fought bravely under the walls of that city when it was besieged by Montgomery in 1775. In 1777 he was appointed to the chief command at Fort Mercer. For his gallant conduct in this action he received the thanks of Congress. He died in 1781.

## GREENE, NATHANIEL. 1742-1786.

Gen. Nathaniel Greene was born in Rhode Island in 1742. He was elected a member of the State Legislature in 1770, and was appointed Major-General in 1775. He took part in the Battle of Trenton, December, 1776; covered the retreat of the army at Brandywine, September, 1777; and commanded part of the army at Germantown, in October of the same year. In March, 1778, he was appointed Quartermaster-General;

was at the Battle of Monmouth in June, and at Newport, Rhode Island, in August. In 1780 he defeated the British at Springfield, New Jersey. Oct. 6th, he succeeded Arnold at West Point. Oct. 14th, he succeeded Gates in the command of the southern army. March, 1781, he was defeated at Guilford C. H., and April 25th at Hobkirk's Hill. In May he was compelled to retire from Ninety-Six; in September he defeated the British at Eutaw Springs, and gained South Carolina to the Americans. He died in Georgia in 1786.

#### GRENVILLE, RICHARD AND GEORGE.

Richard Grenville (afterwards Earl Temple,) was born in 1711; a member of Parliament in 1734, and died in 1779. His brother George (commonly called Mr. Grenville), the reputed author of the "Stamp Act," was born in 1712; entered Parliament in 1741, and died in 1770. The names of the brothers were mixed up with the politics of that whole period, sometimes as friends, sometimes as enemies. Their characters were very different, but both insisted on the principle of taxing America, as a legislative right. An attempt has been made to prove that Earl Temple was the original of "Junius."

---

#### H.

##### HALE, NATHAN.

Captain Nathan Hale, an officer in the Revolutionary Army, was noted for his efforts to obtain information of the arrangement, position, and condition of the British Army. After the disastrous battle of Long Island, Washington felt it to be absolutely essential to the preservation of the American cause, that some one should enter the British lines, examine the works, learn the situation of the army, gain information concerning their intended movements, and, if possible, discover where was to be the next point of attack—in a word, to become a *spy*. Nathan Hale, conquering his repugnance to the disgraceful character, undertook this important office. He penetrated into the camp on Long Island; but, on his return, was apprehended, and condemned to die by Lord Wm. Howe. He was hung the morning after his arrest. Though treated in the most brutal manner by Cunningham, the provost, he was calm and dignified, and died regretting that he had "but one life to lose for his country." This occurred in 1776.

##### HAMILTON, ALEXANDER. 1757-1804.

Alexander Hamilton, distinguished as a statesman, soldier, jurist, and financier, was born on the island of St. Croix, in 1757. When the war commenced, he was appointed Aid-de-camp to General Washington, and remained, until its close, attached to the staff of the Commander-in-chief, whose confidence and affection he possessed, and by whom he was consulted on all important occasions. He distinguished himself at the siege of Yorktown. In 1789 he was appointed Secretary of the Treasury, and, by his financial ability, placed the credit of the Government on a solid basis. When war was declared with France, he was appointed General, and, on the death of Washington in 1799, was made Commander-in-chief. In the practice of law he rose to the highest eminence. His death, which occurred in a duel with Aaron Burr in 1804, was lamented by the whole community as an irreparable loss to the country.

##### HAMPDEN, JOHN.

John Hampden, the illustrious patriot, was descended from an ancient family in Buckinghamshire, England. He early exhibited that opposition to the exactions of Charles I. which characterized the Puritan party. In 1635 he and Cromwell endeavored to emigrate to Massachusetts, but were prevented by the king. In 1636 he had the boldness, alone and unsupported, to resist the royal authority in levying ship-money; and though he lost his cause, he was sustained by the popular sentiment. Thus pro-



claimed a patriot by the public voice, Hampden was regarded as the leader of the popular party; and, when the Civil War broke out, he took up arms to defend the rights of the people. His career of glory was cut short by a wound received at Chalgrave Field, while fighting against Prince Rupert, in 1643.

#### HANCOCK, JOHN. 1737-1793.

John Hancock, a patriot and statesman, was born in Quincy, Massachusetts, in 1737. Having held several important State offices, he succeeded Peyton Pandolph as President of the Continental Congress in 1775, and was the first to affix his signature to the Declaration of Independence. For many years previous to his death, he was Governor of Massachusetts. Hancock was a man of excellent talents for business, and possessed immense wealth, which he devoted to the cause of his country. He died in 1793.

#### HARMAR, JOSIAH.

Josiah Harmar was a Brigadier-General in the American army. In 1784 he was sent to England with the ratification of the definitive treaty of peace. He was appointed commander of the forces in 1785, and, in 1790, was defeated by the Indians of the Northwest Territory. He died in 1813.

#### HARRISON, WM. HENRY. 1773-1841.

William Henry Harrison, the ninth President of the United States, was born in Virginia in 1773. He was educated at the College of William and Mary. In 1791 he entered the United States Army, and served against the Indians of the Northwest Territory. In 1811 he gained the Battle of Tippecanoe, and was uniformly successful during the war. In 1840 he was elected President by the Whig party, but died one month after his inauguration, April 4th, 1841.

#### HARVARD, JOHN.

John Harvard, the founder of Harvard College, had been a minister in England, and preached a short time in this country. At his death he left £779 to the school at Newtown, or Cambridge, which the general court constituted a College the next year. He died at Charlestown in 1638. In 1828 a monument was erected to his memory on the summit of the cemetery-hill in Charlestown.

#### HAYNE, ISAAC.

Isaac Hayne, a native of South Carolina, served for a short time in the Revolutionary army, and was taken prisoner at the siege of Charleston in 1780. He was released "on parole," with an engagement not to bear arms against the British. In 1781, when Greene approached with a Continental army, and the partisan troops had swept the State of every remains of Royal power, Hayne considered himself released from his oath of allegiance, and not only refused to join the British army at Charleston, but buckled on his armor, and repaired to the American camp, where he rendered efficient service to the cause of his country. He was soon after captured, and taken to Charleston. A court of inquiry, in which neither the members nor the witnesses were sworn, adjudged him worthy of death. Every exertion was made to save him. The men pleaded for him; the women, with his children clad in deep mourning for their mother, knelt before his inexorable judges (Lord Rawdon and Col. Nesbit Balfour), and, in the most moving terms, implored the remission of the sentence—but in vain. He was hung on a gibbet, July 1st, 1781.

#### HEATH, WILLIAM.

William Heath was appointed a Brigadier-General, in 1775, by Massachusetts, and, in 1776, Congress made him a Major-General, with Spencer, Sullivan, and Greene. He



commanded the Eastern department in 1777. Burgoyne's captured army was in his custody. In 1779 he commanded on the Hudson River, and remained there until the close of the war. "Heath's Memoirs" is now much sought after by collectors of valuable American books. General Heath died in 1814, the last survivor of the Major-Generals of the Revolution.

## HENRY IV. 1553-1610.

Henry IV. (Henry Quatre, or Henry the Great), King of France, was born in 1553, at Pau, in Béarn. He was a grandson of Henry of Navarre, and was educated a Protestant. During the festivities occasioned by his marriage, the horrible massacre of St. Bartholomew took place, August 24th, 1572. He ascended the throne in 1589. Henry was induced to profess the Roman Catholic faith in order to give peace to the country, so long distracted by the contending factions of Roman Catholics and Huguenots—but he granted full toleration to the latter by the "Edict of Nantes," in 1598. In 1603 he gave to De Monts a grant of Acadia. Henry was assassinated by Ravallac, in the streets of Paris, in 1610. The great achievements of this king, his benevolence, and goodness, have preserved his memory in the hearts of his subjects.

## HENRY VII. 1457-1509

Henry VII. (Henry Tudor, Earl of Richmond), King of England, defeated Richard III. at the battle of Bosworth in 1485, and was immediately proclaimed king. He was of the house of Lancaster, and, by his marriage with Elizabeth of York, daughter of Edward IV., he united the long-contending factions of the "Red and the White Roses." He encouraged commerce and the navy; his dislike to the nobles, made him pass laws favorable to the lower classes. Intelligence of the discoveries made by Columbus disposed Henry to similar enterprises, and he fitted out the expedition under the Cabots. His reign may properly be called the dawn of English liberty, and the end of the feudal period. Laws were passed, enabling the nobles to sell their estates—military service was abolished—and the peasantry were allowed to pay their rents in money, instead of labor, thus changing their condition from villains to that of peasants. Henry's children were Arthur (Prince of Wales), Henry, Margaret, and Mary. [See *ante*, page 7.] He died in 1509.

## HENRY VIII. 1491-1547.

Henry VIII., King of England, the second son of Henry VII. and Elizabeth of York, ascended the throne in 1509. His contemporaries were Francis I., King of France (1515-1547); Charles V., King of Spain and Emperor of Germany (1518-1556); Pope Leo X. (1513-1521); and Solymán the Magnificent, Sultan of Turkey (1520-1566). In the early part of his reign he invaded France, where he made some conquests; about the same time, James IV., of Scotland, who had married Margaret, sister of Henry VIII., invaded England, but was defeated at the battle of Flodden, in 1513. When Luther commenced the Reformation in Germany, Henry wrote a book against it, for which he was rewarded by the Pope with the title of "Defender of the Faith." Having conceived an affection for Anne Boleyn, he determined to divorce Catharine of Arragon, on the plea that it was sinful to marry a brother's widow. The Pope refusing the divorce, Henry absolved himself from all allegiance to Rome, put down the monasteries, and seized their possessions. In 1532 he privately married Anne Boleyn, but had her executed in 1536, and married Jane Seymour, who died in childbirth. In 1540 he married Anne of Cleves, but soon divorced her, and caused Cromwell, the projector of the match, to be beheaded. His next wife was Catharine Howard, whom he beheaded for adultery in 1542; after which, he espoused Catharine Parr in 1543, who survived him. In 1542, Henry defeated the Scots in the battle of Solway Firth, when his nephew, James V., died of grief. His children were Mary, by Catharine of Arragon; Elizabeth, by Anne Boleyn; and Edward VI., by Jane Seymour. Henry died in 1547.

## HENRY, PATRICK. 1736-1799.

Patrick Henry, a patriot and statesman of Virginia, took an early and decided part against the oppressions of Great Britain; and was the first to commence those measures of opposition to the government which terminated in the Revolution. Such was the boldness of Henry, and the great influence which he exerted, that his name, with those of Jefferson, Randolph, Hancock, and the two Adamses, was presented to the British Government in a Bill of Attainder. He was a delegate to the first Continental Congress, in 1774; Governor of Virginia, in 1776; and a delegate to the Convention for revising the Constitution, in 1786: in all of which positions he was distinguished by boldness, energy, eloquence, and patriotism. He was opposed to the adoption of the Federal Constitution. He died in 1799.

## HERKIMER, GENERAL.

General Herkimer was of German descent. Being personally acquainted with Brandt, when that chief became hostile in 1777, it was agreed between Schuyler and Herkimer that the latter should have an interview with Brandt, and endeavor to influence him at least to remain neutral. Failing in this, Herkimer hastened to the assistance of Gansevoort, besieged at Fort Schuyler by Butler and Brandt. Falling into an ambuscade at Oriskany, he was defeated. Though mortally wounded, he continued to cheer on his men, until further resistance was useless. He died a few days after the battle, in 1777.

## HOWARD, JOHN EAGER. 1752-1827.

General Howard was at the Battle of White Plains, and particularly distinguished himself in the Battle of Germantown, in the contest around the house of Chief Justice Chew, whose daughter he married after the war. General Howard was present at Monmouth, in 1778; at Cowpens, and Guilford Court-House, in 1781. He held many important offices until 1803. When Baltimore was threatened by the British, in 1814, General Howard prepared to take the field in its defence. He died in 1827.

## HOWE, GEORGE.

George Lord Viscount Howe (eldest son of Sir E. Scrope, and brother of General and Admiral Howe,) commanded the troops at Halifax, in 1757. He accompanied Abercrombie against Ticonderoga in 1758, and was killed in an encounter with the advanced guard.

## HOWE, RICHARD. 1725-1799.

Admiral Richard Howe became Lord Howe on the death of his brother, Lord George Howe, at Ticonderoga in 1758. He arrived off Sandy Hook in 1776, appointed by Parliament to negotiate peace with the American Congress, or to prosecute the war, as events might determine. In the summer of 1777 he conveyed his brother, Sir William Howe, Commander-in-chief, to the Chesapeake, on his way to Philadelphia. After the Battle of Brandywine, Admiral Howe entered Delaware Bay, and endeavored to conquer the American works on the river. Early in 1778, fearing to be blockaded by the French fleet, Howe left the Delaware, and anchored off Sandy Hook. D'Estaing posted himself on the Jersey coast, near the Shrewsbury River. In August, Howe and Sir H. Clinton went to the relief of Pigot, in Rhode Island, who was attacked by Sullivan and D'Estaing. D'Estaing having sailed for Boston, Howe followed, but seeing no chance of success, made no attack, and returned to New York, destroying New Bedford and other towns on the coast. On his return to England, in 1782, he was created a Viscount. He distinguished himself at Gibraltar, and, in 1794, gained the "Glorious Victory of the First of June." He died in 1799.

## HOWE, ROBERT. 1732-1785.

General Robert Howe, an officer in the American army, had held several important offices, when, in 1776, he was appointed Brigadier-General. He shared in the attack on

Sullivan's Island, and accompanied Lee in the expedition to Florida. Lee was recalled to the North, and the command devolved upon General Moore, who, in a few months, returned to North Carolina, leaving General Howe in command of Charleston and the whole Southern department. In 1778 he was defeated by Campbell at Savannah, when he was succeeded by General Lincoln. From 1779 to 1781, Howe was entrusted by Washington with several important offices; in 1780 he was in command at West Point, but was removed by the machinations of Arnold. The ill success of Howe in the South seems attributable to the criminality and faithlessness of his officers. He died in 1785.

HOWE, WILLIAM.

General Sir William Howe (brother of the famous Admiral Howe, and Lord Howe, who was killed at Ticonderoga in 1758,) succeeded General Gage in the command of the British forces in America in 1775. Having arrived with Gens. Clinton and Burgoyne, in May, General Howe commanded in the attack on Bunker Hill; was besieged in Boston during the winter, and evacuated the city in 1776. In August, having been joined by his brother, Admiral Howe, he defeated the Americans at Long Island, and took possession of New York; fought at White Plains; took Fort Washington; and, in March, 1777, endeavored to take Peekskill. In August, 1777, he set sail for the Chesapeake, fought the Battle of Brandywine, and took post at Germantown while Cornwallis entered Philadelphia. He repelled the attack of the Americans at Germantown. In May, 1778, Howe was succeeded in command by Clinton. He died in 1814.

HUDSON, HENRY.

Henry Hudson was sent out by a company of London merchants, to seek a passage to India directly across the North Pole. In 1609 he discovered the river, and, in a subsequent voyage, the bay, that bear his name; but being compelled to pass the winter in the latter, his men mutinied, and set him adrift in an open boat. He was never heard of afterwards.

HUGER, ISAAC.

General Isaac Huger was in many important engagements at the South—at Savannah, in 1778; Monk's Corner, in 1780; Guilford Court-House (in which he was wounded), and Hobkirk's Hill, in 1781.

There were several others of this name in the Revolutionary army—Major Benjamin Huger, who received General Lafayette at Georgetown; Daniel Huger, member of the Continental Congress; and Francis K. Huger, Quartermaster-General.

HULL, ISAAC. 1775-1842.

Commodore Isaac Hull was born in Connecticut, in 1775; commissioned as a Lieutenant in 1798, and appointed to the frigate *Constitution*. He rendered efficient aid in the war with Tripoli, and was actively employed in service until the war with England commenced, when he again took command of the frigate *Constitution*. In a few days he captured the *Africa*, and, soon after, the *Guerriere*. Having seriously impaired his health by his long-continued service, he obtained leave of absence, and resided in Philadelphia until his death, in 1842.

HULL, WILLIAM.

General William Hull was with General Gates at Bemis' Heights. His wife, to whom he had been married but a few weeks, shared the perils of the camp with him. In 1779 he aided in the capture of Stony Point by Gen. Wayne. He was Governor of Michigan in 1812. He invaded Canada, and returned again to Detroit, much against the wishes of his officers, without accomplishing the object of the expedition. Soon after, he surrendered the whole of Michigan to the British. He was afterwards exchanged for thirty prisoners. He was tried for cowardice, and condemned to be shot; but in consideration of his age, and Revolutionary services, he was merely deprived of all military command.

## HUTCHINSON, ANN.

Ann Hutchinson, the founder of the sect which bears her name, was banished from Massachusetts for her religious opinions. In 1643 the Dutch settlement in New York, whither she had removed, was attacked by Indians, and she and all her family perished.

## I.

## ISABELLA. 1451-1504.

Isabella, Queen of Spain, and daughter of John of Castile, married Ferdinand V., King of Arragon, in 1469. She succeeded to the sovereignty of Castile in 1474, and thus united the whole of Spain. She possessed great mental powers, and was distinguished by her integrity, justice, and public, as well as private, virtues. Her reign was rendered famous by the expulsion of the Moors, and the discovery of America by Columbus; but was also disgraced by the introduction of the sanguinary tribunal of the Inquisition. Isabella died in 1504, leaving only one daughter, Jane, who married Philip of Austria, and was mother of Charles V.

## IZARD, GEORGE.

George IZARD, a native of South Carolina, entered the army, and rose to the rank of Major-General. During the war of 1812 he was stationed on the frontier of New York. He was afterwards Governor of Arkansas, and died at Little Rock in 1823.

## J.

## JACKSON, ANDREW. 1767-1845.

General Andrew Jackson, the seventh President of the United States, was born in South Carolina, and served in the American army, during the Revolution, though only fourteen years of age. Having studied law, he removed to Nashville, and held many important offices in Tennessee, until 1812, when he was appointed Major-General. On the breaking out of the Creek War, in 1813, he marched into Alabama, and, with Gen. Coffee, defeated the Indians in the Battles of Tallushatchie and Autosse. The war was ended in 1814, by the Battles of Emucfau and Tohopeka, or Horse-Shoe Bend. By the successful defence of New Orleans, his reputation was raised to the highest pitch, though he has been severely censured for assuming power, which, it was contended, did not belong to him. He was next engaged in the Seminole War in Florida, where he seized Pensacola, then belonging to Spain, and executed two Englishmen whom he suspected of supplying the Indians with arms and ammunition. For these and other irregularities, an attempt was made in Congress to pass a vote of censure upon his conduct, but, after a protracted debate, it was lost. He was elected President in 1828, and awakened much political opposition by the vigorous and determined manner in which he carried out his peculiar views on the exciting topics of the times—the Tariff, and the Bank question. In 1832 he vetoed the bill for re-chartering the United States Bank, and, in 1833, ordered the Secretary of the Treasury to remove the deposits. The Secretary, William J. Duane, refused to comply, on the ground that it was unconstitutional. He was immediately dismissed, and Roger B. Taney appointed in his place. The same energy was exhibited in the prompt suppression of the nullification of the Tariff law by South Carolina. He died at his residence "The Hermitage," near Nashville, in 1845.

## JAMES I. 1566-1625.

James I. of England (and VI. of Scotland,) was the son of Mary, Queen of Scots, and Henry Stuart (Lord Darnley). Elizabeth dying, in 1603, without children, the crown reverted to the nearest descendant of Henry VII. [See children of Henry VII.] His

reign is noted for the oppressive laws enacted against the Puritans, and their consequent emigration, with those already in Holland, to Massachusetts, in 1620; the Gunpowder Plot, in 1605; settlement of Jamestown, in 1607; execution of Sir Walter Raleigh, in 1618; commencement of the Thirty Years' War; settlement of New Hampshire and New Jersey; and the dissolution of the London Company, in 1624. James married Anne of Denmark, in 1590. His children were Henry and Robert, who died young; Charles, who succeeded him; and Elizabeth, who married Frederick V., Elector Palatine. He died in 1624.

#### JAMES II. 1633-1701.

James II. of England (and VII. of Scotland.) was born in 1633, and created Duke of York. At the time of the Restoration he became Lord High Admiral of England. In 1664 he received from his brother, Charles II., all the Dutch possessions in North America. Both his wives were Roman Catholics, and the Duke openly espousing the same faith, an attempt was made to exclude him from the succession by Act of Parliament. He ascended the throne on the death of his brother, Charles II. Monmouth's Rebellion occurred in 1685. [For the acts of the king which brought on the "Glorious Revolution," and compelled James to abdicate, see "Cause of King William's War," *Historical Companion*, Part First.] James married Anne Hyde, daughter of Lord Clarendon, by whom he had two daughters: Mary, who reigned with William; and Anne, who succeeded them. His second wife was Mary Beatrice, of Modena, by whom he had James Francis, the "Old Pretender." James fled to France, where, after the war was ended, he lived in retirement, seeking, by the practice of various religious acts, to atone for the sins of his former life. He died at St. Germain, September 16th, 1701, a pensioner on the bounty of the French king, Louis XIV.

#### JAY, JOHN. 1745-1829.

John Jay, LL.D., an eminent American statesman and jurist, was born in New York in 1745. He was chosen a delegate to the first Continental Congress in 1774. Being placed on a commission with Richard H. Lee and Dr. Livingston, he prepared a most eloquent address to the people of Great Britain, and performed other important services which place him with Adams and Franklin. In 1779 he was President of Congress. He was then sent to England to further the interests of this country, and soon after the conclusion of peace, in 1784, returned to the United States. From this time to the adoption of the Constitution he was Secretary of Foreign Affairs, when he was appointed Chief Justice. In 1794 he went to Europe, and concluded the treaty which bears his name. He died in 1829.

#### JEFFERSON, THOMAS. 1743-1826.

Thomas Jefferson, LL.D., third President of the United States, was born in Shadwell, Virginia, in 1743, and was educated as a lawyer. In 1775 he entered Congress, and took a conspicuous and decided stand against the course pursued by Great Britain. The Declaration of Independence was adopted very nearly as he wrote it. On the return of Dr. Franklin to America, in 1785, Mr. Jefferson was named his successor at Paris, whence he proceeded as Envoy to London in 1786. The ungracious reception of Mr. Adams and himself, induced him to return to the Continent, where he remained until 1789, zealously pursuing whatever would promote the interests of his country. He was Secretary of State during Washington's first Administration, and Vice-President with John Adams. He was elected President in 1801, and, after serving eight years, retired to private life, and died on the same day with John Adams, on the fiftieth anniversary of American independence. He was the acknowledged head of the Republican party, an acute politician, eloquent and persuasive in conversation, and of great influence in his political connexions.



## JOHNSON, COLONEL.

Lieutenant Colonel Johnson was the commander of Stony Point, in 1779, when it was taken by General Wayne.

## JOHNSON, SIR JOHN. 1742-1830.

Sir John Johnson was the son of Sir William Johnson, who was knighted during the French and Indian War. His official relations to the parent government, and his opposition to the rebellious movements of the Colonies, caused him to be strictly watched. In 1775 he fortified his baronial residence, Johnson Hall, and, with his cousin, Guy Johnson, was very active in winning the Six Nations from their promised neutrality in the coming struggle. These movements caused Congress to take active measures in that direction. Johnson buried his moveable treasures, and fled to Canada, where he was immediately commissioned a Colonel in the British service, and raised two regiments called the Johnson Greens. In 1777, with St. Leger, he invested Fort Schuyler, but, on the approach of Arnold, was compelled to raise the siege. In 1779, Sir John Johnson, Brandt, and Butler, were defeated by Sullivan in the Battle of the Chemung. In 1780, Johnson, with Brandt and Corn Planter, invaded the Mohawk and Schoharie settlements, but the militia gathering in great numbers, he was obliged to retreat to Canada. After the war he held several offices of importance in Canada, and died in 1830.

## JOHNSON, RICHARD M.

Richard M. Johnson, an eminent politician, was Vice-President with Martin Van Buren. He took an active part in the wars with the Indians, and particularly distinguished himself in the Battle of the Thames in 1813, when the famous Indian chief, Tecumseh, was killed by him. While in Congress, he gained great reputation for a masterly argument on the subject of stopping the mails on Sunday. He died in 1850.

## JOHNSON, SIR WILLIAM.

Sir William Johnson commanded an expedition against Crown Point in 1755; and though he did not succeed in taking the Fort, he defeated a body of French, Indian, and Canadian troops, and was rewarded with a baronetcy and a gratuity of £5000. In 1759, Prideaux being killed at the siege of Niagara, Johnson assumed the command, and completely defeated the French and Indians. Sir William Johnson obtained from the Indian king, Hendrick, nearly 100,000 acres of choice land in the following manner: "The Sachem being at the Baronet's house, saw a richly-embroidered coat, and coveted it. The next morning he said, 'Brother, me dream last night.' 'Indeed,' answered Sir William, 'what did my red brother dream?' 'Me dreamt that coat be mine.' 'It is yours,' said the shrewd baronet. Not long after, Sir William had a dream. 'Brother,' he said, 'I dreamed last night.' 'What did my pale-faced brother dream?' asked Hendrick. 'I dreamed that this tract was mine,' describing a tract bounded by the Mohawk, &c. Hendrick was astonished. He saw the enormity of the request, but would not be outdone. 'Brother,' he said, 'the land is yours, but you must not dream again.'"—*Simms's Schoharie County.*

Johnson was twice married. His first wife was the mother of Sir John Johnson, and of two daughters, who became the wives of Guy Johnson and Daniel Claus. The second was Molly Brandt, widow of the sachem of that name. He died in New York in 1774, much regretted by both Tories and Indians.

## JONES, JACOB. 1770-1850.

Commodore Jacob Jones was born in Smyrna, Delaware, in 1770, and studied medicine, but soon abandoned the practice of his profession. He entered the navy in 1799; in 1803, was captured in the Frigate Philadelphia, and remained a prisoner in Tripoli

for eighteen months. While commander of the *Wasp*, he captured the British Sloop-of-war *Frolic*. He was promoted to the rank of Post-Captain in 1813, and continued in the navy until within a few months of his death in 1850.

JONES, JOHN PAUL. 1747-1792.

John Paul Jones (his proper name having been John Paul), was a native of Scotland. He came to America at the commencement of the Revolution, and received a commission in the navy. For many years he was the terror of the merchant-vessels. His principal engagement was off Flamborough Head with the *Serapis* in 1779. He was complimented for his success by a gold medal from Congress, and the cross of military merit and sword of honor by the King of France. He afterwards entered the service of Russia, and died in 1792.

K.

KALB, BARON DE.

Baron De Kalb was a native of Alsace, and educated in the French army. Towards the close of the Seven Years' War, he was dispatched to the British Colonies as a secret agent of the French Government. De Kalb came to America again in the spring of 1777, with Lafayette, and eleven other French, German, and Polish officers. He was commissioned a Major-General in September. He immediately joined the main army under Washington, and assisted in the encampment of the troops at Valley Forge. He was in command at Elizabethtown and Amboy in New Jersey, and, while at Morristown in the spring of 1780, was at the head of the Maryland Division. With these he went South to re-inforce Lincoln, but was too late to afford aid at Charleston. At the Battle of Camden he was wounded, and died in three days. The pay of De Kalb was in arrears at the time of his death, and recently some of his heirs have petitioned Congress for its payment. In 1855 a bill was passed, granting \$66,000 for principal and interest.

KANE, ELISHA KENT. 1822-1857.

Elisha Kent Kane, United States navy surgeon and naturalist, was born in Philadelphia in 1822, and graduated in the University of Pennsylvania in 1843. He entered the naval service as assistant surgeon, and was attached to the first American embassy to China; visiting, in succession, China, the Philippine Islands, Ceylon, &c., and penetrating into the interior of India. He was the first white person who descended into the crater of the Tael of Luzon, suspended by a bamboo rope around his body, from a projecting crag 203 feet above the interior. After visiting Nubia and Egypt, he returned through Europe to the United States, but was immediately ordered to Africa, whence he returned in 1847, much prostrated by the African fever. Having enlisted in the Mexican War as a volunteer, he traversed the enemy's country with despatches from the President. In 1850 he sailed in search of Sir John Franklin, and underwent the singular perils which characterized that expedition. He returned in 1856, and died in 1857. His father, Judge Kane, of Philadelphia, died in 1858.

KEARNEY, STEPHEN W. 1794-1848.

General Kearney was born in 1794. He was an officer in the American army, and served in the Mexican War. He died in 1848.

KING, WILLIAM RUFUS. 1786-1853.

William R. King, the thirteenth Vice-President of the United States, was born in North Carolina in 1786. After serving six years in Congress, he accompanied Mr. Pinckney, of Maryland, to Europe, as Secretary of Legation. In 1829 he was a Senator from Alabama; and, in 1844, sent as Minister to France. He returned voluntarily in 1846, and continued in the Senate until promoted to the office of Vice-President in 1852.

After his election, and previous to his inauguration as Vice-President, he visited Cuba for the benefit of his health. The oath of office was administered to him by the American Consul. His health, however, not being essentially benefited, his ardent desire was to return home, and die among his kindred. He reached his plantation at Cahawba, Dallas County, Alabama, April 17th, 1853, and died the next day.

#### KNOX, HENRY. 1750-1806.

General Knox was born in Boston in 1750, and served as a volunteer at Bunker Hill. He fought at Trenton, Princeton, Germantown, and Monmouth, and was promoted to the rank of Major-General after the surrender of Cornwallis. He held the office of Secretary of War from 1785 to 1794. He died in 1806.

#### KNYPHAUSEN, BARON.

General (the Baron) Knyphausen was a native of Alsace. The twelve thousand German troops, hired by the English Government, were placed under his command — and the Hessians, under Baron De Reidesel. He arrived with Admiral Lord Howe in June, 1776. He was in the battles of Long Island, Brandywine, and Springfield. For some months, during the absence of Sir H. Clinton at the South, Knyphausen was in command in New York. He died in Prussia in 1789.

#### KOSCIUSKO, THADDEUS. 1756-1817.

General Kosciusko, the last Generalissimo of the republic of Poland, was born in Lithuania in 1756. An unfortunate attachment for the daughter of Losnowski, Marshal of Lithuania, exiled him from his home: and, having offered his services in the cause of American freedom, he became an Aid-de-camp to General Washington in 1776. He fortified the camp of Gen. Gates at Bemis's Heights, and superintended the works at West Point. He distinguished himself at the siege of Ninety-Six, and, having been promoted to the rank of General, he returned to his own country in 1786. From this time he strove to preserve the independence of unhappy Poland. With the "integrity of a Washington, and the activity of a Caesar," he withstood the immense armies of Prussia, Russia, and Austria — but in vain. In October, 1794, after having three times repulsed a Russian force far superior to their own, the Poles were obliged to give way, and Kosciusko, covered with wounds, fell, exclaiming, "*Finis Poloniae.*" In 1797 he again visited this country. He never married. Kosciusko died in Switzerland in 1817. His body was placed, by permission of the Emperor, in the tomb of the kings at Cracow, and the women of Poland went into mourning for his loss.

---

### L.

#### LAFAYETTE, MARQUIS DE. 1757-1834.

Marie Paul Jean Roche Yvres Gilbert Mottier (Marquis De Lafayette,) was born at Chavagnac, in Auvergne, in 1757. In 1774, when only seventeen years of age, he married the Countess Noailles. He offered his services to the patriots of America in 1776, and, in 1777, joined the army under Washington. With his purse, sword, and counsel, and influence at the French court, he greatly aided in the struggle for freedom. He was invited to become a member of Washington's military family. He was wounded in the leg at Brandywine; in December, was appointed to the command of a division, and rendered important services while the army was quartered at Valley Forge; was with Col. Greene, when he went to the relief of Fort Mifflin; and highly distinguished himself at Monmouth. In August, the same year, he commanded the Continental Infantry in Rhode Island, and, when the French fleet sailed for Boston, was dispatched to solicit their return. Though he travelled from Boston to Rhode Island, 70 miles, in

six and a half hours, he was only in time to aid in a successful retreat. In the spring of 1779, Lafayette returned to France, to aid the cause of freedom still more by his eloquence and enthusiasm than he could have done by his arms. In 1780 he was again in America, with promises from the French Government of clothing, arms, and a fleet, of which Rochambeau was the commander. Lafayette was one of the court that tried Major André, and also conducted an expedition to Virginia to capture Arnold. He was honorably mentioned by Washington after the engagement at Yorktown. Lafayette then went to France to procure additional assistance; returned in 1784; but the symptoms of revolution in his native land induced him to seek its shores again, where he acted a conspicuous part in the great scenes of his country's history. In 1792 he was obliged to flee on account of his moderation, and, being seized by the Austrians, was kept a prisoner at Olmutz for five years. In 1824 he visited America, and was received with the most unbounded enthusiasm. In 1830 he refused the proffered crown of constitutional monarch, and designated Louis Philippe. Lafayette died in 1834.

#### LAURENS, HENRY. 1724-1792.

Henry Laurens was born in Charleston, South Carolina, in 1724. Having acquired a fortune, he went to England in 1771, but returned in 1774, and was chosen a member of the Council of Safety. In 1776 he became President of Congress. In 1779 he was sent as Minister Plenipotentiary to Holland; on his way there he was captured by the British, and confined in the Tower for more than fourteen months. Having been appointed commissioner to negotiate peace, he signed the treaty at Paris, November 30th, 1782. He died December 8th, 1792.

#### LAURENS, JOHN.

Lieutenant-Colonel John Laurens joined the army in 1777. He displayed great valor in the battles of Brandywine, Germantown, Monmouth, and Rhode Island. He was engaged in the battles of Charleston and Savannah, after which, in 1780, he was sent as special Minister to France. At the Battle of Yorktown he rendered important service, and, at the close of the war, was killed in a trifling skirmish near Combahee.

#### LAWRENCE, JAMES. 1781-1813.

Commodore Lawrence was born in 1781, and became a midshipman in 1797. He was with Com. Decatur in the war with Tripoli, and was afterwards successively promoted to the command of the Vixen, Wasp, Argus, and Hornet. He took the British vessel, Peacock, after an engagement of fifteen minutes. The capture of the Chesapeake by the British frigate Shannon in 1813, and the last words of Lawrence, "Don't give up ship," are well known. His remains have been removed from Halifax, and deposited in Trinity Church-yard, New York.

#### LEAR, TOBIAS.

Tobias Lear, an American Colonel, was Consul-General at St. Domingo in 1802. He was subsequently appointed Consul at Tripoli, and, in 1804, commissioner with Barron to negotiate a peace, which he effected by paying \$60,000 for 200 prisoners. He died in 1816.

#### LEDYARD, WILLIAM.

Colonel Ledyard was a cousin of John Ledyard, the celebrated traveller. In 1781, New London was attacked by a fleet commanded by Arnold. Fort Trumbull was evacuated, and the inhabitants, unable to defend the town, were compelled to fly. Arnold set fire to the town, and despatched Col. Eyre to take Fort Griswold. Col. Ledyard commanded, and made the best resistance that he could. Col. Eyre and Major Montgomery being killed, the command devolved on Major Bromfield. The fort was surrendered unconditionally, when not more than a dozen Americans were killed. As

Ledyard surrendered his sword, Bromfield ran him through the body, and a general massacre of the garrison took place. Arnold reported that "eighty-five men were found dead in Fort Griswold, and sixty wounded, most of them mortally."

LEE, ARTHUR. 1740-1792.

Arthur Lee, a brother of Richard Henry Lee, was born in 1740. After practising medicine, he went to London in 1766, and studied law, to fit himself for political life. Lee kept his brother-patriots informed of the movements of the British Ministry. He was a commissioner, with Deane and Franklin, to the Court of Versailles, and, the same year, unsuccessfully to Spain. In 1777 he made overtures to the Prussian Government. In 1779 he and Adams were recalled. He held several offices of trust, and died in 1792.

LEE, CHARLES.

General Charles Lee, a native of Wales, became an officer at eleven years of age, and was with Abercrombie at the unsuccessful attack on Ticonderoga. He distinguished himself in Portugal with Burgoyne, and, after travelling over Europe, came to America on half pay. In 1775 he resigned his commission, and accepted one in the American army, to which he rendered the most efficient service. In 1776 he was taken prisoner, while carelessly guarded in a house in New Jersey, and was detained in New York until May, 1778, when he was exchanged for Prescott. His military career ended with the Battle of Monmouth, where, having failed to perform an order, he was severely reprimanded by Washington. Lee, greatly offended, challenged Washington, for which he was court-martialed, and suspended for one year. He retired to a small hovel on his estate in Virginia, and, with no company but books and dogs, spent his time in writing political works of the most bitter character. He died in obscurity in Philadelphia in 1782.

LEE, HENRY. 1756-1818.

General Henry Lee was born in Virginia in 1756. He joined the army in 1776, and took an active part in the Battle of Germantown. In 1778 the enemy attempted to capture him at Valley Forge, but were unsuccessful. In 1780 he joined the Southern army, and took an active part in Greene's retreat, and in the Battle of Guilford Court-House. After taking several forts, he joined Greene at Ninety-Six, and distinguished himself at the Battle of Eutaw Springs. In 1786 he became a member of Congress; in 1788 he was the delegate from Virginia to ratify the Constitution; in 1792 he became Governor of Virginia; in 1794 he quelled the Whisky Insurrection in Pennsylvania; and in 1799 he was appointed by Congress to deliver Washington's funeral oration. While subduing a mob in Baltimore, in 1814, he received a wound, from which he never entirely recovered. He died in 1818.

LEE, RICHARD HENRY. 1732-1794.

Richard Henry Lee, brother of Arthur Lee, was born in Virginia in 1732. He was one of the most energetic of the opponents to British rule in the Colonies; was a member of the first Continental Congress; in 1776 he offered the resolution declaring the Colonies "free and independent"; he was a signer of the Declaration of Independence. In 1784 he was President of Congress, and died in 1794.

LEWIS, MERIWETHER. 1774-1809.

Meriwether Lewis was born in Virginia in 1774. He was sent out by Congress, in 1803, to explore the western part of the Continent. The expedition was successful, and, after his return in 1806, he was made Governor of Louisiana. He committed suicide in 1809.



## LINCOLN, BENJAMIN. 1733-1810.

Major-General Lincoln was born in Massachusetts in 1733. He was elected a member of Congress in 1775; appointed Major-General in 1776, and was wounded in the attack on Bemis' Heights. He was second in command under Gates, in 1777; was appointed to the command of the Southern army, and arrived at Charleston, December, 1778. He was repulsed at Stono Ferry, June, 1779, and, in conjunction with D'Estaing, was defeated at Savannah in October. He surrendered at Charleston, May, 1780; was exchanged for General Philips in November; and afterwards joined Washington on the Hudson. He was at Yorktown in 1781, and received the sword of Cornwallis. The same year he was made Secretary of War. In 1787 he suppressed Shay's Insurrection, and was chosen Lieutenant-Governor of the State. He was one of the delegates to ratify the Constitution. General Lincoln died in 1810.

## LIVINGSTON, HENRY. 1752-1823.

Colonel Henry Livingston was born in 1752. He accompanied Gen. Montgomery to St. John's, Montreal, and Quebec. He assisted in the capture of the fort at Chambly, and accompanied Arnold to the relief of Fort Schuyler in 1777. He was a Lieutenant-Colonel in the army at Stillwater, and was present at the capture of Burgoyne. Livingston was in command of Stony Point at the time of Arnold's treason. At the close of the war he was made a Brigadier-General, and died in 1823.

## LIVINGSTON, ROBERT R. 1747-1813.

Robert R. Livingston, an American lawyer and statesman, was born in New York in 1747. He was one of the committee to draft the Declaration of Independence. From 1781 to 1783 he was Secretary of Foreign Affairs. In 1779 he administered the oath of office to President Washington. In 1801 he accepted the appointment of Minister Plenipotentiary to France, which he had refused in 1794, and was received with great respect by Napoleon, First Consul. He was associated with Monroe for the purchase of Louisiana. Mr. Livingston was the friend of Fulton, and was instrumental in the introduction of steam-navigation, and many improvements in science and art. He died in 1813.

## LOCKE, JOHN. 1632-1704.

John Locke was born in 1632, near Bristol, England. He was one of the most celebrated statesmen of the age of Charles II., and is well known as the author of the "Essay concerning the Human Understanding." As the difficulties between liberal principles and the corrupt policy of the court rose to its height, Locke was compelled to withdraw to the Continent, and found a refuge in Holland. At the time of the Revolution in 1688, he returned home in the fleet that carried the Prince of Orange. From this time his course was prosperous. He was employed by Lord Shaftsbury to draft a Constitution for South Carolina, called the "Fundamental Constitution," but it was found so unsuitable to the circumstances of the people, that it was abandoned. Among other absurdities, it established an order of hereditary nobility. Locke died in 1704.

## LOGAN.

Logan was the son of Shikellimus, a Cayuga Chief, so named in honor of James Logan, the Indian's friend. Logan was a friend of the whites, but became a bitter enemy when his whole family were murdered by a band of white men who feigned friendship, in 1774. He took an Indian's revenge, and refused to consent to the treaty of peace made by his tribe. Logan became a drunkard, and was murdered in 1781.

## LOPEZ, NARCISSO. 1791-1851.

General Lopez, a Cuban patriot, was, for many years, conspicuous for his advocacy of republican principles. In 1849, when he supposed that everything was ready for

throwing off the yoke of Spain, Lopez came to the United States, and organized a force which made an absurd invasion, known as the Round Island Expedition. In May, 1850, he suddenly occupied the town of Cardenas, and as quickly evacuated it. In 1851 he again landed in Cuba, at Bahia Honda, where he and a large part of his company were captured. On the 21st of September, 1851, Lopez suffered an ignominious death by the garotte, at Havana.

#### LOUDON, LORD.

Lord Loudon was appointed Commander-in-chief of the British forces in America. He was a man of no energy of character; his utter indecision, and habit of procrastination, thwarting all his active intentions. After wasting the whole season in preparing to do something, he was recalled by Pitt, who gave as a reason for appointing Lord Amherst, that "the Minister never heard from him, and could not tell what he was doing."

#### LOUIS XII. 1468-1515.

Louis XII., King of France, ascended the throne on the death of Charles VIII., in 1498. He was an amiable monarch, and beloved by his subjects. He died in 1515.

#### LOUIS XIII. 1601-1643.

Louis XIII., King of France, born in 1601, was the son of Henry IV. and Mary de Medicis. He ascended the throne in 1610. His reign is noted for the successful siege of La Rochelle, which completed the subjection of the Protestants; the able statesmanship of Cardinal Richelieu; and the war with Spain. Richelieu died in 1642, and Louis in 1643.

#### LOUIS XIV. 1638-1715.

Louis XIV. (surnamed the Great), King of France, was a son of Louis XIII., and succeeded his father in 1643, when only four years old. The Regency was in the hands of the Queen-mother, Anne of Austria. Mazarin was Prime Minister. At his death, in 1661, Louis assumed the management of affairs; commerce began to flourish; the arts and sciences were patronized; colonies were established in America, Madagascar, and Cayenne; talented and learned men visited every part of the world to advance the interests of science; and the literati of foreign nations found in Louis, and his virtuous minister, patrons and friends. In 1672 the French king attacked Holland, but his conquests were stopped by the Dutch opening their sluices, and submerging the country. The Treaty of Nimeguen restored peace to the Continent. Louis now completed the canal at Languedoc; enlarged and improved the seaports; established naval and military schools, and thus laid the foundation of the future military glory of the kingdom. In 1685 Louis revoked the Edict of Nantes, by which 50,000 families were banished, and, with them, the arts, manufactures, and treasures of France. In King William's War (1689-1697), the French fleet was defeated off Cape La Hogue, in 1692. Queen Anne's War (1702-1713,) followed, and the victories of Marlborough, with many private and public calamities, completely subdued the spirits of the French monarch. Louis died in 1715.

#### LOUIS XV. 1710-1774.

Louis XV., King of France (son of the Duke of Burgundy), was born in 1710, and, in 1715, succeeded his great-grandfather, Louis XIV. Philip, Duke of Orleans, was appointed his guardian. In 1720, Law's Mississippi Scheme brought ruin on more than 10,000 families. In 1725 the king married Mary, daughter of Stanislaus, nominal King of Poland, and was soon after involved in a war with Germany as to the succession to the throne of Poland. The death of the Emperor, Charles VI., in 1740, originated new dissensions. Louis, very dishonestly, joined with Prussia and Poland to place Charles Albert, Duke of Bavaria, on the imperial throne. The English were successful

at Dettingen, and in Italy and Provence. Louis was subject to great reverses. The Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, in 1748, suspended hostilities until war was again commenced, in 1755, between England and France, about their possessions in Canada. A treaty was signed in 1763, by which England acquired all the French possessions in America. During this reign, Corsica was conquered, and the Jesuits were banished from France. Louis XV. died in 1774, having reigned fifty-nine years.

## LOUIS XVI. 1754-1793.

Louis XVI., King of France (son of the Dauphin, and of Mary Josephine of Poland), was born in 1754, and ascended the throne on the death of his grandfather, Louis XV., in 1774. In order to repair the misconduct of his predecessors, and to meet the exigencies of an exhausted treasury, a ruined commerce, and the discontents of a nation loaded with taxes, the king employed the most able men of the kingdom—Vergenne, Turgot, Malesherbes, Sartine, and Maurepas. But, unfortunately, the support of the Americans involved the country in a war with England, and increased the debts of France, and the miseries of her subjects. Encompassed by difficulties, which were daily increasing, Louis convoked the States-General in 1789. But this act, together with his assent to the new Constitution of 1790, only increased the revolutionary spirit. The king escaped, June 21st, 1791, but was brought back from the frontier. June 20th, 1792, the palace was attacked by a mob. August 10th, the Tuilleries were again attacked, and the king fled to the hall of the Assembly. He was tried, and condemned to death, Jan. 17th; and executed, Jan. 21st, 1793. He married Marie Antoinette, who was executed Oct. 16th, 1793. Their children were Maria Theresa Charlotte, who married her cousin, the Duke of Angouleme; Louis, who died in 1781; Charles Louis, who died in 1793; and a daughter, who died in infancy.

## M.

## MACOMB, ALEXANDER. 1782-1841.

Major-General Macomb was born in Michigan in 1782. He distinguished himself, in 1813, in the successful attack of the Americans on Fort George, and, in 1814, was stationed at Plattsburg, on Lake Champlain. The place was attacked by Sir George Prevost, with a superior force of veteran troops, over whom Macomb and M'Donough obtained a most signal victory. In 1828 Macomb was appointed Commander-in-chief of the army, which office he held until his death in 1841, when he was succeeded by General Scott.

## MADISON, JAMES. 1751-1836.

James Madison, LL.D., the fourth President of the United States, was born in Virginia in 1751. He was a distinguished member of the Convention which prepared the Constitution of the United States. He united with Jay and Hamilton in urging its adoption, and wrote various essays on the subject, styled "The Federalist." From 1789 to 1797 he was in Congress, and was strongly opposed to the financial measures of Hamilton, and the policy of Washington. In 1798 he proposed resolutions in the Legislature of Virginia, denouncing the "Alien and Sedition Acts." He was Secretary of State from 1801 to 1809, when he became President. He was re-elected in 1812, and, at the close of his Administration, retired to his residence at Montpelier, where he died in 1836.

## MAGAW, COLONEL.

Colonel Magaw commanded Fort Washington—and General Greene, Fort Lee. Washington, Lee, and some others, thought that Fort Washington ought to be abandoned, but Greene considered it necessary to the defence of the river that both forts should be retained. A combined attack at four different points, under Knyphausen, Rahl, Cornwallis, and Percy, was made, and, though Magaw made a gallant defence,

he was compelled to surrender, Nov. 16th, 1776. Washington, standing on Morris's house, with Putnam, Greene, and Mercer, surveyed the scene of operation. Fifteen minutes after they left the house, the British Colonel, Stirling, occupied it. From Fort Lee, Washington saw the British flag unfurled.

#### MAGELLAN.

Magellan (or Fernando de Magelhaens), a famous Portuguese navigator, employed by Charles V., sailed in 1519; passed through the straits that bear his name, in 1520; and was killed, in 1521, in the Philippine Islands. The Pacific Ocean was named by him.

#### MANLY, JOHN. 1734-1793.

Captain John Manly received a naval commission from General Washington in 1775, and, while commander of the schooner *Lee*, captured a brig loaded with heavy pieces, mortars, and working-tools, which were of immense value to the Continental army. His capture of the *Hancock* increased his high reputation for bravery and skill. He suffered a long imprisonment by the British at Halifax and in Mill Prison. He died in 1793.

#### MARION, FRANCIS. 1732-1795.

General Francis Marion was born in South Carolina in 1732. According to Weems, "at his birth he was not larger than a New England lobster, and might easily have been put into a quart pot." In 1775 he was appointed Captain of a South Carolina regiment, and fought bravely at Fort Moultrie in 1776. The country from Camden to the sea-coast, between the Pedee and Santee Rivers, was the scene of his operations. In addition to his distinction in partisan warfare, he acquired much renown by the assistance he rendered in conducting the sieges of posts held by the enemy. At Georgetown, Fort Watson, Fort Motte, Granby, Parker's Ferry, and at Eutaw, he highly distinguished himself. General Marion received the cognomen of "Swamp Fox." He died in 1795.

#### MARSHALL, JOHN. 1755-1836.

John Marshall, LL.D., Chief Justice of the United States, was born in Virginia in 1755. He received but a limited education. In the Revolutionary War he fought in the battles of Great Bridge, Brandywine, Germantown, and Monmouth. He was Envoy to France, with Pinckney and Gerry, but, not being accredited, returned to the United States in 1798; became a member of Congress in 1799; Secretary of War in 1800; soon after, Secretary of State; and, from 1801 until his death, Chief Justice. He was probably the most illustrious Judge that America has ever had. Marshall's "Life of Washington" is justly celebrated. He died at Philadelphia in 1836.

#### MARY. 1517-1558.

Mary, Queen of England (eldest daughter of Henry VIII. and Catharine of Arragon), was born at Greenwich in 1517. The treatment her mother received so exasperated her against her father, that he would have put her to death, had not Cranmer interfered. She was educated a Roman Catholic, and, on her accession to the throne in 1553, guided by the counsels of Gardiner, assented to those persecutions of the Protestants which have fixed upon her the appellation of "Bloody Mary." Persons of every age and sex were brought to the stake: the youthful Lady Jane Grey and her husband, and even Cranmer, who had saved her life, fell victims to her power. In 1554 she married Philip of Spain, son of Charles V., but the coldness and absence of her phlegmatic husband, her being childless, and the loss of Calais, preyed upon her spirits, and she died in 1558.

#### MASON, JOHN.

Captain John Mason was born in England, and bred to arms under Sir Thomas Fairfax. When the Pequods became hostile, Mason, with seventy men, marched to

Saybrook. He then wisely determined to sail past their country to that of the Narragansetts, then return and surprise them. The stratagem was successful, and the Indians were totally defeated. Mason was appointed Major-General of all the Connecticut forces. He held many important offices until his death, in 1673.

#### MASSASOIT.

Massasoit was the Sachem, or Sagamore, of the Wampanoags. His dominions extended from Narragansett to Massachusetts Bay. His residence was Mt. Hope, on Narragansett Bay. He was induced to enter into a treaty of friendship with the settlers at Plymouth. So highly was he esteemed, that when he was ill, in 1623, Winslow and others made the long journey to his residence to see him. He died in 1665, and was succeeded by Alexander, who died two years afterwards. Metacomet, or King Philip, then became king.

#### M'DONOUGH, THOMAS.

Commodore M'Donough, a native of Delaware, served as a midshipman in the war with Tripoli. In 1814 he was commander of the American forces on Lake Champlain. When Plattsburg was attacked by Commodore Downie and General Prevost, M'Donough assembled his men on the deck of the *Saratoga*—he then knelt, and, in earnest, humble supplication, commended himself, his men, and their cause, to the Lord of Hosts. In two hours and twenty minutes, he, as well as Macomb, commander of the land forces, gained a complete victory. M'Donough was loaded with honors, and still more substantial gifts were bestowed upon him. He died in 1825.

#### MCDUGALL, ALEXANDER.

General McDougall was the son of a Scotchman who sold milk in the streets of New York. He was at the Battle of Long Island, and commanded at White Plains, in 1776; Germantown, Fort Montgomery, and Peekskill, in 1777; had command at West Point, in 1778; Secretary of Marine, in 1781; and Treasurer-General of the Cincinnati Society, in 1783. He died in 1786.

#### MEIGS, RETURN JONATHAN.

Colonel Meigs accompanied Arnold in his expedition to Canada in 1775, and was taken prisoner, with Captains Morgan and Dearborn, at the attack on Quebec. He was exchanged in 1776. In 1777 he attacked the British at Sag Harbor, Long Island, took ninety prisoners, destroyed twelve vessels and much forage, without the loss of a single man. He commanded a regiment at the capture of Stony Point in 1779. He died in 1823.

#### MERCER, HUGH.

General Mercer, a native of Scotland, was educated for the medical profession. At Braddock's Defeat he was left on the field severely wounded, but succeeded in reaching a settlement. He distinguished himself at Trenton. In the Battle of Princeton, Jan. 3d, 1777, he was surrounded by some British soldiery, who, refusing him "quarter," stabbed him with their bayonets, and left him for dead. He died Jan. 19th, 1777, and was buried in Christ Church, Second Street, above Market, Philadelphia. Thirty thousand persons followed his remains to the grave.

#### MIFFLIN, THOMAS. 1744-1800.

General Mifflin was appointed Major-General in 1777, and, the same year was placed at the head of the Quartermaster's Department. He had been a delegate to the first Continental Congress in 1774, and, though a Quaker, was eloquent in urging an appeal to arms. He was with Washington at Dorchester Heights; superintended the retreat from Long Island after the defeat; assisted Gen. Putnam in the defence of Philadelphia; and, with Cadwallader, broke up the British lines on the Delaware, in 1777. He is



charged with having joined Conway and others, in 1778, in an attempt to remove Washington from his position as Commander-in-chief. He was President of Congress in 1783. For nine years he was Governor of Pennsylvania, and greatly assisted in quelling the Whisky Insurrection. Gov. Mifflin died in 1800.

MILLER, JAMES. 1775-1851.

General Miller entered the army in 1810. He was present at the battles of Chippeway and Lundy's Lane. In the latter battle, being asked if he could storm an important but impregnable position, his laconic reply was, "I will try." He died in 1851.

MONROE, JAMES. 1758-1831.

James Monroe, LL. D., fifth President of the United States, was born in Virginia in 1758. He entered the army in 1776, and was at the battles of Harlem Heights, White Plains, Trenton (in which he was wounded), Brandywine, Germantown, and Monmouth. He was successively a member of the State Legislature and of Congress. In 1794 he was Minister to France; in 1803, to England; and the next year, to Spain. He was Secretary of State from 1809 to 1817, when he was elected President of the United States. In 1821 he was unanimously re-elected, with the exception of one electoral vote in New Hampshire. He died July 4th, 1831.

MONTCALM, LOUIS JOSEPH.

The Marquis Montcalm, descended from a noble family, distinguished himself on the Continent of Europe, and, after attaining the rank of Field-Marshal, was appointed Governor of Canada in 1756. He ably opposed Lord Loudon; defeated his successor, Lord Abercrombie; but was killed at the taking of Quebec, in 1759.

MONTGOMERY, RICHARD.

General Montgomery was with Wolfe at the taking of Quebec, in 1759. He took Montreal from the English in 1775, and was killed in the attack on Quebec. A monument was erected to his memory in front of St. Paul's Church, New York.

MORGAN, DANIEL. 1735-1802.

Daniel Morgan was born in New Jersey in 1735, and removed to Virginia in 1755. He commanded a troop of cavalry under Washington in 1775, and was taken prisoner in the expedition against Quebec. He was with Gates at the surrender of Burgoyne in 1777, and defeated Tarleton at Cowpens, South Carolina, in 1781. In 1794 he commanded the Virginia militia in the suppression of the Whisky Insurrection. He was afterwards a member of Congress from Virginia, and died in 1802.

MORRIS, ROBERT.

Robert Morris, the financier of the Revolution, was born in England, and came to this country at the early age of thirteen. For many years, in partnership with Thomas Willing, he carried on a large commercial establishment. In the dark hour of the Revolution, just before the Battle of Trenton, Washington succeeded in retaining a large portion of his troops in service, by promising a bounty to each soldier. He wrote to Morris, stating the urgent necessities of the case. Government credit was low, and Morris knew not where to obtain the large sum required. Meeting a wealthy Quaker, he made known his wants. "What security canst thou give?" asked the Quaker. "My note and my honor," said Morris. "Thou shalt have it," was the answer. The next morning Morris sent \$50,000 to Washington. In 1781 he received the appointment of Superintendent of Finance, and, by his extensive credit, private resources, and commercial skill in financial operations, rendered great service to his country. Having afterwards engaged in large speculations, he lost his immense fortune, and was so reduced that he was confined in prison for debt. He died in 1806.

## MOULTRIE, WILLIAM.

Wm. Moultrie was born in England, but emigrated to this country at an early age, and settled in South Carolina. Sullivan's Island was so bravely defended by him, in 1776, that he received the public thanks of Congress. The name of the fort was changed to Moultrie. He was second in command to Lincoln, in the siege of Charleston. He was repeatedly chosen Governor of South Carolina, and died in 1805.

## N.

## NAPOLEON I. 1769-1821.

Napoleon I. (Napoleon Bonaparte), Emperor of the French, was born August 15, 1769, at Ajaccio, Corsica. He was educated at Brienne, and commenced his military career in 1786. He served at the memorable siege of Toulon in 1793, and, upon the taking of that city, was appointed a General in the army of Italy. In 1795 he commanded the force which victoriously defended the Convention against the revolt of the Parisians. In 1796 he began his career of glory at the head of the army in Italy. Forcing his way into the interior, he soon humbled the Italian States, and almost annihilated the five armies which Austria sent against him. The Battles of Montenotte and Millesimo, the terrible passage of the Bridge of Lodi across the Adda, the victory of Arcole, and fall of Mantua, excited the French to the highest pitch of enthusiasm, and compelled the Emperor of Austria to sign a peace at Campo Formio, Oct. 17th, 1797. In 1798, Bonaparte was appointed by the Directory to the command of an army designed for the conquest of Egypt. He took Malta, and gained a decisive victory over the Mamelukes in the "Battle of the Pyramids," July 21st, but lost his entire fleet in the "Battle of the Nile," August 1st. Having done much to improve Egypt, Napoleon invaded Syria in 1799, but having been compelled to raise the siege of St. Jean d'Acre, by Sir Sidney Smith, he returned to Egypt, where he totally defeated the Turkish army in Aboukir Bay, July 11th. Resigning the command to Kleber, he returned to France, overthrew the Directory, and was appointed First Consul. In 1800 he crossed the Alps, and gained the important victory of Marengo. In 1802 he concluded a treaty of peace with England, at Amiens, which was broken in about a year. In 1804 he was crowned Emperor, and, in the following year, King of Italy. A coalition of the European powers being formed against him, Napoleon, at the head of 180,000 men, marched towards Austria, October 20th. General Mack, with 20,000 men, surrendered to him, Nov. 13th. He entered Vienna, and, Dec. 2d, gained the most glorious of all his victories—Austerlitz. In 1806 he placed himself at the head of the Confederation of the Rhine. Prussia having declared war against him, he totally defeated her army at Jena, Oct. 14th. He then issued his famous Berlin Decree, declaring the British Isles in a state of blockade. Spain was attacked by Napoleon in 1808, and, in 1809, Austria again took up arms, but was defeated at the Battle of Wagram on the 5th and 6th of July. Desirous of an heir to the crown, the Emperor divorced Josephine, and married Maria Louisa, a daughter of the Austrian Emperor. The birth of a son March 11th, 1811, known as the King of Rome (also called the Duke of Reichstadt), seemed to establish Napoleon immovably on the throne of France. In June, 1812, he invaded Russia at the head of the "Grand Army," consisting of 500,000 men, with 1000 pieces of artillery. The Russians retreated before him, desolating the country, to deprive the French of subsistence. An indecisive battle was fought at Borodino on the 7th of September. On the 14th, Napoleon entered the deserted city of Moscow, but he was compelled to retreat, and, after incredible hardships, and the loss of nearly the whole army, he arrived in Paris on the 18th of December. In 1813, at the head of a new army of 300,000 men, he gained the Battle of Lutzen, May 2d; but suffered a signal defeat at Leipsic, Oct. 18th. In 1814 he was compelled to abdicate, and retire to Elba, but returned to France in 1815. The time

that elapsed from his landing, March 10th, until the Battle of Waterloo, June 18th, where he was totally defeated by the English and Prussians, constitutes what is called "The Period of the Hundred Days." He was exiled to St. Helena, where he died, May 5th, 1821.

#### NARVAEZ.

Pamphilo de Narvaez was sent by Velasquez, Governor of Cuba, to arrest and supersede Cortez in Mexico; but he was defeated, and most of his troops joined his enemy. Narvaez afterwards commanded an expedition to Florida, where he landed with three hundred men in 1528. After enduring incredible hardships in the interior, they reached the Gulf, where they constructed five frail boats, and embarked for Cuba; but, encountering a storm, they all perished, except four.

#### NORTH, FREDERICK. 1732-1792.

Lord North (the Minister under whose administration England lost her American Colonies,) succeeded Charles Townsend as Chancellor of the Exchequer in 1767, and was First Lord of the Treasury in 1770, continuing in that high and laborious office until the close of the war. In 1778 he brought forward his Conciliatory Bill. [See *Historical Companion*, Part First, page 36.] Lord North was a persuasive orator, well skilled in argument, and possessed great presence of mind and coolness. He died in 1792.

#### O.

#### OGLETHORPE, JAMES E. 1698-1785.

Gen. Oglethorpe entered the army at an early age, and served under Prince Eugene, as his Aid-de-camp. He founded Savannah in 1733. In 1737 he was appointed General of the forces of South Carolina and Georgia. War having been declared, in 1639, between England and Spain, Oglethorpe made an unsuccessful expedition against Florida. In 1742 the Spaniards invaded Georgia, when, by a successful stratagem, he defeated the enemy, and saved the colony. When General Gage went to England, in 1775, the command was offered to Oglethorpe, but, as he "would not accept the commission, unless he could go to the Americans with assurances from Government that strict justice should be done them," Howe was appointed in his place. Oglethorpe died in England in 1785.

#### OSCEOLA. 1803-1838.

Osceola (also called Powell,) was the leader of the Seminole Indians in the long war carried on against that tribe, previous to their removal west of the Mississippi River. He was seized by General Gaines, under a flag of truce, and sent to Fort Moultrie, near Charleston, South Carolina, where he died in 1838.

#### P.

#### PAINE, THOMAS. 1737-1809.

Thomas Paine, a political writer, was born in 1737, in Norfolk, England. He was an exciseman at Lewis, but, being dismissed for some malpractice, emigrated to America, where he aided the Revolution by a pamphlet entitled "Common Sense." In 1790 he went to London, and excited considerable notice by his "Rights of Man," in answer to Burke. A prosecution, however, being instituted against him, he went to France, where he was elected to the National Assembly; but during the career of Robespierre, he was thrown into prison, and narrowly escaped the guillotine. While in confinement he wrote his infamous work called "The Age of Reason," in which he endeavored to bring religion into contempt. Subsequently he published a scandalous attack upon Washington. In 1802 he returned to America, and died in 1809.

## PENN, WILLIAM. 1644-1718.

William Penn, son of Admiral Sir William Penn, was born in 1644. Though liberally educated, and reared in the principles of the Church of England, he adopted the doctrines of George Fox, then attracting universal attention. In 1681 the territory on the Delaware River, called New Netherlands, was granted to Penn, in consideration of the important services rendered by his father in the taking of Jamaica, in 1655. This grant enabled Penn to carry out his long-cherished plan of providing an asylum for the oppressed and persecuted of all religious denominations. He devoted all the latter part of his life to this great object. In 1682 he visited the province, and remained until 1684, promoting, in every way, the prosperity of the infant colony. After James II. abdicated, Penn was suspected of adherence to the cause of the fallen monarch, and of secret efforts to effect his restoration. For this he was imprisoned, and, in 1692, his provincial government was taken away, and Fletcher appointed Governor. These suspicions were speedily removed, and, in 1694, the province was restored to Penn. In 1699 Penn visited the colony with his family, and returned to England in 1701. He died in 1718, leaving the province to his three sons.

## PEPPERELL, SIR WILLIAM. 1696-1759

Sir William Pepperell was, for thirty-two years, annually elected a member of Council for Massachusetts. Possessing a vigorous frame, firm mind, and coolness when in danger, he was admirably adapted to a residence in a country continually exposed to the attacks of a ferocious enemy. In 1745, the brilliant exploit of capturing Louisburg occasioned his being knighted. He died in 1759.

## PERRY, MATTHEW C.

Commodore Perry (brother of Oliver H. Perry,) was born in Rhode Island, and served as a midshipman during the war of 1812. Under the auspices of the Colonization Society, he selected Cape Mesurado as the first settlement in Liberia. He served as lieutenant with Com. John Rogers; took charge of the recruiting service at Boston, until 1830; and commanded the Concord, that conveyed John Randolph as Minister to Russia. Having declined the command of the Exploring Expedition, afterwards sent out under Lieut. Wilkes, he visited the English dock-yards and arsenals. His "able co-operation," in the siege of Vera Cruz, was cordially acknowledged by Gen. Scott. His most distinguished service was the Expedition to Japan, and the negotiation of the treaty, March, 1854. He died in 1858. One of his sons is Consul at Hong Kong.

## PERRY, OLIVER HAZARD. 1785-1820.

Captain Perry served during the Tripolitan War, though his extreme youth prevented his acquiring distinction. In 1813 he was appointed to the command of the squadron on Lake Erie, and, with a force inferior to the British, obtained a signal victory. Perry was promoted to the rank of Captain. He was subsequently appointed to the command of the Java. He died of the yellow fever, in the West Indies, in 1820.

## PHILIP, KING.

Massasoit having died in 1665, Alexander, his eldest son, succeeded him. He died two years after his father, and his brother Pometacom, or Metacomet (better known by his English name of King Philip,) became the head of the nation. Already his keen perception gave him uneasiness respecting his race. Year after year the progress of the whites had curtailed the broad domains of the Wampanoags, until they possessed little more than the narrow strips of land at Pokanoket and Pocasset (now Bristol and Tiverton). Still he kept the treaty, made with Massasoit, for more than twelve years, and it was not until 1675 that actual hostilities commenced. [See "King Philip's War." *Historical Companion*, Part First.] Philip was killed at Mt. Hope, Rhode Island, by a party commanded by Captain Church, in 1676.

## PHIPPS, SIR WILLIAM.

Sir William Phipps lived in the wilderness of Maine until he was twenty-two years of age, when he went to Boston, where he learned to read and write. He then went to sea, and discovered the wreck of a Spanish vessel on the coast of Hispaniola, from which he recovered plate, pearls, and jewels, to the amount of £300,000. In 1690 he took Port Royal. In 1692 he was made Governor under the new charter. During the excitement about witchcraft at Salem, Sir William's wife was accused of being a witch. Some trifling difficulty occasioned his removal in 1695. He died the same year.

## PICKENS, ANDREW. 1739-1817.

General Pickens was born in South Carolina, and held the rank of Major-General in the Revolutionary Army. He died in 1817.

## PIERCE, FRANKLIN.

Franklin Pierce (fourteenth President of the United States,) is the son of Benjamin Pierce, who rose to the rank of Brigadier-Major in the American army during the Revolutionary War, and held several political offices in the State of New Hampshire. President Pierce was born in Hillsborough, N. H., in 1804, and, after completing his academical studies, entered Bowdoin College, Maine. He commenced the practice of law, but soon entered upon public life as a Representative for his native State. In 1833 he was elected to Congress, and, in 1837, to the U. S. Senate, but, after five years, resigned his seat, intending to devote himself wholly to his profession. He declined being a candidate for Governor of the State, or U. S. Senator, and also the offices of Attorney-General and Secretary of State, which were tendered to him by President Polk. On the breaking out of the Mexican War, Mr. Pierce enrolled himself as a private in the New England regiment, but President Polk sent him a Colonel's commission, and raised him to the rank of Brigadier-General in March, 1847. His command consisted of 2500 men, with whom he landed at Vera Cruz, June, 1847. On the restoration of peace he returned home, where he remained until called to the Presidency of the United States, as the nominee of the Baltimore Democratic Convention.

## PIGOT, SIR ROBERT.

General Pigot commanded a brigade at Boston in 1774; was at Charlestown the day after the Battle of Lexington, in 1775; at Bunker Hill, in 1776; succeeded Prescott, on his capture by Barton in 1778, in the command at Rhode Island; and was defeated by Sullivan the same year.

## PIKE, ZEBULON MONTGOMERY.

General Pike was born in New Jersey. He was engaged in the explorations of the sources of the Mississippi River, and of the State of Louisiana, from 1805 to 1807. Pike was a Brigadier-General in the War of 1812, and was killed in the attack upon York, Upper Canada, in 1813.

## PINCKNEY, CHARLES C. 1746-1825.

General Pinckney was a native of South Carolina. He was an Aid-de-camp to Gen. Washington; (his brother, Thomas Pinckney, was an Aid-de-camp to Lincoln.) General Pinckney was taken prisoner at the capture of Charleston. In 1796 he was appointed Minister to France, and, though the Directory refused to receive him, he remained in Paris until February, 1797, when he was ordered to quit the French territory. When a demand was made for a loan, as one of the conditions of a treaty, Pinckney replied—"Millions for defence, but not one cent for tribute." In 1800 he was a candidate for the Presidency. He died in 1825.



## PITT, WILLIAM. 1708-1778.

William Pitt (Earl of Chatham,) was one of the most celebrated orators and statesmen of modern times. After the disastrous campaigns of 1755 and 1756, in the French and Indian War, he was appointed Secretary of State. The restoration to power of the favorite of the people, marked the beginning of a new era of splendid conquests and national glory. The arms of England proved successful everywhere. Quebec was conquered; the French were defeated in Africa and in the East; and the shores of Europe witnessed the bravery of the British troops by sea and by land. In 1766 Pitt was made Lord of the Privy Seal, and presented with an Earldom. He uniformly advocated the cause of the *people*; opposed the passage of the Stamp Act; and earnestly urged the adoption of conciliatory measures towards the Colonies. While protesting, in the House of Lords, against the arbitrary measures of the crown, he fell speechless, and expired in a few weeks, in 1778.

## PITT, WILLIAM. 1759-1806.

William Pitt, a celebrated statesman (son of the Earl of Chatham), was born in 1759. While in the House of Commons, he enlisted with the opposition against Lord North and the American War. He succeeded Lord Rockingham as Chancellor of the Exchequer, and, while holding this position, the American War was concluded, but the terms of the treaty being regarded unfavorably by the nation, the ministry was dissolved. At the close of 1783, Mr. Pitt was appointed Chancellor of the Exchequer, and First Lord of the Treasury. From this time until his death, his history is the history of civilized nations, as his counsels directed or influenced every measure which was carried into execution in every corner of the habitable globe, under the dominion of Great Britain. He died in 1806.

## PIZARRO, FRANCISCO.

Francisco Pizarro, a Spaniard, was incited, by the marvellous tales of Cortez, to attempt the conquest of Peru. After visiting that country several times, he commenced his undertaking in 1531. In the following year, he obtained possession of the Inca, and reduced the natives to submission. The absolute power which Pizarro assumed, gave offence to many of his followers, who revolted, and he was murdered in 1541.

## POCAHONTAS.

Pocahontas was the daughter of Powhatan, a noted Indian Chief in Virginia, during the early history of that colony. She saved the life of Captain John Smith, and afterwards rescued the whole colony from destruction, by disclosing a plot of the Indians to massacre the English settlers. She married John Rolfe, went to England, and was received with distinction at Court. From her are descended some of the first families in Virginia.

## POLK, JAMES KNOX. 1795-1849.

James K. Polk, LL.D., (the eleventh President of the United States,) was born in North Carolina in 1795. He removed to Tennessee, where he became a member of the bar in 1820, and was elected to Congress in 1825. He was chosen Speaker of the House during three consecutive terms, and was distinguished for firmness and industry. In 1844 Mr. Polk was chosen President of the United States. His administration formed an important era in the history of our country. The annexation of Texas, the war with Mexico, the acquisition of California, and the new and powerful States that will spring up on the Pacific coast, add an increased brilliancy to the nationality of the American Union. President Polk's career was dazzling and triumphant, though short. He had but sufficient time, after the close of his term of office, to reach his home in Tennessee before he died, in 1849.

## PONCE DE LEON.

Ponce de Leon, a Spanish adventurer, discovered Florida in 1512, while in search of a fountain possessing the power of restoring youth to the aged.

## PORTER, DAVID. 1780-1843.

Commodore Porter commanded the frigate *Essex*. In 1812 he captured a number of British whaling and trading-vessels, among which was the sloop *Alert*. The following year, encountering the frigate *Phoebe* and sloop *Cherub*, he was compelled to surrender. He afterwards resigned his commission, and joined the Mexican navy. In 1829, Gen. Jackson appointed him Minister to Constantinople. He died in 1843.

## POWHATAN.

Powhatan was a famous sachem of the Indians in Virginia, at the period of its colonization. He was well versed in the policy of the Indians, and was insidious, crafty, and cruel. After the marriage of his beloved daughter, Pocahontas, with Mr. Rolfe, he remained true to the American cause. Powhatan died in 1618, and was succeeded by Opechancanough, an open friend, but a secret foe.

## PREBLE, EDWARD.

Commodore Preble was sent to the Mediterranean in 1803. He conducted the expedition with great skill and bravery, and settled the difficulties with the Barbary powers on the most favorable terms. He died in 1807.

## PRESCOTT, WILLIAM. 1726-1795.

Colonel Prescott was born in Groton, Massachusetts. He served with Gen. Winslow at the taking of Cape Breton. He had command of a regiment of Minute Men, and, when the news of the affair at Lexington reached him, promptly marched thither at the head of as many men as he could collect. General Ward appointed him to fortify Bunker Hill. In the memorable engagement of June 17th, 1775, he was the chief in command, and was greatly distinguished by his bravery and skill. That evening, although repulsed, and his troops greatly fatigued and much dispirited, he solicited permission, from the Committee of Safety, to make an attempt to retake the peninsula of Boston. He served as a volunteer under Gates, until the surrender of Burgoyne in 1777. He died in Pepperell in 1795.

William H. Prescott, the eminent historian, is a grandson of Colonel Prescott. He married a granddaughter of Captain Linzee, who commanded the sloop-of-war *Falcon*, that cannonaded the works on Breed's Hill, June 17th, 1775.

## PULASKI, CASIMIR.

Count Pulaski was a native of Lithuania, in Poland. He was engaged in the rebellion against Stanislaus, King of Poland, in 1769, in consequence of which his estates were confiscated, and himself outlawed. He came to America in 1777, and, having joined the army under Washington, was placed in command of the cavalry, and fought at Brandywine and Germantown. In 1778 he was ordered to Little Egg Harbor, New Jersey. Pulaski was sent to the South in February, 1779, and was in active service under Lincoln, until the siege of Savannah, in which he was mortally wounded. He was taken to the United States brig *Wasp*, where he died, October, 1779, and was buried on St. Helen's Island, about fifty miles from Savannah.

## PUTNAM, ISRAEL. 1718-1790.

General Putnam (familiarily known as "Old Put,") was born in Massachusetts in 1718. He early distinguished himself by his love of adventure, and rendered himself famous in Connecticut by his daring encounters with wolves and Indians. He was with Lord Howe when he fell at Ticonderoga, in 1758. He was afterwards captured by the Indians, and tied to a tree to be burned, when, just as the flames began to curl around his body, a heavy rain extinguished them. Again they were lighted, when a French officer dashed into the crowd, and released him. Putnam was active at Bunker Hill, and in the attack

on Boston from Dorchester Heights. In May, Putnam commanded at New York while Washington was in Philadelphia conferring with Congress; held the chief command at the Battle of Long Island; and endeavored to fortify Philadelphia in December of the same year. In 1777 and 1778, Putnam was stationed on the Hudson River; in 1779, on the Hudson and in Connecticut. His last military service was at West Point in 1779. He died in 1790.

#### PUTNAM, RUFUS.

General Rufus Putnam was a Revolutionary officer. He settled Marietta, Ohio, in 1788. He died in 1824.

#### Q.

##### QUINCY, JOSIAH. 1743-1775.

Josiah Quincy, Jun., a distinguished orator, patriot, and lawyer of Boston, Massachusetts, was born in 1743. He early became eminent for his superior talents as a speaker, and was extremely popular for his zealous attachment to the cause of liberty. With John Adams, Quincy ably defended Captain Preston, who was tried for murder in the Boston massacre, and, though the voice of the populace had adjudged him worthy of death, he was acquitted. In 1774, Quincy was obliged to go to England to recruit his health, and, on his return in 1775, he died in the harbor of Boston.

#### R.

##### RALEIGH, SIR WALTER. 1552-1618.

Sir Walter Raleigh, born in Devonshire in 1552, was one of the most remarkable men of the Elizabethan period. He was at once the courtier, the soldier, the diplomatist, the explorer, and the man of letters. After having served with much distinction on the Continent, he was induced by his step-brother, Sir Humphrey Gilbert, to accompany him on an expedition to the New World. They sailed in 1579, but the little squadron was attacked by the Spaniards, and they returned to England. Raleigh now obtained a patent, and successively sent out three expeditions—in 1584, 1585, and 1587. The last one failed for want of supplies, which were not sent in consequence of the invasion of England by the Spanish Armada in 1588. Raleigh sold his patent in 1589. During Elizabeth's reign, Raleigh received the highest honors she could bestow; but, on the accession of James I., he was accused of high treason on the most frivolous charges. He was imprisoned in the Tower, and his estates were bestowed on Carr, the royal favorite. During this period of fifteen years he wrote "The History of the World," and other works. In 1616 he was appointed commander, with unlimited power, of an expedition to the coast of South America. It proved unsuccessful, and the arbitrary monarch, on his return in 1618, caused him to be executed on the former sentence. Had Raleigh done nothing else for the nation, his introduction of tobacco would, in a commercial point of view, have procured him high distinction. He is said to have made great improvements in ship-building, and to have introduced potatoes from South America into Europe.

##### RANDOLPH, EDWARD.

Edward Randolph was an agent from Great Britain to Massachusetts in 1681, and was the principal means of depriving her of her charter. His arbitrary measures led to his imprisonment with Andross in 1689.

##### RANDOLPH, JOHN. 1773-1833.

John Randolph was born in Virginia in 1773. He was a very eccentric man, and prided himself on being descended from Pocahontas. For nearly thirty years he repre-

sented his State in Congress. He was Minister to Russia in 1830, but returned in ill health, and died in 1833. Few men in the United States have attracted more attention than John Randolph; whenever he spoke in Congress, every voice was hushed, and the hall would be as silent as death. In quickness of perception, accuracy of memory, and sharpness of wit, he surpassed most men of his time. Few biographical works afford more pleasure to the reader than the life of John Randolph.

#### RANDOLPH, PEYTON. 1723-1775.

Peyton Randolph, of Virginia, was President of the first Continental Congress in 1774, but, in consequence of indisposition, resigned in a few weeks. In 1775 he was again sent to Congress, but died the same year.

#### RAWDON, FRANCIS. 1754-1825.

Lord Rawdon came to America in 1775, and was present at the Battle of Bunker Hill. He was at the storming of Forts Montgomery and Clinton, in 1777; in 1778, was appointed Adjutant-General of the forces in America, and was with Clinton at Monmouth. He was second in command to Cornwallis at the first battle of Camden, in 1780; and commanded, in 1781, at the second battle of Camden. In June of the same year, he went to the relief of Crugar, besieged at Ninety-Six by Greene, and arrived on the 21st, but Greene had raised the siege on the 19th. Rawdon proceeded to Orangeburg, and then to Charleston, where he embarked for England. During the latter part of his life he was Governor-General of India. He died in 1825.

#### REED, JOSEPH. 1741-1785.

General Reed was an Aid-de-camp to Washington in 1775. In 1776 he was appointed Adjutant-General, and was at Germantown in 1777. He was a member of Congress in 1778, when commissioners arrived from England. One of them, Johnstone, employed Mrs. Ferguson to offer General Reed 10,000 guineas, and the best post under the Government, if he would use his influence to settle the dispute. "I am not worth purchasing," said Reed; "but such as I am, the King of Great Britain is not rich enough to buy me." He died in 1785.

#### REIDSESEL, BARON.

Baron Reidesel was commander of the Hessians under Burgoyne in 1777. He was at Ticonderoga, Hubbardton, Benington, and Bemis' Heights. The Baron was accompanied by his wife and children, and many interesting particulars of the sufferings of Burgoyne's army, during the stay at Saratoga, are given to us in her charming "Letters." Though the beautiful mansion of General Schuyler, with his mill, &c., valued at \$20,000, were burned to the ground by Burgoyne, yet, after the surrender of the army, the Baroness, with her children, and many of the officers, "were received by the good General Schuyler, his wife, and daughters, not as enemies, but kind friends."—(*Letters and Memoirs relating to the War of American Independence, and the Capture of the German Troops at Saratoga*: by Madame De Reidesel.) After the surrender, the Baron accompanied the troops to Boston on their way to England. When Congress refused to allow them to leave the country, and they were sent to Charlottesville, Va., the Baron spent more than \$500 in garden seeds, that there might be no scarcity of provisions.

#### RINGGOLD, SAMUEL.

Major Ringgold was a grandson of General Cadwalader, of Philadelphia. He was an Aid-de-camp to General Scott, and distinguished himself in Florida as Captain of Artillery. He organized the corps of Flying Artillery, at the head of which he was killed in the Battle of Palo Alto, May 8th, 1846.

## RIPLEY, ELEAZER W. 1782-1839.

Major-General Ripley was wounded in the attack on York, Upper Canada, in 1813. He was actively engaged on the frontier, and distinguished himself at Chippeway and at Niagara, where he was severely wounded. He was in the defence of Fort Erie, August 15th, and at the sortie of September 17th. General Ripley received a gold medal from Congress at the close of the campaign. He died in 1839.

## RITTENHOUSE, DAVID. 1732-1796.

David Rittenhouse, LL. D., of Pennsylvania, was an eminent mathematician. While working at his trade of clock-making, he planned and executed an orrery, superior to anything then in use. He published an account of his calculations of the transit of Venus. He afterwards observed that phenomenon, a spectacle never seen but twice before, and was so much affected by its proof of the accuracy of his calculations that he fainted. He was Treasurer of Pennsylvania, and Director of the Mint. He died in 1796.

## ROCHAMBEAU, COUNT DE. 1725-1807.

Count De Rochambeau arrived at Newport, Rhode Island, with a large force, in July, 1780. In September, Rochambeau was at Lebanon, Connecticut, and had his first interview with Washington; the second, was at Wethersfield, in May, 1781. In July he conferred with Washington on the Hudson, as to the propriety of attacking New York, and loaned the Government \$20,000 in specie. He was particularly commended by Washington for his gallant conduct at Yorktown. Rochambeau returned to France in 1782, and took an active part in the Revolution. He died in 1807.

## ROCKINGHAM, MARQUIS OF. 1730-1782.

The Marquis of Rockingham (Charles Watson Wentworth,) was born in 1730. On the dissolution of the Grenville Ministry, in 1765, he became First Lord of the Treasury, *i.e.*, Prime Minister. American affairs formed a leading topic of discussion, and Rockingham took the middle course of repealing the "Stamp Act," but asserted the right of Great Britain to tax the Colonies. The weakness of this ministry yielded, in 1766, to the superior energy and wisdom of Pitt, afterwards Earl of Chatham. In 1768, the Duke of Grafton succeeded Pitt, and, in 1770, was succeeded by Lord North. On the fall of Lord North, in 1782, the Marquis of Rockingham again took the office, but died the same year. He was regarded as possessing very little talent. A *jeu d'esprit* of the times runs thus:—

"Truth to tell, if one may, without shocking 'em,

The nation's asleep, and the minister—Rockingham!"

## ROGERS, JOHN. 1771-1838.

Commodore Rogers, born in Maryland in 1771, received a commission in 1797, and was appointed lieutenant on the *Constellation*, under Com. Truxton. In 1798, having captured *L'Insurgente*, Lieutenant Rogers, with Midshipman Porter, and eleven men, were sent on board the prize. A sudden gale separated her from the *Constellation*. On a stormy sea, with a ship much disabled in the spars and rigging, and as many as 173 Frenchmen unconfined, Lieut. Rogers succeeded in reaching St. Kitts in safety. In 1805 he succeeded Com. Barron in the Tripolitan War, and, in conjunction with Colonel Lear, signed the treaty of peace. He died in 1838.

## RUGGLES, TIMOTHY.

Timothy Ruggles, a native of Massachusetts, was a Brigadier-General under General Amherst. At the time of the Revolution he joined the British, and died in Nova Scotia in 1798.



## RUMSEY, JAMES.

James Rumsey, in 1782, invented a method of steam-navigation, and obtained a patent for it in 1787. Rumsey's plan was carried into effect, both in England and America, but it did not succeed.

---

## S.

## ST. CLAIR, ARTHUR. 1734-1818.

General St. Clair was born at Edinburgh, and came to this country with Admiral Boscawen in 1755. He was appointed Major-General in 1777. A court of inquiry acquitted him of the charge of cowardice, in surrendering Ticonderoga to Burgoyne. In 1787 he was chosen President of Congress; 1789, Governor of the Northwest Territory. In 1791 he suffered a signal defeat at the Miami villages. St. Clair was much blamed, and the next year he resigned his commission. He died in 1818.

## SANTA ANNA, ANTONIO LOPEZ DE.

Santa Anna, born about 1790, first came into notice in the Revolution in Mexico, in 1821. In the distracted state of affairs, he was many times invested with supreme authority, but as often overthrown by some new revolution. In 1833 he was elected President, and, in 1835, proclaimed himself Dictator. The discontented then flocked to Texas, which was strongly disaffected, and declared the independence of that State. Four hundred Texans, under Fannin, having been made prisoners, Santa Anna ordered them to be shot. In 1838 he defended Vera Cruz against the French, in which service he lost a leg. After many vicissitudes, he governed, with absolute power, from 1841 to 1845. He was totally defeated by Gen. Taylor at Buena Vista, and, in April of the same year, his army was completely routed by the Americans, under General Scott, at Cerro Gordo. A change in the Government compelled Santa Anna to flee from the country, first to Jamaica, and then to New Grenada.

## SAYLE, SIR WILLIAM.

Sir William Sayle explored the coast of Carolina in 1668. He was sent out in 1670; entered the harbor of Port Royal, and settled old Charleston, on the south side of Ashly River — then called the Carteret Company Colony. He died in 1671.

## SCHUYLER, PHILIP. 1733-1804.

General Schuyler was born at Albany in 1733. He was with Sir William Johnson at Fort Edward and Lake George, in 1775, and with Lord Howe when he was killed at Ticonderoga. In 1775 he was appointed Major-General, with command of the army that was to invade Canada, but, in consequence of his sickness, Montgomery took his place. For causes quite inexplicable, he was superseded by Gates in March, 1777, but was re-instated in May. He made the most vigorous defence against Burgoyne, disputing every inch of the ground; but, when prudence drove him down the Hudson to the mouth of the Mohawk River, calumny became clamorous for his removal, and Congress appointed Gates in his place. The next year a court of inquiry acquitted him of all blame. He was several times in Congress. His daughter married Alexander Hamilton, and grief for his wife and son-in-law caused his death in 1804.

## SCOTT, WINFIELD.

General Scott, Commander-in-chief of the American army, was born in Virginia in 1786. In the attack upon Queenstown, in 1812, he took command after all the superior officers were killed or wounded. Scott was taken prisoner, but was soon exchanged. He distinguished himself at the attack on York and Fort George, in 1813. In 1814 he

captured Fort Erie, and gained the battles of Chippeway and Lundy's Lane. In the latter he was severely wounded. On his way to Philadelphia, to take charge of the defence of that city, he received from Princeton College the degree of Master of Arts; and, about the same time, though only twenty-eight years of age, was promoted to the highest rank in the army — Major-General. In 1815 the post of Secretary of War was offered to him. He brought Black Hawk's War to a speedy and successful issue, but was deprived of his command soon after the commencement of the Seminole War, in 1835. By the death of General Macomb, in 1841, Scott became Commander-in-chief. In the Mexican War he commanded the southern branch of the American army. He took Vera Cruz, March 27, and commenced his victorious march to the capital. The battles of Cerro Gordo, Contreras, Churubusco, Molino del Rey, and Chapultepec, were successfully fought, and the capture of the city of Mexico, Sept. 14th, 1847, virtually closed the war. In 1852 he was nominated for the Presidency by the Whig Convention at Baltimore, but was unsuccessful. In 1855, Congress created the office of Lieutenant-General, and President Pierce conferred that honor upon General Scott.

#### SHAYS, DANIEL.

Daniel Shays was an officer in the Revolution, but is chiefly noted for the rebellion that bears his name. [See Note 189, *Historical Companion*, Part First.] He was pardoned, and afterwards received a pension in consideration of his Revolutionary services. He died in 1825.

#### SHERMAN, ROGER. 1721-1793.

Roger Sherman, an American statesman, and a signer of the Declaration of Independence, was born in Massachusetts in 1721. He began life as a shoemaker, but devoted himself to the study of law, and soon rose to eminence as a practitioner and judge. In 1774 he entered Congress, and continued in that body thirteen years. He was a member of the Convention that framed the Federal Constitution, and died in 1793.

#### SHIRLEY, WILLIAM.

General Shirley emigrated to Massachusetts in 1733. He was appointed Governor in 1741, and continued in that office until 1756, when he was succeeded by Abercrombie. In 1755 he was entrusted with the expedition against Niagara, but accomplished nothing. He died in Massachusetts in 1771.

#### SMITH, JOHN.

Captain John Smith, called "the father of Virginia," was born in England. It was through his efforts, and those of his friend, Bartholomew Gosnold, that the patents of North and South Virginia were obtained. Smith accompanied the first expedition in 1607, but suffered many persecutions from the jealousy of some of the principal adventurers. Subsequently he was elected Governor, and, by his wise management of the Indians, whose friendship he secured, saved the colony from destruction. Smith went to England in 1609, to obtain medical aid for a wound received from an explosion of gunpowder. In 1614 he returned to America, and conducted an expedition to Penobscot and Cape Cod. He was taken prisoner by the French, and carried to La Rochelle, but was soon allowed to return to England. Smith published several works on the countries he had visited, and died in poverty in 1631.

#### SMITHSON, JAMES.

James Smithson, the illegitimate son of the Duke of Northumberland, died in 1829, bequeathing the bulk of his large property to the United States, "to found at Washington, under the name of the Smithsonian Institution, an Establishment for the Increase and Diffusion of Knowledge among Men." [Note 262, *Historical Companion*, Part First.]

## SOTO, FERDINAND DE.

Ferdinand de Soto, the discoverer of the Mississippi River in 1541, was one of the most celebrated adventurers of that exciting period. He obtained, from Charles V., permission to conquer Florida at his own cost. Landing at Espiritu Santo Bay, in 1540, with a gay and noble company, he set out across the country in search of gold, and, in 1541, reached the Mississippi, near the mouth of the Red River. Discouraged by the difficulties that met them at every step, his health sunk rapidly, and the discoverer of the Mississippi slept beneath its waters. His followers, by means of a raft which they constructed, reached Mexico after incredible hardships.

## STANDISH, MILES. 1584-1656.

Miles Standish, the first captain of the Plymouth settlers, was born in 1584. He exhibited great courage and ingenuity in protecting the colony from the Indians. He died in 1656.

## STARK, JOHN. 1728-1822.

General Stark was born in New Hampshire in 1728. Hearing of the Battle of Lexington, he received a Colonel's commission, and that day enlisted 500 men. He fought bravely at Bunker Hill, Trenton, and Princeton. He gained deserved celebrity for the defeat of the British at Bennington, and joined the army under Gates, with the rank of Major-General. Stark served in Rhode Island in 1778 and 1779, and in New Jersey in 1780. In 1781 he had command of the northern branch of the army at Saratoga. He died in 1822.

## STEUBEN, BARON DE.

Baron de Steuben (Frederick William Augustus,) was an Aid-de-camp to Frederick the Great. After leaving the Prussian army he was loaded with honors by German princes. The King of Sardinia and the Emperor endeavored to secure his services. His income was \$3000 a year; but he left all this, and came to America in 1777, to battle for freedom. He succeeded Conway as Inspector-General; greatly improved the army at Valley Forge, and fought at Monmouth. After this battle, part of the army were "huttet" at Middlebrook, in the winter of 1778-79. Baron Steuben's head-quarters were in the house of Mr. Staats, which is still standing. He was a member of the court that tried Major André. Steuben accompanied Gen. Greene to the South, October, 1780, and was appointed by him to take charge of the defence of Virginia. He made the most strenuous exertions to capture Arnold, when the latter invaded Virginia in 1781. The Baron was present at Yorktown, and was President of the Society of the Cincinnati in 1783. He died in Steubenville, New York, in 1795.

## STEWART, CHARLES.

Commodore Stewart was born in Philadelphia in 1778. In December, 1812, he commanded the *Constellation*; in 1813, the *Constitution*, in which, in 1815, he captured the *Cyane* and *Levant*. In 1837 he succeeded Com. Barron in command of the Navy Yard at Philadelphia.

## STIRLING, LORD. 1726-1783.

Lord Stirling (William Alexander,) was born in New York. His father emigrated to America in 1716, having been actively engaged in the rebellion in favor of the Pretender, James Francis. Alexander was Secretary to General Shirley in 1756. By the advice of some friends, he instituted legal proceedings to obtain the title of Earl of Stirling, to which his father was heir presumptive when he left Scotland. Though he did not obtain a legal recognition, yet his right was generally conceded, and, from that time, he was usually addressed as Lord Stirling. He was taken prisoner at the Battle of Long Island, in 1776, but was exchanged in a month afterwards for Gov. Brown of Providence, Rhode Island. Lord Stirling fought at Trenton, Brandywine, Germantown, and Monmouth. He died in 1783.

Lossing gives the following curious item of information: "I have before me an old manuscript schedule of Lord Stirling's wardrobe, in which the *material* and *color* of *each article* is given — thirty-one coats, fifty-eight vests, forty-three pairs of breeches, six powdering-gowns, two pairs of trousers, thirty shirts, seventeen handkerchiefs, twenty-seven stocks, twenty-seven cravats, eight razor-cloths, one hundred and nineteen pairs of hose, six pairs of socks, fifteen night-caps, five pairs of drawers, two pairs of gloves, fourteen pairs of shoes, four pairs of boots; total, 412 garments."

#### STUYVESANT, PETER.

Peter Stuyvesant, the last Dutch Governor of New York, was appointed in 1647. In 1664 he was compelled to surrender the territory of New Netherlands to the English, but continued to reside there until his death.

#### SULLIVAN, JOHN. 1740-1795.

General Sullivan was born in Maine in 1740. He was appointed Brigadier-General in 1775, and Major-General in 1776. He succeeded General Thomas (who had succeeded Montgomery) in command of the army in Canada, May, 1776; and General Greene, at Long Island, August, 1776, where he was taken prisoner. Having been exchanged, he fought at White Plains, and was appointed in place of General Lee, who was captured in December, 1776. Gen. Sullivan then joined Washington, and fought at Trenton. In the summer of 1777 he commanded an expedition to Staten Island, and fought at Brandywine and Germantown. In 1778 he took command at Rhode Island; was besieged at Newport in August; and retreated from the State after the battle in the northern part of the island. Accompanied by Gen. James Clinton, he conducted the expedition against the Indians of the Genesee Valley, and entirely defeated them in the Battle of the Chemung. This was his last military engagement, as he resigned his commission soon after. From 1786 to 1789, General Sullivan was Governor of New Hampshire. He died in 1795.

#### SUMPTER, THOMAS. 1734-1832.

Colonel Sumpter was one of the South Carolina patriots, and one of the earliest in the field. Of his early life and habits but little is known. In March, 1776, he was appointed Lieutenant-Colonel of a regiment of riflemen. After the fall of Charleston, in 1780, when a partisan warfare was carried on, Sumpter began to display those powers which made him so renowned. His defeat of Colonel Irwin at Hanging Rock gave him great eclat. He was defeated by Tarleton at Fishing Creek, on the Catawba, just after the important battle of Camden. With a few survivors and other volunteers, Sumpter ranged the western bank of the Broad River, and, Nov. 12th, defeated Colonel Wemyss who had attacked his camp. Nov. 20th, he defeated Colonel Tarleton at Blackstocks. Sumpter was wounded, but was able to take the field early in February, 1781. This ended Sumpter's operations north of the Saluda, and west of the Broad River. May, 1781, he took possession of Orangeburg, and, until ill-health compelled him to remain inactive, rendered efficient service — harassing the British, driving them from their outposts, cutting off supplies, and intercepting detachments. Sumpter was usually styled the "Carolina Game-Cock." He died in 1832.

---

### T.

#### TALLEYRAND, PERIGORD CHARLES M. 1754-1838.

Prince Talleyrand, a noted French diplomatist and politician, was born in Paris, in 1754. Educated for the Church, he represented the clergy of his diocese in the States-General in 1789. He was sent to England, in 1792, on a secret mission. Mr. Pitt received him favorably, but subsequently ordered him to leave the country within

twenty-four hours. He returned to France, and, having narrowly escaped assassination, left for the United States, where he remained until 1796. On his return he was appointed Prime Minister, and supported, with the most imperturbable *sang froid*, the attacks made upon him by all parties. It was at this time that the "X. Y. Z. Letters," imputed to Talleyrand, were received by the Envoys from the United States. When Napoleon became First Consul, Talleyrand was continued as Prime Minister, and, from this time until 1835, this remarkable man exercised the most important influence in public affairs. Calm and unmoved amid all the revolutions of government, he seemed to guide the vessel of State, in the most violent storm, with as much ease as if all around was fair and prosperous. Talleyrand possessed the genius of politics, and was the master of ceremonies to the various revolutions France has undergone. He died in 1838.

#### TARLETON, BARRASTRE.

Colonel Tarleton was the son of a merchant in Liverpool. He took a commission in a regiment raised for the British service in America, and was soon promoted to the rank of Colonel. As a partizan leader, he was noted for his intrepidity. In 1780 he defeated Buford at Waxhaw, and Sumpter at Fishing Creek, but was defeated by Sumpter at Blackstocks, on the Tiger River. In 1781 he was defeated by Morgan at the Battle of Cowpens. Tarleton afterwards held a seat in Parliament; was appointed Governor of Berwick; and honored with the title of Knight-Commander of the Bath.

#### TAYLOR, ZACHARY. 1784-1850.

General Zachary Taylor (twelfth President of the United States, 1849-50,) was born in Orange County, Va., in 1784, and was less than a year old when his father emigrated to the wilds of Kentucky. Zachary Taylor commanded a fort on the Wabash River in 1812. He became a General in the subsequent Indian wars in Florida, but obtained his great popularity in the Mexican War. On the annexation of Texas, in 1845, Gen. Taylor was ordered to Corpus Christi, at the mouth of the Nueces River, to defend Texas against an invasion by Mexico. In March, 1846, at the head of the Army of Occupation, he removed to Point Isabel, passed up the Rio Grande, and built Fort Brown, opposite Matamoras. May 1st, he went to Point Isabel. On his return, May 8th, he fought the Battle of Palo Alto, and Resaca de la Palma, May 9th. He then bombarded Matamoras, crossed the river, and took the town, May 18th, where he remained until August, awaiting re-inforcements. In September he took Monterey, defended by Ampudia; and, in February, 1847, defeated Santa Anna at Buena Vista. Having completed the conquest of that section of Mexico, a large portion of the troops were transferred to General Scott, and General Taylor was recalled. He was elected President, as the nominee of the Whig Convention, in 1848. He was distinguished, during the campaign, by the sobriquet of "Rough and Ready." Gen. Taylor died July 9th, 1850.

#### TECUMSEH.

Tecumseh, a noted Chief of the North-west Indians, was born in Ohio, about 1770. His favorite plan was the union of all the Western Indians against the whites, but the Battle of Tippecanoe, in which Harrison defeated his brother, the Prophet, completely destroyed his ambitious hopes. In the War of 1812 he held the rank of Brigadier-General under the British. He was killed by Col. R. M. Johnson at the Battle of the Thames, in 1813.

#### TERNAY, CHEVALIER DE.

Chevalier de Ternay, Admiral of the French fleet, arrived in the United States, July, 1780, with the troops sent by Louis XVI., under the command of Count Rochambeau. De Ternay had sailed to the relief of Charleston, when besieged in May, but hearing of the surrender of Lincoln, he abandoned the enterprise. He remained at Newport



almost in a state of blockade, as De Guichen failed to join him with another squadron, as had been arranged. De Ternay died in the spring of 1781, and was buried at Newport.

TOMPKINS, DANIEL D. 1774-1825.

Daniel D. Tompkins, born in Westchester County, N. Y., in 1774, held many important State offices, among which was that of Governor, from 1807 until 1817, when he was elected Vice-President with James Monroe. He died in 1825, at Staten Island, N. J.

TRUXTON, THOMAS. 1755-1822.

Commodore Truxton was distinguished, during the Revolutionary War, for his depredations on British commerce. In 1799, during the war with France, he captured *L'Insurgente*, and, in the following year, *La Vengeance*. He died in Philadelphia in 1822.

TYLER, JOHN.

John Tyler (the tenth President of the United States,) was born in Charles County, Virginia, in 1790. He commenced his political career at the early age of twenty-one. In 1826 he was Governor of his native State, but, in a year and a half, was elected to the U. S. Senate. Having voluntarily resigned his seat, he did not again appear in public life until 1840, when he was elected Vice-President, and, a month after, became President, by the death of Harrison. His policy, while in office, was by no means that of his party; his measures, especially the veto of the U. S. Bank bill, gave great offence to his constituents. His term of office expired in 1845, since which time he has lived in retirement in Virginia.

TWIGGS, LEVI. 1793-1847.

Major Twiggs, the son of a Revolutionary officer, was born in Georgia, in 1793. He distinguished himself in the War of 1812. Having engaged in the Mexican War as a volunteer, he joined General Pierce's brigade, and, in General Quitman's division, was killed while leading on his command to the storming of Chapultepec, September, 1847.

---

U.

UPSHUR, ABEL P. 1790-1844

Abel P. Upshur, born in Virginia in 1790, was Secretary of State under President Tyler. In 1844, the President and Mr. Upshur visited the U. S. vessel *Princeton*, in the Potomac River, to witness the trial of a monster gun — the *Peacemaker*. On the third discharge the gun exploded, killing Mr. Upshur, Mr. Gilmer (Secretary of the Navy), Commodore Kennon, and several others.

---

V.

VAN BUREN, MARTIN.

Martin Van Buren (eighth President of the United States,) was born at Kinderhook, New York, on the banks of the Hudson River, in 1782. His father's circumstances were humble, and the son was able to obtain only a common-school education. In 1812 he was elected State Senator; 1821 and 1827, U. S. Senator; and, in 1829, Governor of New York. This office he soon resigned to accept that of Secretary of State, offered to him by General Jackson. He was elected Vice-President in Jackson's second Administration, and President in 1837. Since the close of his Presidential term, he has lived in retirement at Kinderhook, on a place called *Lindenwald*.

VANE, SIR HARRY.

Sir Harry Vane, a celebrated republican and religious statesman, came to Massachusetts in 1635, and was appointed Governor. On his return to England he took an active

part against royalty, but, during the Commonwealth, he opposed Cromwell and the power assumed by the army. After the Restoration he was condemned for treason, and was beheaded in 1662.

#### VAN RENSSELAER, STEPHEN. 1764-1839.

General Van Rensselaer commanded on the northern frontier during the War of 1812. He was distinguished for his wealth, his munificent charities, and his exemplary Christian virtues. The title of Patroon, derived from the civil law and the institutions of Rome, belonged exclusively to the proprietors of large estates, occupied by tenantry. General Van Rensselaer was the fifth in the direct line of descent from Kilian Van Rensselaer, the Patroon of Rensselaerwyck, a territory forty-eight miles long, and twenty-one broad, located and surveyed by himself in 1637. Previous to the Revolution the Patroons were baronial proprietors. Gen. Van Rensselaer died at Albany in 1839.

#### VAN WART, ISAAC.

Isaac Van Wart, known in American history as one of the captors of Major André, was a farmer in New York. On the day of the capture, he, with John Paulding and David Williams, was watching the road, to prevent persons driving cattle to the city of New York, and to arrest any suspicious characters who might pass that way. Notwithstanding the large bribes offered by André, they nobly disdained to sacrifice their country for gold. A monument has been erected to the memory of the patriot at Newburgh, New York, where he died in 1828.

---

### W.

#### WALDO, DANIEL.

Rev. Daniel Waldo, an American Congregational clergyman, was born in 1762. He has been a preacher for more than seventy years. He was taken prisoner during the Revolution, and, with several hundred others, was confined in the far-famed and fatal Sugar-house in New York, where he endured sufferings and cruelties from which he barely escaped with his life. He was intimately acquainted with Washington, and retains a vivid recollection of the events and scenes of the Revolution. Mr. Waldo appears to be as vigorous in mind and body as most men are at thirty. He regularly performs his ministerial duties, never using an old sermon, but preparing a new one on each occasion. He is well read in the literature of the times. Mr. Waldo walks daily from his residence at Geddes, N. Y., to Syracuse, and back, a distance of four miles. To have been a Chaplain in our Revolutionary War, and then, seventy or eighty years subsequently, a Chaplain in our National Congress, retaining unimpaired his mental and physical vigor, is a fact probably without a parallel.

#### WALDRON, RICHARD.

Major Waldron emigrated to America in 1635. For a long time he was stationed at Pemaquid, in Maine, where he formed a treaty of peace with the Wampanoags. During King Philip's War, which broke out in 1675, four hundred Indian warriors came down to Pemaquid on a friendly visit, and Major Waldron, in order to weaken the force of the northern tribes, conceived the horrible project of seizing these men by stratagem, in express violation of the treaty of peace. The plan was entirely successful. The Indians, reposing the utmost confidence in the friendly professions of the whites, were unsuspecting of evil, and fell an easy prey. The majority were massacred; some were taken to Boston, and hung for *treason*; and the remainder sold to a still worse fate—*slavery*. None returned to tell how the white man keeps a treaty. The power of the Indians was completely broken, and it seemed as if, for once, wrong was to go unpun-

ished. Thirteen years after, the retribution came. Major Waldron had removed to Dover, and the broken treaty was forgotten by the whites. By a well-arranged and well-executed plan, the Indians obtained access to Major Waldron's house. They seized the old man, laid him on a table, and one after another of the relatives of the murdered warriors of Pemaquid inflicted a horrible gash on him, saying, "Thus I cross out my account." Other Indians enacted similar scenes throughout Dover; the town was destroyed; and the inhabitants murdered, except a few who were reserved for the still more painful fate of Indian slavery.

#### WARD, ARTEMAS. 1727-1800.

General Ward, having considerable military knowledge, was appointed to command the army that assembled around Boston in 1775, which position he held until Washington was made Commander-in-chief. Congress appointed him first of the four Major-Generals under Washington. He entered Boston on its evacuation by the British in 1776. A month afterwards he resigned his commission. He died at Shrewsbury, Mass., in 1800.

#### WARNER, SETH. 1745-1785.

Colonel Seth Warner was born in Connecticut about 1745, and removed to Bennington, Vermont, where he was noted for his skill in hunting. He and Ethan Allen were the leaders of the people of the New Hampshire Grants, in their controversy with New York, and, in 1774, the Legislature of New York passed an act of outlawry against them. Warner took Crown Point on the 12th of May, 1775; received a Colonel's commission; and joined Montgomery in Canada. He covered the retreat of the Americans from Canada to Ticonderoga; was with the troops who evacuated that post in 1777; and commanded the rear-guard that fought a severe battle at Hubbardton. He brought up a re-inforcement at Bennington, in the latter part of the day, and, having defeated Breyman, joined Gates at Stillwater. Warner died at Woodbury in 1785.

#### WARREN, JOSEPH. 1740-1775.

Dr. Joseph Warren, on the commencement of hostilities, was appointed Major-General of the forces in Massachusetts. He was killed at Bunker Hill, in 1775.

#### WARREN, SIR PETER.

Sir Peter Warren, Vice-Admiral of the Red, won his laurels by the capture of Louisburg in 1745, and by the total defeat of the French fleet sent to recover it in 1747.

#### WASHINGTON, GEORGE. 1732-1799.

George Washington, Commander-in-chief of the Revolutionary army, and first President of the United States, was born in Virginia, Feb. 22d, 1732. He became Adjutant-General in 1751, and was sent on an expedition against the French posts on the Ohio River in 1753. He was obliged to capitulate to the French at Fort Necessity in 1754; in 1755, was with Braddock in his defeat; and, in 1758, was with the expedition that took Fort Du Quesne. He was chosen a member of the Virginia House of Burgesses in 1768, and of the Continental Congress in 1774. He was appointed Commander-in-chief of the American army in 1775, and took post at Cambridge.

1776.—Washington fortified Dorchester Heights, and compelled the British to evacuate Boston. April 4th, he went to New York and fortified the city, but was defeated at Long Island, Aug. 27, and compelled to evacuate. Sept. 16th, the American army encamped on Harlem Heights. Oct. 28th, the main army was at White Plains, and, in November, at Hackensack. Thence he retreated across New Jersey before Cornwallis, and, Dec. 8th, crossed the Delaware River at Trenton; re-crossed, and defeated the British at Trenton, Dec. 26th, when he returned to Pennsylvania.

1777.—Jan. 3d, Washington having crossed the Delaware, defeated the British at  
II. — 7

Princeton, after which he retired to winter-quarters at Morristown, which he left in May for Middlebrook, where he remained until July, when, learning that the British force had sailed from New York, he marched towards Philadelphia. Sept. 11th, he was defeated at Brandywine; retreated through Philadelphia to Germantown, and thence to Skippack Creek, while the British took possession of Philadelphia and Germantown. Oct. 4th, Washington made an unsuccessful attack on the British at Germantown; he then went to White Marsh, from which place he went into winter-quarters at Valley Forge.

1778.—Washington remained at Valley Forge until June, when, the British having evacuated Philadelphia, he pursued and defeated them at Monmouth, June 28th. The British went to New York, and Washington to White Plains. In December the American army went into winter-quarters in Connecticut, at West Point, and Middlebrook.

1779.—Arnold was sentenced to be reprimanded by the Commander-in-chief. At the close of the year the troops went into winter-quarters: one division, under Gen. Heath, on the North River, and the other, under Gen. Washington, at Morristown.

1780.—Knyphausen marched towards Springfield, New Jersey, and Washington put his army in motion to meet him. June 18th, leaving Greene to defend Springfield, Washington returned to Morristown. Sept. 21st, he had a personal interview at Hartford with Rochambeau and the Chevalier De Ternay, to arrange a decisive plan of operation. During Washington's absence on this business, Arnold undertook to execute his plan of betraying West Point into the hands of the British. In December the troops went into winter-quarters near Morristown, Pompton, and Albany.

1781.—Washington had an interview with Rochambeau, in which it was determined to unite the troops of France, under De Barras and De Grasse, with those of America on the Hudson. In August, Washington, having determined on operations in Virginia, marched two regiments towards New York, so as to give the impression that an attack on that city was intended; set out for Virginia, and reached Williamsburg, Sept. 14th. The siege of Yorktown was immediately commenced, and Cornwallis compelled to surrender, Oct. 19th. Washington returned to Philadelphia, where he remained by request of Congress, to await further movements on the part of the British, and to aid the consultations of a committee appointed to improve the army.

The Americans being too weak to attack the posts held by the British, the year 1782 passed without any military movements of any importance between the armies, under the immediate direction of the Commander-in-chief. Washington remained with the army until the principal part of the British troops had left the country, and, Dec. 23d, 1783, resigned his commission as Commander-in-chief to Congress, then sitting at Annapolis, Md. The life of Washington is so well known that but few other events need be named. In 1759 he married Mrs. Custis. In 1783 he rejected, with indignation and sorrow, the offer of supreme authority and a *crown*, made to him by Nicola. Through his whole career he was the warm friend of the soldiers, both officers and privates, and an earnest advocate for such a provision for their support as should, in some degree, repay them for their unparalleled sufferings. Until the adoption of the Constitution, in 1788, Washington was continually exerting his influence and talents to promote plans of present and prospective good, and to harmonize and unite, in one powerful nation, those discordant elements which threatened to render abortive all the labor of the past eight years. In 1789 he was inaugurated President, and, as a statesman, maintained that high reputation which he had gained as a General. In 1792 he was re-elected President. Having declined a third election, and thus established a precedent which has always been followed, he retired to the privacy of Mt. Vernon in 1797, at which place he died, December 14th, 1799.

Washington was not without his calumniators and persecutors. A systematic and extensive plan to displace him from his position as Commander-in-chief was made by Generals Conway and Mifflin, and several others. This transaction is known in history

as the "Conway Cabal." Another and still more nefarious attempt to injure him, and the cause of freedom, was that of publishing letters purporting to be from "Washington to some of his Friends," in 1776, expressing sentiments totally at variance with his conduct and avowed opinions. Much wisdom, moderation, and forbearance, were exhibited by Washington in the manner in which he treated these attacks. In nothing is his true greatness more fully displayed, than in his total disregard of the persuasions of friends and the clamors of his enemies, to lead him to adopt measures which, though they might make him popular, were fraught with peril to the little army and the cause of freedom. He gave to every argument, whether presented by friend or foe, its due weight; and then adopted that course which, in the exercise of a wise judgment, seemed best, awaiting the calm and dispassionate decision of posterity to pronounce the verdict on his actions.

#### WASHINGTON, WILLIAM AUGUSTINE. 1752-1810.

Colonel Washington, the son of Baily Washington, of Stafford County, Virginia, was born in 1752. He was in the Battle of Brooklyn; fought at Trenton; and was with his beloved General, Mercer, when he fell at Princeton. He was with Col. Baylor when attacked by General Grey at Tappan in 1778. The next year he joined the army under Lincoln, and fought bravely with Morgan at the Cowpens. He was with Greene in his retreat; fought at Guilford Court-House, Hobkirk's Hill, and at Eutaw, where he was made prisoner, and remained a captive until the close of the war. Colonel Washington died in 1810. At the Battle of Cowpens, Tarleton was wounded by Col. Washington. Tarleton afterwards, referring to Washington, spoke of him as "an illiterate fellow." "Ah! Colonel," said a lady present, "you ought to know better, for you bear on your person, proof that he knows very well *how to make his mark!*"

#### WAYNE, ANTHONY. 1745-1796.

Major-General Wayne was born near the Paoli tavern, Pa., in 1745. He received a mathematical education, and commenced business as a surveyor. In 1775 he entered the army as a Colonel, and accompanied Gen. Thomas to Canada. In 1776 he was promoted to the rank of Brigadier-General. He was one of the committee who recommended the mode by which the Hudson River was to be obstructed. At the Battle of Brandywine, in 1777, he maintained his position for a considerable time, when assailed by nearly half the British army. The Battle of Brandywine occurred Sept. 11th; the army retreated first to Philadelphia, and then to Germantown; afterwards, Washington crossed the Schuylkill, and ordered Gen. Wayne, with 1500 men, to annoy the enemy's rear, and to attempt to cut off the baggage-train. Sept. 20th, he encamped near the Paoli tavern. The treachery of some Tories informed Howe of their place of rendezvous, and Gen. Grey (the subsequent murderer at Tappan, and plunderer on the New England coasts,) was ordered to surprise them. Wayne had guarded against surprise by ordering his men to sleep on their arms, but, unfortunately, he paraded his men in the light of their own fires. One hundred and fifty Americans were murdered in the onslaught, some of whom, it is said, were butchered while crying for "quarter." Wayne was with Washington at Valley Forge and Monmouth. When the attack on Stony Point was planned, such were the difficulties that even Washington hesitated. But Wayne was not easily deterred by obstacles—and tradition avers that, while conversing on the subject, Wayne exclaimed: "General, I'll storm hell, if you will plan it." Admission to the fort was obtained in the following manner: Pompey was a shrewd negro; soon after the enemy took possession of the point, he ventured to go to the fort with strawberries to sell. He was kindly received, and soon carried on an extensive traffic with the garrison—being quite a favorite with the officers, who had no suspicion that he regularly reported every thing to his Whig master. Finally, Pompey informed them



that he was so busy he could only come at night. Unwilling to lose their supply of luxuries, the officers regularly gave Pompey the countersign, which, on the night of the attack, was "The fort's our own," and this was the watchword of the Americans when they scaled the ramparts. In 1781, Wayne co-operated with Lafayette in Virginia. In 1794 he gained a great victory over the Miami Indians, and concluded a treaty with them in 1795. On his return from the West he was taken ill, and died in a hut at Presque Isle, in 1796. His remains were removed to Radnor Church-yard, Delaware County, Pennsylvania.

#### WEBSTER, DANIEL. 1782-1852.

Daniel Webster, born in Salisbury, New Hampshire, January 18th, 1782, was the second son of Colonel Ebenezer Webster, a Revolutionary officer. He graduated at Dartmouth College in 1801, and commenced the practice of law. In 1812 he was a representative to Congress, and, from 1822 until his death, was seldom out of public office. With Ashburton, he was commissioner to settle the Maine boundary question, in 1842. He was twice Secretary of State: in 1841 with President Tyler, and in 1850 with President Fillmore. He died at Marshfield, October 24th, 1852.

#### WESLEY, JOHN. 1703-1791.

John Wesley, the great founder of the Arminian branch of Methodists, was born at Epworth, Lincolnshire, in 1703. When a child, his father's house was set on fire, and he was rescued from the burning building with the utmost difficulty. While a student of Christ Church, Oxford, he became a member of a private society, consisting of a few young men of congenial sentiments, who attracted great notice by the fervor of their piety and their religious zeal. In October, 1735, John Wesley, accompanied by his brother Charles, and several of their Oxford associates, embarked for Georgia. He remained but a short time, and returned to England. In 1738 he went to Germany, and, on his return, commenced those systematic labors which made him the founder of the great religious body of Methodists. Whitfield and Wesley were much divided on doctrinal points: the former being a Calvinist, and the latter an Arminian. Wesley never separated from the Church of England. He performed almost incredible labors until within a week of his death, which occurred in March, 1791.

#### WEST, BENJAMIN. 1738-1820.

Benjamin West, an eminent painter, was born in 1738, at Springfield, near Philadelphia, of Quaker parentage. At the age of seven years he began to manifest his artistic talents by sketching, with pen and ink, an infant sleeping in a cradle. Improving as he advanced in years, he became a portrait painter of considerable repute, and produced some highly creditable historical pictures. After visiting Italy he settled in England. Among his patrons was Archbishop Drummond of York, by whom he was introduced to George III., who immediately employed him to paint the "Death of Regulus." In 1791 he was chosen President of the Royal Academy. Among his last, and perhaps his best, works, are "Death on the Pale Horse," and "Christ Healing the Sick." Both of these paintings are in Philadelphia. West died in 1820.

#### WHEELWRIGHT, JOHN. 1594-1679.

Rev. John Wheelwright emigrated from England to Massachusetts, to escape the oppressive exactions of the Established Church. In 1636, having preached a sermon condemnatory of the course pursued towards his sister-in-law, Mrs. Hutchinson, he was convicted of treason, and banished, November, 1637. Accordingly he left Boston, and settled Exeter, New Hampshire. During the Protectorate he resided in England, but, at the Restoration, returned to America, and settled at Salisbury, where he died in 1679.

## WHITFIELD, GEORGE. 1714-1770.

George Whitfield, founder of the Calvinistic Methodists, was born at Gloucester, England, in 1714. His father, a tavern-keeper, died while he was but a child, and the pious instruction and example of his mother had a powerful influence in imbuing his mind with strong religious impressions. At Pembroke College he joined a private society, composed of a few young men, noted for the fervor of their piety and great religious zeal. He soon became distinguished for personal piety, and received ordination in the Episcopal Church, in 1736. He early acquired the most wonderful popularity; persons of all ranks and conditions flocked to hear him, and his converts were numbered by thousands. In 1738 he came to America, but, after laboring some time in conjunction with the brothers Wesley, he became involved in a serious dispute, which soon produced a separation. For many years he was chaplain to Lady Huntingdon. He died in 1770, while on a visit to his churches in America.

## WHITNEY, ELI. 1765-1825.

Eli Whitney, the celebrated inventor of the cotton-gin, was born at Westborough, Massachusetts, in 1765. While pursuing the study of law, in Georgia, he resided with the widow of General Greene, at which time he invented the cotton-gin, a machine for separating the seed from the cotton. This invention has been of incalculable advantage to the planters. What was previously accomplished at an immense sacrifice of time and labor, is now performed almost instantaneously. In many respects, Whitney's invention has been more advantageous to the South than Fitch's application of steam to navigation. He suffered much in defending his right, and died in 1825.

## WILKINSON, JAMES. 1757-1825.

General Wilkinson was an officer in the American Revolution. In 1776 he was a captain in a regiment which went to Canada. After the surrender of Burgoyne he was the bearer of dispatches to Congress, and received the commission of Brigadier-General. He served on the northern frontier in the War of 1812.

## WILLIAM III. 1650-1702.

William III., King of England (Stadtholder of Holland, and Prince of Orange), was the son of William II., Stadtholder of Holland, and Mary Henrietta, daughter of Charles I. of England. His father died when he was only a week old, and the aristocratic republicans, among the Dutch, took this opportunity to curtail the power of the House of Orange, and prevent the offices of Stadtholder and Captain-General being conferred on the young Prince. Surrounded by spies of a jealous and suspicious Government, who watched every action and word, William early acquired the reserved manners and the habits of secrecy and self-reliance that marked his whole life. In 1672, when Holland was invaded by Louis XIV., the people rose against the De Witts, and the other aristocratic chiefs of the commonwealth, and conferred on William the title of Captain-General. He made a noble defence against the French, and, when Louis offered to make him king, and pointed out the immense power of the invading army, William answered: "I can die in the last ditch." The Treaty of Nimeguen, in 1678, left Holland free and independent, after a war in which William had won the admiration of Europe as a statesman and general. In the same year he married Mary, eldest daughter of James II. of England, and Anne Hyde. The great contest that was then going on in England, between the oppressive policy of the Stuarts, and the progress of the liberal principles of the age, was deeply interesting to William. He considered himself the champion of Protestantism, and, when the people of England compelled James to abdicate, William was invited to occupy the throne. (See Cause of King William's War. *Historical Companion*, Part First.) He and Mary were crowned joint sove-

reigns of England, April 11th, 1689. The war was ended in 1697, by the Treaty of Ryswick. William was making new preparations to curb the ambition of Louis, when an accident caused his death, March 16th, 1702. William was renowned as a politician, though he was never popular; and was regarded as a formidable general, though he was seldom victorious. He had no children.

*Important Events.*—Establishment of Greenwich Hospital for disabled seamen; commencement of the National Debt; and the passage of a bill settling the crown, on failure of the direct line, on the Electress Sophia, and her *Protestant* descendants.

#### WILLIAM IV. 1765–1837.

William IV., King of England, the third son of George III., was born in 1765. Before his accession he was known as William Henry, Duke of Clarence. At fourteen years of age he entered the British navy as midshipman, and, passing through the various ranks with great credit, was made Rear-Admiral of the Blue, in 1790. He succeeded his brother, George IV., in June, 1830. The Wellington administration was followed by that of Earl Grey. The "Reform Bill" was passed in 1832, and slavery in the West Indies was abolished in 1834. William married the Princess Adelaide Louisa Theresa Caroline Amelia, daughter of Saxe-Coburg Meinigen, who bore him two daughters, both of whom died in infancy. William died in 1837.

#### WILLIAMS, ROGER. 1598–1683.

Roger Williams was born in Wales in 1598. He took orders in the Church of England, but, having adopted Puritan sentiments, he was compelled to emigrate to America in 1631, and became pastor of the church at Salem, Massachusetts. His views were too liberal for the Puritans of that bigoted period, and, having preached openly against the common practice of holding lands from the king, instead of purchasing from the natives, and against the interference of magistrates in religious matters, he was, in 1635, banished from the colony, and, in 1636, took refuge among the Narragansetts, and settled Providence, Rhode Island. Subsequently, the Narragansetts having leagued with the Pequods against the Puritans, Williams forgot all his wrongs, warned the colony of the impending danger, accepted the dangerous office of mediator, and succeeded not only in dissolving the alliance between the two tribes, but in concluding a treaty between the Narragansetts and English. He died at Providence in 1683.

#### WINSLOW, EDWARD.

Edward Winslow was one of the Pilgrims to Massachusetts in 1620. He was afterwards Governor of Plymouth, and particularly instrumental in its preservation. His marriage was the first that was celebrated in New England. He died in 1655.

#### WINSLOW, JOHN.

John Winslow, (a descendant of Edward Winslow, one of the first settlers of Plymouth,) obtained a high military reputation as Major-General of the British army, in the French and Indian War. He took Acadia in 1655, and died in 1680.

#### WINSLOW, JOSIAH.

Josiah Winslow was a son of Edward Winslow, the distinguished Governor of Plymouth Colony. He died in 1680.

#### WINTHROP, JOHN. 1587–1649.

John Winthrop, Governor of Massachusetts, was born in Groton, England, in 1587. He came with the first colonists to Salem in 1630, as Governor, and remained in that office, with the exception of six or seven years, until his death in 1649. His journal of the proceedings of the Colony is a valuable contribution to the early history of Massachusetts.

John Winthrop, son of the preceding, was born in England, and arrived in Massachusetts in 1633. He settled Saybrook, Connecticut, and was appointed Governor, which office he held until his death in 1676. He was devoted to scientific pursuits, and was one of the founders of the Royal Society of London.

#### WOLFE, JAMES. 1726-1759.

General Wolfe was born in England in 1726. He was honorably distinguished in the battles of Dettingen in 1743, and Fontenoy in 1745, in which he attracted the attention of his commander, the Duke of Cumberland. Pitt, with his usual discernment, discovered the genius of Wolfe, and, wisely disregarding the conventional claims of seniority, appointed him, with Amherst, to the command of the forces which took Louisburg in 1758. The still more important undertaking of the attack on Quebec, in 1759, was next entrusted to him. Both Montcalm and Wolfe were mortally wounded. Wolfe lived long enough to know that his victory was complete, and the last words of the young conqueror were: "Now, God be praised, I die happy."

#### WOOL, JOHN E.

General Wool was born in Newburg, New York, in 1789. On the breaking out of the war in 1812 he obtained a commission, and joined the forces under Gen. Van Rensselaer. For his services at Queenstown, in 1813, he was promoted to the rank of Major, and for those at Plattsburg, Lieutenant-Colonel. In 1832 he travelled through France and Belgium, to obtain military information for the U. S. Government. In 1836 he superintended the removal of the Cherokees, and, in 1838, was placed in command of the Maine frontier during the troubles arising out of the boundary question. In the war with Mexico, General Wool was attached to the army under General Taylor, and greatly distinguished himself at Buena Vista, for which services he was appointed Major-General. He is now (1858,) in command of the north-eastern division of the army, and resides at Troy, New York.

#### WORTH, WILLIAM J. 1794-1849.

General Worth was born in New York in 1794. He volunteered as a private soldier in 1812, and exhibited so much valor at Chippewa and Lundy's Lane, that he was raised to the rank of Major. He superintended West Point, and was Commander-in-chief in the war in Florida. On the breaking out of the Mexican War, he commanded, under General Taylor, in the "Army of the Centre," and distinguished himself at Monterey in 1846. The subjugation of the North being complete, General Worth, with his troops, joined the "Army of the South," under Gen. Scott. On the 22d of April, 1847, he took possession of Perote; on the 15th of May, entered La Puebla; and fought bravely at Molino del Rey, Chapultepec, and the gates of Mexico. He died in Texas in 1849.

#### WYATT, SIR FRANCIS.

Sir Francis Wyatt succeeded Yeardley as Governor of Virginia in October, 1621. In 1625 he returned to Ireland, and Yeardley was re-appointed. Wyatt was again Governor in 1639, having succeeded Sir John Harvey, and continued in office until the arrival of Sir William Berkeley.

### Y.

#### YALE, ELIHU. 1648-1721.

Elihu Yale was born in Connecticut. At the age of ten years he went to England, and, about 1678, to the East Indies, where he acquired a large fortune by his industry as well as by marriage. After his return to England he was made Governor of the

East India Company, and gave those donations to the college which induced the trustees to bestow on it the name of Yale. He died in Wales in 1721.

#### YEAMANS, SIR JOHN.

Sir John Yeampens, a native of Bristol, England, first emigrated to Barbadoes, and, in 1665, joined a company of emigrants to Carolina. They settled Clarendon County, North Carolina, and Yeampens was appointed Governor. He was the first to introduce slavery into the colony.

#### YEARDLEY, SIR GEORGE.

Sir George Yeardley was appointed Governor of Virginia on the return of Sir Thomas Dale to England in 1616. He allowed the people to cultivate tobacco in preference to corn. In 1617 he was succeeded by Argall; but, in 1619, Argall, having incurred the displeasure of the people, was displaced, and Yeardley was re-appointed. He called the first Representative Assembly ever convened in the New World. He was succeeded by Wyatt in 1621, but continued to reside in the colony. When Wyatt returned to England, in 1625, the administration again devolved on Yeardley. He died in 1626.





June









LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 010 546 284 0